A FIRST GREEK BOOK

L. L. FORMAN
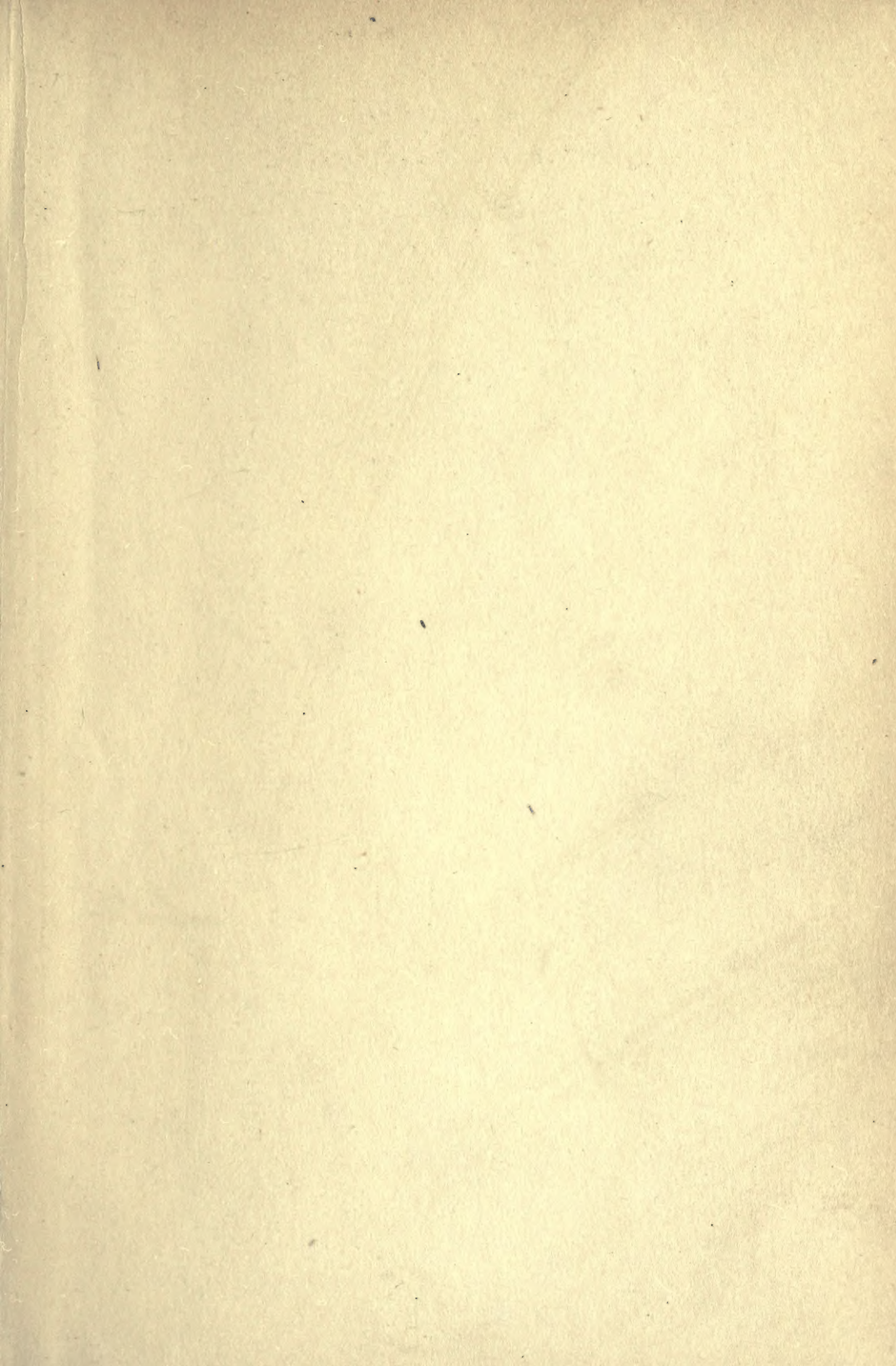
A FIRST GREEK BOOK

WITH REFERENCES TO THE GRAMMARS

OF

HADLEY-ALLEN AND GOODWIN

By L. L. FORMAN, Ph.D.

INSTRUCTOR IN GREEK IN CORNELL UNIVERSITY

NEW YORK ·:· CINCINNATI ·:· CHICAGO

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
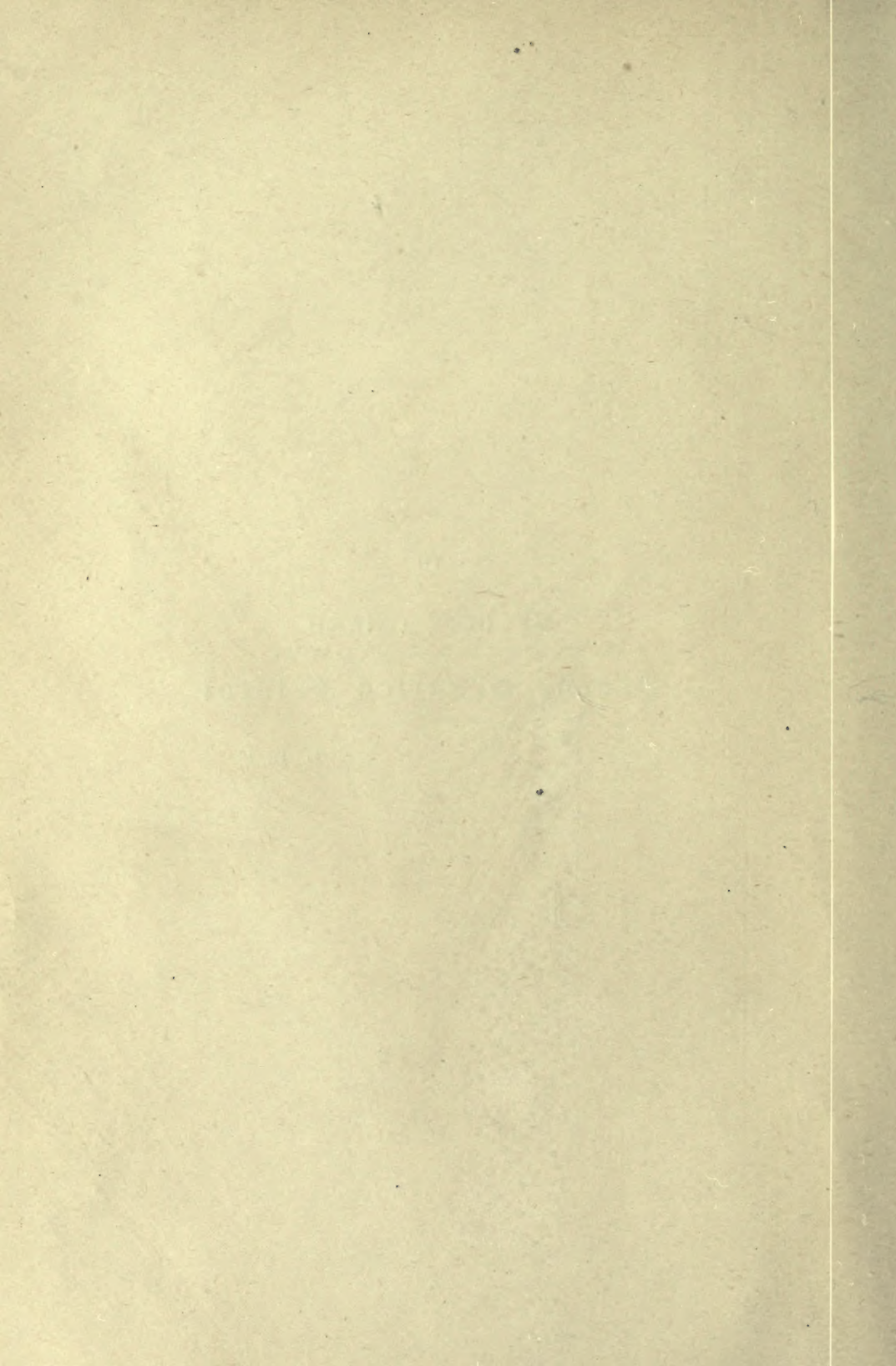
CORRIGENDA

§ 13, li. 2, for ἀνελευθερια read ἀνελευθερίᾳ.

§ 13, li. 7, for ἡμᾶς read ἡμᾶς.

§ 19, li. 19, for ἐσθῆς read ἐσθὴς.

§ 20, n. 7, add: τὸν ἰόντα, *the coming*.

§ 21, li. 23, translate " to go off " by ἀπ-ιέναι.

§ 25, Vocab., p. 119, after πλέθρον add σύγγραμμα, -ατος, τό, *a writing*.

§ 31, p. 29, for the line numbers 10, 15, 20, read 15, 20, 25.

§ 33, lines 1 and 2, for Ἰάσωνος read Ἰάσονος.

§ 34, li. 24, translate "light" by κάω (Vocab. 15).

§ 38, Vocab., p. 124, after πρέσβυς add τότε, *then*.

§ 41, li. 37, for 18 (under " Athens ") read 35.

§ 42, l. 18, for 18 (under " Athens ") read 15.

§ 44, heading, for Ἀλλος read Ἄλλος.

§ 47, li. 4, for τῑμω read τῑμῶ.

§ 51, Vocab., p. 126, after ἐπιπίπτω add πύλη, -ης, ἡ, *gate*.

§ 52, li. 28, for αὐτῶ νἐστρατ read αὐτῶν ἐστρατ.

§ 54, Vocab., p. 127, after χρή add Θρᾷξ, -κός, *a Thracian*.

§ 56, li. 2 of introd., for Οταν read Ὅταν.

§ 58, li. 4, for ἐναντιωμένων read ἐναντιουμένων.

§ 61, li. 12, for ὀργισθῆσθε read ὀργισθῆτε.

§ 62, li. 32, for δέ read δὲ.

§ 64, li. 14, for παρ-έδεκτο read παρ-εδέδεκτο.

§ 72, li. 2, after πίνω add πίπτω.

§ 73, heading, for Ιστημι read Ἵστημι.

§ 73, li. 19, for Ἀριστογόρᾱς read Ἀρισταγόρᾱς.

§ 73, Vocab., p. 132, after προ-ίστημι add ὑφ-ίστημι, *I place under*; intr., *I undertake, I withstand*.

§ 77, li. 16, for ἐν-έπρησε read ἐν-έπρησαν.

      li. 19, for ἐν-έπλησαν read ἐν-έπλησεν.

§ 80, n. 21, for 10 read 11.

p. 102, rule 12, heading, for Οδε read Ὅδε

p. 116, first word, for Ιρις read Ἶρις.

PREFACE

THIS book does not pretend to offer a short and easy introduction to the Greek language. For Greek is not easy, and any short introduction can only prove inadequate. Even the one year's work which this book contains must postpone many subjects, which properly should be mastered before the student should be set to reading a Greek author. A man must sow before he can reap. Discipline in a language cannot be got at the same time with the pleasures of its literature. They are mutually destructive, and discipline *must* precede. That impatient haste, therefore, which opens at once with the first page of Xenophon's *Anabasis* with little or no preliminary hard labor reaps invariably its whirlwind of quick *ennui*, despair, and vain regret.*

Nor is the book intended for self-instruction, or for ill-prepared teachers. Though somewhat has been done, it is hoped, to simplify difficulties, yet in the way of supplementary explanation and drill much remains to be done by the good teacher who knows his Greek Grammar by heart. Indeed success with this or any other book must be due mainly to

---

* Yet if Greek be swept utterly out of our education, the blame will lie not so much with the youth of the country as with us teachers, who yield to their importunities. Because the babe in the cradle cries, we permit it first Option of Study (or of No-Study), then Option of Method. These two Options were, I suspect, the two serpents carelessly allowed to invade the cradle of little Hercules, but strangled by that sensible young hero. Can we hope, however, for this happy issue now?

the diligence of the pupil and the wisdom of the teacher ; and the author of the manual will serve his purpose well if he merely provides suitable material to, and does not hinder, the workers.

Xenophon's *Anabasis* being usually the first Greek work read, its vocabulary has been kept ever in mind in the preparation of the following exercises and stories. But many words have been admitted besides, that belong to the general body of Attic prose, and a few others also of rarer or poetic occurrence, because they are the primitives from which other common words are derived. Such are κλέος, πέδον, σθένος, etc., which appear in the *Anabasis* only in derivative forms.

Since the beginner in Greek is usually confronted with many new difficulties at one and the same time — strange characters, accents, varieties of inflection in the first declension, totally new vocabulary, and so on, an attempt has been made to present these difficulties singly—1st) by giving a reading exercise in words already known (Alcibiades, Demosthenes, etc.); 2) by teaching the O-Declension, which is simple, before the A-Declension, which is varied—a plan long practised by experienced teachers; 3) by grouping words according to their accent and offering drill on each group separately (oxytones, paroxytones, etc.).

A word of explanation must be offered regarding the English of the sentences to be translated into Greek. Since good Greek was the result aimed at, the Greek sentence was regularly composed first, and the English translation of it made as suggestive as possible of that original, rather than as a model of English style.

The paragraphs into which the book is divided are of quite unequal length, dependent upon the subject treated. They are, therefore, not intended to suggest the amount of the daily lesson. But it may be added that often the long paragraphs

are not proportionally hard, being written to exercise the memory on words already learned.

The books from which the author has derived most aid in composing the present one, and to whose authors he here acknowledges his indebtedness, are the German elementary Greek books by Gerth, Kaegi, and Wesener, the invaluable *Sprachgebrauch Xenophons* by Artur Joost (Berlin, 1892), White and Morgan's equally invaluable *Dictionary to Xenophon's Anabasis*, and Professor Goodell's *Greek in English* (Holt, 1889). From Mr. J. E. Sandys' *First Greek Reader and Writer* he borrowed the idea of arranging the words in the first reading exercise alphabetically.

Lastly, it is the author's pleasure and honor to return thanks to the kind friends who have read, tested, and criticised his proof word by word and page by page—viz., to Mr. Charlton T. Lewis for many hints on Attic purity and style, to Professor B. I. Wheeler for general supervision of the whole, and particularly to Professor G. P. Bristol for microscopic attention to accents, vowel quantities, syntax, and indeed every other detail of accurate scholarship.

L. L. FORMAN.

ITHACA, NEW YORK, *May* 16, 1899.

ABBREVIATIONS.

G. = Goodwin's Greek Grammar, Revised Edition, 1893.

H. = Hadley's Greek Grammar, revised by Allen, 1884.

R. refers to the rules and observations, pp. 98–106.

Figures above a word refer to the notes at the bottom of the page.

Figures below a word refer to the vocabulary in which the word is found.

FIRST GREEK BOOK

Reading and Accents.

Goodwin's Grammar, §§ 1, 5, 7, 11, 15, 18, 106.
Hadley's Grammar, §§ 5, 9, 13, 17, 18, 26, 96.

Pronounce: Ἀλκιβιάδης, Βυζάντιον, Γανυμήδης, Δημοσθένης, Ἔφεσος, Ζεύς, Ἡρόδοτος, Θουκυδίδης, Ἰωνίᾱ, Κίμων, Λῡδίᾱ, Μακεδονίᾱ, Νάξος, Ξέρξης, Ὅμηρος, Περικλῆς, Ῥαδάμανθυς, Σοφοκλῆς, Τῑμόθεος, Ὑπερίων, Φίλιππος, Χαιρώνεια, Ψῡχή, Ὠρίων.

<center>G. 12, 17.   H. 17a, 20.</center>

Pronounce: Αἴγυπτος, Ἅιδης, ἀίδιος, ἄιδρις, αὐτή, αὗτή, ἄυπνος, ἄγγελος, σφίγξ.

<center>G. 98, 99, 103, 104, 109, 111–113.   H. 92, 94, 96a, 100–102.</center>

Accent penult of πολεμῳ, ἀνθρωπον, κωλᾰ, χωρᾱ, οἰκιᾱ, Μουσᾰ, δοξᾰ, δωρον, μαχαι (subst.), ἱπποι (subst.), ταυροι (subst.), λῡοι (optative mood); antepenult, if allowable, of βασιλευε, θαλατταν, βαρβαροι (subst.), βαρβαρους.

Mark the length of the ultima in Ῥαδάμανθυς, δῶρα, χώρα, νῖκαι (subst.), ψῆφοι (subst.), γέφῡρα.

Verb—Present Indicative Active.   §1

κελεύ-ω	I am ordering	κελεύ-ομεν	we are ordering
-εις	you are ordering	-ετε	you are ordering
-ει	he is ordering	-ουσι(ν)[1]	they are order-ing

<center>*Notes.* **1**—[1] G. 56, 60.   H. 87.</center>

IMPERATIVE (2d sing.), κέλευ-ε, *order* (G. 130. H. 386).
INFINITIVE, κελεύ-ειν, *to be ordering.*

1. Βασιλεύ-εις ;² Οὐ βασιλεύ-ω. 2. Ἀγγέλλ-ετε ; Οὐκ ἀγγέλλ-ομεν. 3. Γράφ-ουσι ; Οὔκ,³ ἀλλά⁴ λέγ-ουσιν. 4. Ἔχ-ε,⁵ μὴ φεῦγ-ε, ἀλλὰ λέγ-ε. 5. Οὐ φεύγ-ω, ἀλλ'⁶ ἀγγέλλ-ω. 6. Οὐ βασιλεύ-ομεν, ἀλλὰ θύ-ομεν. 7. Ἔχ-εις γράφ-ειν ; Οὐκ ἔχ-ω γράφ-ειν. 8. Τί φέρ-εις ; Οὐδέν. 9. Τί βάλλ-ουσι ; Οὐ βάλλ-ουσιν. 10. Τί λέγ-ετε ; Λέγ-ομεν ὅτι οὐδὲν ἄγ-ουσιν. 11. Ἔχ-ουσι θύ-ειν· βασιλεύ-ουσι γάρ.

12. What are-you-writing? Nothing. 13. He-is-sacrificing; for he-is-king. 14. What news-are-they-bringing? They-say that they-are-fugitives. 15. What are-they-destroying? They-are-destroying nothing,⁷ (but)⁸ they-are-sacrificing. 16. Do not⁷ be [always]⁹-ordering. 17. Do not sit-writing, but flee. 18. Can-they not⁷ speak? No.

§ **2**   **Article (Masc. and Neut.). O-Declension, Paroxytones.**

G. 386, 192 (λόγος), 121. H. 270, 272, 153, 128. N.B. OMIT DUAL.
Rules 1, 2, 3a at the end of this book.

(*Rule* 1.) 1. Οἱ τοῦ βίου πόνοι—Τὸ τοῦ δένδρου ξύλον—Ἐν τοῖς τοῦ νόμου λόγοις—Οἱ ἐν τῷ νόμῳ λόγοι—Τὰ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ δένδρα. 2. Τὰ τόξα τὰ ξύλου¹—Ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις τοῖς τῶν ξένων—Ἐκ τῶν ὅπλων τῶν ἐν τῷ δένδρῳ. 3. Τὸ ὅπλον τὸ ξύλου βάλλει ὁ ξένος εἰς πέδον. (*Rule* 2.) 4. Τὰ τόξα ἦν ἐν τοῖς δένδροις τοῖς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ· ἀλλ' οὐ φέρει² τόξα τὰ δένδρα. 5. Ἔχεις λέγειν τὸν λόγον τὸν τοῦ ἵππου ;—Ἔχω. Ὁ γάρ³ ἵππος ξύλου ἦν. Καὶ ξένοι ἦσαν ἐν τῷ ἵππῳ.—Τί ἔχουσιν οἱ ξένοι ;—

1—² G. 150. H. 121.   ³ G. 138, 1. H. 112a.   ⁴ G. 115. H. 108.
⁵ *Hold!* Intransitive.   ⁶ G. 48. H. 79.   ⁷ Put before verb.   ⁸ Parentheses enclose words not necessary to the English, but to be translated into Greek.   ⁹ Brackets enclose words not to be translated.
2—¹ *Cf.* the English : The bows—those of wood, the wooden ones, I mean.   ² *Bear, produce* (as fruit).   ³ Note position,—post-positive.

Ὅπλα ἔχουσιν.—Ξύλου καὶ τὰ ὅπλα ἦν ;—Οὔ. 6. Τοὺς τοῦ
βίου πόνους οὐκ ἔχομεν φεύγειν. Ἀλλὰ χρόνος ὕπνον ἄγει. 10

(*Rule 3a.*) 7. The stranger is telling his toils to his friend.
For[3] he has no[4] weapons[5], and is fleeing-from the wolves. His[6]
friend leads the stranger's horse from the plain and brings a
bow from the tree. 8. Not in(to) stone do we write the words
of the laws, but in(to) our lives. And[7] [hard] work [it is] to 15
write.

Proparoxytones. §3

G. 192 (ἄνθρωπος), 111. H. 153, 100b, 101.

(*Rule 3b.*) 1. Ὁ ἄργυρος πολλάκις τοῖς ἀνθρώποις πόλεμον
φέρει, ὁ δὲ πόλεμος θάνατον. 2. Ὁ βίος τρόπαια ἔχει τῷ
ἀνθρώπῳ.

3. Messengers are bringing - news from the camp in the
plain[1] about the toils and dangers of war.[1] For the sun is 5
bringing death to the men. They[2] are urging their friends
to bring weapons to[3] the camp, (but) not silver. For the men
have ten talents of silver-money.[4] 4. Herodotus writes about
the wars with[5] the barbarians.[1] He[2] tells also about Hippar-
chus the tyrant. 10

Properispomena. §4

G. 192 (νῆσος, δῶρον). H. 153.

1. Τί παρ-έχει Κῦρος τοῖς φίλοις ;—Σῖτον πέμπει καὶ οἶνον.
—Καὶ πῶς πέμπει τὰ δῶρα ;—Οἱ δοῦλοι ἄγουσιν ἐν πλοίῳ.—
Ἀλλ᾽, ὦ Κῦρε, μὴ κέλευε τοὺς δούλους ἀργύριον ἄγειν. Ὁ γὰρ
πλοῦτος ὁ τοῦ ἀργύρου πόνους παρ-έχει τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ πό-
λεμον. 2. Τῷ τυράννῳ οὐ πιστεύομεν. Οὗτος[1] γὰρ πλούτῳ καὶ 5
ὅπλοις πιστεύει, καὶ τῷ σκήπτρῳ.

2—[3] Note position,—post-positive.   [4] = *not.* See § 1, n. 7.   [5] Put
first in the sentence.   [6] Ὁ δὲ φίλος.   [7] δέ, post-positive.
   3—[1] R. 1.   [2] R. 8.   [3] = *into.*   [4] R. 5b.   [5] πρός c. acc.
   4—[1] οὗτος *he*, emphatic.

3. The tyrant's messenger announces that he[1] orders the prize to be ten bulls, and his slaves to provide wine for the men. So they lead the bulls into the plain and sacrifice

10 [them]. But the people do not trust the tyrant, nor the tyrant the people.

§ **5**　　　　　　　　　　**Oxytones.**

G. 192 (ὁδός), 123.　H. 153, 129.

Enclitics $\begin{cases} \mu o \hat{v}, \, \mu o \acute{\iota}, \, \mu \acute{\epsilon} & \textit{of me, to me, me} \\ \sigma o \hat{v}, \, \sigma o \acute{\iota}, \, \sigma \acute{\epsilon} & \textit{of you, to you, you} \text{ (sing.)} \end{cases}$

G. 140 ; 141, 1 ; 143.　H. 113, 113a, 115.　Rules 4, 5a.

1. (*Accents.*) Ὁ ἵππος μου—Τὸ τρόπαιόν σου—Τὸ ἀθλόν μου—Τὸν ἀδελφόν σου—Γράφομέν σοι—Πέμπουσί με. 2. (*Syntax.*) Δεῖ με γράφειν (I[1] *must write*)—Δεῖ σε γράφειν—Δεῖ αὐτὸν[2] γράφειν. 3. (*Syntax.*) Νομίζω αὐτὸν εἶναι[3] φίλον. 4.
5 Οἱ ἄνθρωποι νομίζουσι τοὺς θεοὺς εἶναι ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ. 5. Ὁ ἀδελφός σου γράφει μοι ὅτι δέκα ἐνιαυτοὺς[4] ἦν ἰατρός, ἀλλὰ νῦν τὸν πόνον οὐκ ἔχει φέρειν· δεῖ οὖν αὐτὸν εἰς ἀγρὸν[5] φεύγειν. Ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ χρῦσὸν καὶ ἄργυρον ἔχει, οὐκ ἔργον[6] φεύγειν.

6. (*Accents.*) My[7] bow—Your money—My dinner—Your
10 gold. 7. (*Syntax.*) I must trust him—You must trust him—He must trust me. 8. (*Syntax.*) Men believe death to be a sleep—We believe that time is a healer of distress. 9. The general thinks that the war is bringing death to the foot-soldiers. For they have no[8] food nor money. So he urges the
15 tyrant to provide pay for them.

4—[1] οὗτος *he*, emphatic.
5—[1] Without stress, as there is none in the Greek.　[2] Not an emphatic *he;* for that would call for the acc. of οὗτος.　[3] After νομίζω, NEVER a ὅτι-clause.　[4] As in Latin, the acc. expresses extent of time or space.　[5] *To the country.* In Greek no art. *Cf.* Engl. "to town."　[6] Sc. ἐστί, *is* (*est*).　[7] Not: *My* bow—*Your* money. That will come later.　[8] = *not,* at head of sentence.

Adjectives of O-Declension. §6

G. 299 (masc. and neut.).   H. 222.

ENCLITICS ἐστί(ν), εἰσί(ν); G. 143–44.   H. 115, 116, 119.   R. 6 (μέν ... δέ).

1. (*Accents.*) Οἱ πεζοὶ ἀγαθοί εἰσιν — ὀλίγοι εἰσίν — ἄξιοί εἰσιν—'Ἀθηναῖοί εἰσιν.   2. Τὸ μὲν ἔργον μου χαλεπόν ἐστιν, ὁ δὲ μισθὸς οὐ μῑκρός.[1]   3. Λύκοι μῑκροὶ μέν εἰσιν, ἄγριοι δέ.[1]   4. Τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις[2] πολλάκις πιστεύομεν, τυράννῳ δὲ (καὶ φιλίῳ) οὔ.[3]   5. Λέγουσιν ὅτι ὁ μὲν ἵππος ξύλινος ἦν, οἱ δ' ἄνθρωποι οἱ ἐν αὐτῷ ἀγαθοί.[1]   6. Πάλαι μὲν ξύλινα καὶ λίθινα ἦν τὰ ὅπλα τὰ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, νῦν δὲ σιδήρου.[1]   7. Τί ἔχεις μοι λέγειν περὶ τῶν ἑπτὰ σοφῶν;—Οὐδέν· οὐ γάρ πω ἱκανὰ ὀνόματα[4] ἔχω.   8. Πλοῦτος ἴδιος[5] οὐκ ἀεὶ δημόσιος.

9. My horse is young—yes, but trusty and useful.[1]   10. The brave Athenians believe that[6] war of course is dreadful, but its prizes fair.[1]   So the cowardly army of the worthless Medes does not cause them (dat.) fear.   11. Since the foot-soldiers believe the general to be competent, they[7] must trust his[8] word.

Verb—Imperf. Indic. Active. §7

G. 480, 510–12, 540.   H. 314, 354–57, 360.   Note εἶχον, imperf.

1. Οἱ παλαιοὶ εἰς λίθους ἔγραφον[1] τοὺς νόμους.   2. Πεισίστρατος πολλοὺς ἐνιαυτοὺς ἦρχε τῶν 'Ἀθηναίων,[2] καὶ ἀγαθὸς τύραννος ἦν· ὁ δὲ δῆμος ἐπίστευεν αὐτῷ.   3. Κροῖσος πλούσιος μὲν ἦν—χρῡσὸν γὰρ εἶχε καὶ ἄργυρον, καὶ τῶν Λυδῶν[2] ἐβασίλευε, σοφὸς δ' οὔ.   Ἐνόμιζε γὰρ ἱκανὸς εἶναι[3] λύειν τὸν Κύρου

6—[1] Does this sent. follow the first or the second scheme given in R. 6c ?   [2] Adj. used as subst.   G. 932.   H. 621.   [3] Note position.   Not οὐ δὲ τυράννῳ; for οὐ δέ coalesce and form οὐδέ nor.   [4] *Words, names.*   [5] R. 7.   Transl. *wealth that is private.*   [6] § 5, n. 3.   [7] R. 5a.   [8] R. 3a.

7—[1] *Used to—.*   [2] Gen. with verbs of ruling.   G. 1109.   H. 741.   [3] The acc. subject of an infin. is omitted, if identical with that of the leading verb.   The following predicate adj. or subst. then stands in the nomin., as here ἱκανός.

στρατόν· ὁ δὲ⁴ Κῦρος πέραν μὲν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἦν, στρατὸν δ'
ἦγεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Λυδούς.—'Αλλ' οὔπω τὸν περὶ τοῦ Κροίσου λόγον
ἔχομεν λέγειν. 4. Οἱ 'Αθηναῖοι ἀεὶ ἔλεγον περὶ τοῦ δεινοῦ πο-
λέμου τοῦ πρὸς⁵ τοὺς Μήδους. Καὶ γὰρ⁶ μακρὸς ἦν καὶ χαλε-
10 πός, μύριοι δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι. Οἱ δ' 'Αθηναῖοι θυμοῦ μεστοὶ ἦσαν,
καὶ καλὸν ἐνόμιζον τὸ ἆθλον εἶναι, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἤθελον⁷ δοῦλοι⁸ εἶναι
τῶν Μήδων, ἀλλ' ἐλεύθεροι μένειν.

5. We were leading, writing, sacrificing—You (plur.) were
providing, remaining, etc., etc.⁸ 6. The Lacedaemonians used-
15 to-pelt strangers with stones.⁹ 7. We were urging your¹⁰
friend to remain, but he¹¹ would¹² not. What dreadful [thing]
were you telling him?—Nothing dreadful. But the boats
were¹³ old and worthless. So I¹⁴ had¹⁵ to urge him to flee.

§8   Article (Fem.). A-Declension.
          Feminines in -ā.

G. 386, 171 (χώρᾱ, οἰκίᾱ), 172 (σκιᾱ́), 124.   H. 272, 135, 141.
Rule 3c and d.

1. 'Αλλ' ὥρᾱ ἐστί σοι μανθάνειν τι περὶ τῆς φιλίᾱς καὶ περὶ
τῆς ἔχθρᾱς. Ἡ μὲν γὰρ¹ φιλίᾱ πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν² αἰτίᾱ³ ἐστὶ
τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, ἡ δ' ἔχθρᾱ πολλῶν κακῶν. Ἔτι δὲ δεῖ σε μαν-
θάνειν ὅτι τῇ μὲν κακίᾳ δουλεύει ὁ ἄνθρωπος, ἡ δὲ φιλοσοφίᾱ
5 ἐλευθερίᾱν παρ-έχει. 2. Οἱ μὲν κακοὶ κακίᾱν φαίνουσιν, οἱ δὲ
σοφοὶ σοφίᾱν, οἱ δ' ἐχθροὶ ἔχθρᾱν, οἱ δὲ πονηροὶ πονηρίᾱν, οἱ δὲ
βίαιοι βίᾱν. 3. Ἡ μὲν ἀ-θῡμίᾱ ἐστὶν ἄνευ θῡμοῦ, τὴν δ' ἀπι-
στίᾱν φαίνουσιν οἱ οὐ πιστοί.

4. The days⁴ bring toil, the evenings quiet. The ancients

7—⁴ *Now*, explanatory.   ⁵ § 3, line 5.   ⁶ καὶ γάρ *for truly, and truly,*
" *sure enough.*"   ⁷ *Would not* (be—), *refused* (to be—).   ⁸ Such drill
in forms must be left, strongly recommended, to teacher and pupil.   ⁹ Dat.
of instrument (=Lat. ablative).   ¹⁰ R. 4 ; not R. 3*a*. Why not?   ¹¹ R. 3*g*2.
¹² Sent. 4.   ¹³ R. 2.   ¹⁴ R. 5*a*.   ¹⁵ ἔ-δει, impf. of δεῖ.
     8—¹ Note *two* particles betw. art. and noun.   ²§ 6, n. 2.   ³ THE *cause*.
R. 3*d*.   ⁴ R. 6*b*.

believed there - were[5] not only gods,[6] but also goddesses. 10
6. The army was in despair. For the market was across the
river, and there was no[7] food. 7. My house in the market-
place[8] had five doors. 8. The wicked tyrant made[9] many
sacrifices[10] of bulls, but the enmity of the gods he could[11] not[7]
overcome.[12]

15

Feminines in -η. Adjectives Feminine. §9

G. 171 (τῑμή), 172 (γνώμη), 298–99, 302.   H. 135, 222, 222a and b.

Πολύς; G. 346; H. 247.   N.B. *Only three forms with single* λ.

1. Ἀνθρώπου[1] ἡμέραι πολλάκις μὲν ἡδονῶν μεσταί εἰσι, πολ-
λάκις δὲ λῡπῶν· μετὰ δὲ τὰς δεινὰς μάχας Περσεφόνη καλὴν
εἰρήνην παρ-έχει καὶ λήθην. 2. (*Continues sent.* 6, § 8.) Ὡς δ᾽
ἔλεγόν σοι, ὁ στρατὸς ἦν ἐν πολλῇ λύπῃ. Λόγχᾱς μὲν γὰρ[2] καὶ
πέλτᾱς εἶχον[3] πολλάς,[4] σφενδόνᾱς δὲ μῡρίᾱς οἱ πολέμιοι οἱ πέρᾱν 5
τοῦ ποταμοῦ· καὶ ἐπεὶ δεινοὶ[5] ἦσαν βάλλειν, λίθοις ἔβαλλον
αὐτοὺς σὺν πολλῇ κραυγῇ.[6] Ἡ δ᾽ Ἑλληνικὴ στρατιᾱ οὐκ ἤθελε
φεύγειν, οὐδὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἱκανὴ ἦν τρέπειν εἰς φυγήν.
Ἀνάγκη οὖν ἦν μένειν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ καὶ τὴν βολὴν φέρειν.

3. We took[7] our old friends into the[8] country. The[9] day[10] 10
was fair, the luck good. The region was wild of-course, but
not[11] difficult. We remained the whole[12] day, and after dinner
told wolf[1]-stories. I was telling you about my house—the
[one] in the market-place. Well,[13] it is small and old, but of-
stone[14] and beautiful. The doors are of-wood, and tall. How-15
ever,[15] it is time for you to learn something new.

8—[5] εἶναι.   [6] R. 6d.   [7] = *not*, before the verb.   [8] R. **1.**
[9] = *was sacrificing.*   [10] Order: *sacrifices indeed* (μὲν) *of bulls he made many.*
[11] ἔχω.   [12] λύω.

9—[1] R. **7.**   Use no article   [2] γάρ and οὖν often crowded to third place.
[3] Why plural? Because στρατός is collective.   [4] R. **7.**   Transl. μὲν *to be
sure;* πολλάς, *in abundance.*   [5] *Clever at* (c. inf.).   [6] Cf. λίθοις, dat. of
instrument, without σύν.   [7] = *led.*   [8] § 5, n. 5.   [9] R. 8 (ουν).   For
posit., see n. 2.   [10] R. 6b.   [11] § 6, n. 3.   [12] Predic. position. G. 979.
H. 672.   [13] οὖν.   [14] Either subst. or adjective.   [15] ἀλλά.

§ 10   Feminines in -ă. Prepositions with Single Cases.

G. 171 (Μοῦσα) ; 172 (Θάλαττα, γέφῡρα) ; 1201, 1–3.

H. 135 (γλῶττα, γέφῡρα) ; 789.

1. Λέγε μοι, ὦ Μένανδρε, πῶς τῆς γλώττης ἄρχεις.—Οὐ ῥᾳδίᾱ, ὦ φίλε, ἡ ἀρχὴ τῆς γλώττης,[1] ἀλλὰ χαλεπή. Ἀλλὰ δεῖ σε μανθάνειν. Λέγω γάρ σοι · Ἡ γλῶττα πολλῶν ἐστιν αἰτίᾱ κακῶν.[2] 2. (Cont. sent. 3, § 9.) Περὶ οὖν[3] λύκων ἐλέγομεν μύθους, [5]ὅτι[4] πρὸ δείπνου ἔδει[5] διώκειν αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ[6] τῆς οἰκίᾱς. Ἐν γὰρ ἀγρίῳ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ οἰκίᾱ ἐντὸς ὕλης ὀκτὼ καὶ δέκα στάδια[7] ἀπὸ τῆς κώμης. 3. Αἱ μὲν Μοῖραι τρεῖς[8] ἦσαν, αἱ δὲ Μοῦσαι ἐννέα. 4. Δίκην δίωκε ἀντὶ δόξης.

5. But as I was telling you, the army had to remain with[10]in[9] sling-shot[10] of the enemy, but were without[11] means of battle.   For the river was without[12] a bridge.   But after long[13] waiting, their friends from the village[14] send, towards[15] evening, five boats for[16] a bridge, and with them fifteen waggons full of provisions and wine.   So[16] the waggons[17] they had [15]in front of them, the ground [they had] in-place-of a table, and[18] with their battle-knives they cut the loaves-of-bread.

§ 11   Masculines in -ās, -ης.

G. 179–82.   H. 145–47.

Ὁ μέν ... ὁ δέ.   R. 3g1.   G. 981, and foot-note.   H. 654.

1. Δεῖ σε τήμερον, ὦ μαθητά, μανθάνειν τι περὶ τοῦ δεσπότου. Ἐν[1] γὰρ τοῖς παλαιοῖς ἰδιώτης ὁ δεσπότης ἦν, καὶ οἱ οἰκέται οἱ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ ἔλεγον αὐτῷ· Ὦ δέσποτα. Ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ Καμβύσου οἱ

10—[1] R. 1, exception.   [2] A verse attributed to the poet Menander. Memorize, with proper rhythm.   [3] *now*, transitional.   [4] *because*. [5] *we had to—*.   § 7, n. 15.   [6] ἀπό, not ἐκ ; for the wolves were not *in* the house.   [7] § 5, n. 4.   [8] *three*.   [9] ἐντὸς μέν at head of clause. [10] § 9, n. 1.   [11] ἄνευ δέ at head of clause.   [12] R. 5b.   [13]=*much*.   [14] R. 1. [15] εἰς.   [16] § 9, n. 2.   [17] R. 6b.   [18] δέ.

11—[1] *Among*.

Πέρσαι ἔλεγον· Δεσπότης ἐστίν. Ὡς δούλων γὰρ ἦρχεν αὐτῶν.
Ἔτι δὲ καὶ² νῦν λέγομεν ἡμεῖς³ περὶ τυράννων χαλεπῶν ὅτι δε- 5
σπόται εἰσίν. 2. Ἐν τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ στρατιᾷ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ
μὲν ἦσαν πεζοί, οἱ δὲ ἵππους εἶχον· τῶν δὲ πεζῶν οἱ⁴ μὲν πελτα-
σταὶ πέλτας ἔφερον, οἱ δὲ τοξόται τόξα, οἱ δ᾽ ὁπλῖται ὅπλα. 3.
Πόσους ἤδη, ὦ μαθητά, ἀριθμοὺς Ἑλληνικοὺς γιγνώσκεις ;—Οὐ
πολλούς, ὦ διδάσκαλε. Εἰσὶ δέ· δύο, τρεῖς, πέντε, ἑπτά, ὀκτώ, 10
ἐννέα, δέκα, πεντεκαίδεκα, ὀκτωκαίδεκα.

4. Darius the Persian throws⁵ a large⁶ army into Europe
upon the Scythians. But he does not fare well. Later,⁷ by
five and twenty years,⁸ he sends an able₆ general with count-
less soldiers against the Hellenic region. And⁹ again later, by 15
ten years, after the death of Darius, Xerxes his son, (being¹⁰)
yet a youth, invades¹¹ Europe. But to the soldiers of Europe,
few and brave, the gods gave¹² victory. Now¹³ [it is] about
these¹⁴ invasions [that¹⁵] Herodotus writes.

Contracts of O- and A-Declension. §12
Feminines of O-Declension.

G. 201, 184, 194. H. 157, 144, 152.

1. Τήμερον, ὦ μαθητά, κελεύω σε προσ-έχειν τὸν νοῦν πρὸς
παλαιὰν γῆν, τὴν Αἴγυπτον λέγω.¹ Ἡ μὲν οὖν² Αἴγυπτος τοῦ
Νείλου ποταμοῦ δῶρον ἦν, ὡς λέγει ἡμῖν³ Ἡρόδοτος· πάλαι γὰρ
ὁ ποταμὸς ἐκάλυπτεν αὐτήν. Αὐτὸς⁴ δ᾽ ὁ Νεῖλος τὰς πηγὰς ἔχει
πόρρω τῆς θαλάττης, καὶ ἱκανός ἐστι πλοῖα φέρειν οὐ μικρά. 5
Ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς θαλάττης εἰς τὰς πηγὰς πολλῶν ἡμερῶν πλοῦς ἐστιν

11—² *even.* ³ *we,* emphatic ; hence expressed. ⁴ οἱ, here, art. c. πελ-
 τασταί. ⁵ εἰσ-βάλλω εἰς—. ⁶ πολύς. ⁷ R. 8. ⁸ Dat., degree of differ-
ence (= Lat. ablative). ⁹ δέ. ¹⁰ ὤν. ¹¹ εἰσ-βάλλω εἰς—, intransitive.
Cf. Engl. "to drop in" (no object expressed). ¹² παρ-έχω. ¹³ § 10, n. 3.
¹⁴ τούτων τῶν εἰσβολῶν. ¹⁵ *It is . . . that,* a formula of modern languages
to render prominent the true *subject of discourse,* when this is not the same as
the merely *grammatical subject of the sentence. Cf.* French *c'est . . . que.*
12—¹ *I mean.* ² § 10, n. 3. ³ *to us.* ⁴ *Self (ipse).*

ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμὸν κώπαις[5]· δεινὸς γὰρ πολλάκις ὁ ῥοῦς. Ἔν-εισι
δὲ νῆσοι οὐκ ὀλίγαι.—Δῶρον δὲ τοῦ Νείλου καὶ ἡ βύβλος ἐστίν·
ἐκ δὲ τῆς βύβλου ἦν[6] τὰ παλαιὰ βιβλία, ἃ[7] ἔτι καὶ νῦν εὑρίσκο-
10 μεν ἐν τοῖς τάφοις.—Περὶ δὲ τῆς Αἰγύπτου ὅλον τὸ δεύτερον
βιβλίον Ἡρόδοτος γράφει· ἡ γὰρ ἱστορίᾱ αὐτοῦ ἐννέα βιβλίων
ἐστίν.—Ἐν δ᾽ Ἀσσυρίᾳ αἱ μὲν πλίνθοι γήιναι ἦσαν, ὥσ-περ ἐν
ἄλλαις[8] χώραις, τὰ δὲ βιβλία οὐ βύβλινα (ὥσπερ ἐν τῇ Αἰγύπτῳ),
ἀλλὰ πλίνθινα, περὶ ὧν[7] δεῖ τὸν διδάσκαλόν σοι λέγειν. Ἤδη
15 γὰρ ὥρᾱ καὶ σοὶ[9] γράφειν τι.

2. Chios and Paros and Delos are small islands. Chios[10]
was rich[11] in wine, Paros in marble, while[12] Delos [was] sacred
to a god. In these[13] islands diseases[10] were few, journeys not
long, maidens fair. Yet[14] not always had the islanders peace
20 and pleasure. For often, by an easy sail, harsh fate brought
enemies, who[15] cut[16] their vines and carried-off their maidens
and gave[17] them, as graves, ditches. 3. The voyage down
stream [is] easy.

§13　　Adjectives—1) of Two Endings, 2) Contract.

G. 304, 306, 310, 311. H. 225–26, 223–24.

1. Τῶν μὲν ἀ-δίκων τοὺς τρόπους γιγνώσκομεν τῇ ἀδικίᾳ τῶν
ἔργων,[1] τῶν δ᾽ ἀν-ελευθέρων τῇ ἀνελευθερίᾳ, τῶν δὲ κακ-ούργων
τῇ κακουργίᾳ· ἐν γὰρ τοῖς ἔργοις τοὺς τρόπους φαίνομεν. Αὐ-
τίκα[2] ὁ μὲν Δᾱρεῖος φιλ-άργυρος ἦν, καὶ ὡς κάπηλος ἦρχε τῶν
5 Περσῶν· ἡ δὲ βασίλεια Ἄτοσσα φιλό-τῑμος καὶ ἄ-φοβος· ἐκέ-
λευε γὰρ Δᾱρεῖον εἰς ἄλλᾱς χώρᾱς εἰσ-βάλλειν· τὸν δὲ Ξέρξην,
τὸν υἱόν, οὐ μόνον[3] ἄ-νουν, ἀλλὰ καὶ[3] ἄ-τολμον δεῖ ἡμᾶς[4] νομίζειν.
Ἄ-νους μὲν γὰρ ἦν, ἐπεὶ εἰς μῑκρᾱ̀ν χώρᾱν ἦγε τὴν ἀν-άριθμον
στρατιᾱ́ν,—ἄ-χρηστος γὰρ ἐν στενῷ τόπῳ πολλὴ στρατιᾱ́· ἀλλ᾽[5]

12—[5] § 7, n. 9.　　[6] *were made.*　　[7] *which.*　　[8] *other (alius).*　　[9] ΥΟΥ *too.*
G. 144.　H. 119b.　　[10] R. 6b.　　[11] With genitive.　　[12] δέ.　　[13] ταύταις
ταῖς—.　　[14] ἀλλά.　　[15] οἵ.　　[16] R. 6.　　[17] παρ-έχω.
13—[1] R. 1, exception.　　[2] *for example.*　　[3] *not only—but also.*　　[4] *us (we).*
[5] ἀλλά a substitute for (the weaker) δέ after μέν.

ἄ-τολμος ἦν, ὅτι⁶ (ἄ-πιστος ὢν⁷ περὶ νίκης) πάλιν φεύγει εἰς τὴν 10
Ἀσίᾱν. Ἀλλὰ στρατηγὸν δεῖ φιλο-κίνδῡνον εἶναι καὶ φιλό-πονον
καὶ φιλο-πόλεμον. Τῷ γὰρ προ-θύμῳ ἀνθρώπῳ οὐκ ἔστι⁸ μὲν
θάλαττα ἄ-πορος, οὐκ ἔστι δὲ γῆ ἐπι-κίνδῡνος. Περὶ οὖν Ξέρξου
δεῖ ἡμᾶς κρίνειν ὅτι ἀν-άξιος υἱὸς ἦν τῆς ἐν-δόξου Ἀτόσσης.

2. Speech⁹ is of-silver, silence of-gold. 3. The Spartan¹⁰ 15
youth (pl.) did not have double cloaks. 4. Do not¹¹ trust the
double tongue. 5. Simple [are] the words of wisdom. 6.
Homer tells about the golden goddess Aphrodite. 7. Long-
ago¹² arms were of-bronze, but later mostly¹³ of-iron. 8. Do
not think that friendship is immortal. 20

Word-Formation. §14

1. (G. 875, 1. H. 589.) On analogy of the words of § 13, as re-
gards both formation and accent (*recessive*), form adjectives of two
endings from words already learned, meaning:

1. *without danger*	9. *without grave, unburied*	
2. " *war, unwarlike*	10. " *food, fasting*	
3. " *wealth*	11. *supperless*	
4. " *gifts*	12. *godless, atheist*	
5. " *pay, unhired*	13. *friendless*	
6. " *government, anarchic*	14. *unhonored*	
7. " *means*	15. *sleepless*	with ἀ-,
8. " *place, out of the way, strange*	16. *houseless, homeless*	not ἀν-
	17. *unseasonable*	

2. On analogy of ἄπιστος ἀπιστίᾱ, form and define substantives from
ἄ-υπνος, ἄ-σῑτος, ἄ-τῑμος, ἄ-ωρος, ἄν-αρχος, ἀ-μήχανος, ἄ-τοπος.

3. (G. 832. H. 548.) Observe verbs with root-vowel ε that give
substantives with ο, ending in -ος or -ᾱ (-η): λέγ-ω λόγ-ος, ἔχ-ω ὄχ-ος,
τρέπ-ω τρόπ-ος and τροπ-ή (*cf.* also τρόπ-αιον), τέμ-νω τόμ-ος and τομ-ή,

---

13—⁶*in that=because.* ⁷*being.* ⁸For accent see G. 144, 5. H.
480, 1. ⁹λόγος. R. 3*b*, and R. 6. ¹⁰=*of the Spartans.* ¹¹Not οὐ,
but . . . ? ¹²R. 6. ¹³τὸ πλεῖστον. G. 1060. H. 719*b*.

φέρ-ω φόρ-ος and φορ-ά, μέν-ω μον-ή.—Give the verb-root of the substantives πόν-ος, νόμ-ος, πόρ-ος, πλό-ος.

§ 15   Verb—Pres. Indic. and Infin. Middle (=Passive).

G. 480 (p. 102), 441–42.   H. 314, 298.

Deponents.   G. 443.   H. 298a.

NOTE. The MIDDLE VOICE presents its subject as acting *for, from,* or *upon* himself.   For the vulgar English " I'll buy me a book," the Greek uses the middle voice and omits " me."

1. Ἄγομαι, βάλλει, γράφεται, etc., etc.   2. Τί βούλεσθε τή-
μερον, ὦ φίλοι, μανθάνειν ; — Πάλιν, ὦ διδάσκαλε, βουλόμεθ'
ἀκούειν περὶ τῶν πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσᾱς πολέμων.   Πολλαὶ γὰρ στρα-
τιαὶ πορεύονται, ὡς ἔλεγες, διὰ τῆς Ἀσίᾱς, καὶ ἔρχονται εἰς τὴν
5 Εὐρώπην.   Ἐνταῦθα δὲ πόσον χρόνον μένουσι ; καὶ πῶς πράττουσι ;
καὶ ποῦ τῆς χώρᾱς τὰς ἐνδόξους μάχᾱς μάχονται ; καὶ ποῦ τρέ-
πονται εἰς φυγήν ; ταῦτα[1] γὰρ πρόθῡμοί ἐσμεν[2] ἀκούειν.—Μα-
κρὸς ὁ λόγος, ὦ μαθηταί.   Ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη ἕνα[3] τῶν Περσῶν στρα-
τιωτῶν ἀγγέλλειν ἡμῖν[4] περὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ.—(Ὁ στρατιώτης εἰσ-
10 άγεται) — Χαλεπή, ὦ νεᾱνίαι, καὶ ἐπικίνδῡνος ἦν ἡ εἰσβολή.
Φιλότῑμοι μὲν[5] γὰρ οἱ στρατηγοί, ὑφ'[6] ὧν[7] ἀγόμεθ' ἐπὶ τοὺς πολε-
μίους, ἄχρηστοι δὲ γίγνονται[8] καὶ ἀνάξιοι.   Μαχόμεθα μὲν γὰρ
τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις, εἰς φυγὴν δ' ἔδει ἡμᾶς[9] τρέ-
πεσθαι, καὶ ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς διωκόμεθ' ὑπ' αὐτῶν.   Μετὰ δὲ τὴν
15 ἧτταν ἄσῑτοι πορευόμεθα διὰ μὲν ποταμῶν ἀπόρων, διὰ δ' ὀρῶν[10]
ὑψηλῶν.   Καὶ οἱ[11] μὲν κατὰ πετρῶν φεύγουσιν, οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ γῇ κρύ-
πτονται.   Ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖς βιβλίοις τοῖς Ἡροδότου καὶ Αἰσχύλου
ἔξεστι τὸν λόγον εὑρίσκειν τὸν περὶ τῆς ἥττης · ἐγὼ[12] δ' οὐ βού-
λομαι ἐν μνήμῃ φέρειν τὰ παλαιὰ κακά.—(Ὁ στρατιώτης ἀπ-
20 έρχεται).

15—[1] *these (matters).*   [2] *we are.*   [3] *one.*   [4] § 12, n. 3.   [5] *to-be-sure.*
[6] *by* (lit. *under*).   G. 92.   H. 82.   [7] *whom.*   [8] *prove to be.*   [9] § 13, n. 4.
[10] *mountains.*   [11] § 11.   [12] *I* (emphatic, hence expressed).

3. How many years[13] does the war with[14] the Persians take-place before the war of the Athenians with the Lacedaemonians?—About sixty years.—In this war too[15] do the Athenians suffer much[16] at-the-hands of their enemies?—Yes. For[17] their trees[18] and vines are cut, their villages are burned, and 25 they themselves[19] are chased out of their fields into Athens. So they come-to-be[20] without-resource, and are-willing[21] indeed to go-out against the Lacedaemonians, but their general persuades them not[22] to get[23] in[to] dangers.

Imperf. Indic. Middle (=Passive). §16

G. 480.   H. 314.

Prepositions with Two Cases—Gen. and Acc.—διά, κατά, ὑπέρ, μετά.

Relative Pron. ὅς, ἥ, ὅ (N.B., not ὅν).   G. 421.   H. 275.

1. a) Οἱ Πέρσαι ἤρχοντο[1] ὑπὸ πολλῶν Δαρείων, ὧν ὁ μὲν πρῶτος Ὑστάσπου γίγνεται,[2] ὁ δὲ δεύτερος Ἀρταξέρξου. Περὶ μὲν[3] οὖν τοῦ πρώτου ἤδη δι-ελεγόμεθα. Ἐκεῖνος[4] γὰρ ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τοὺς Σκύθᾱς, ὕστερον δ᾽ ἐν νῷ εἶχεν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα[5] εἰσ-βάλλειν, ἀλλ᾽ ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν ἐκωλύετο καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ἐλύετο. 5 Τῷ δὲ δευτέρῳ, ὑφ᾽ οὗ ἄνευ δόξης οἱ Πέρσαι ἤρχοντο σχεδὸν δι᾽ ὅλου τοῦ Πελοποννησιακοῦ πολέμου, γίγνονται υἱοὶ δύο, ὁ μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ δὲ Κῦρος.

b) Μετὰ δὲ τὸν Δαρείου θάνατον, Ἀρταξέρξης μὲν κατὰ τὸν νόμον λαμβάνει τὴν ἀρχήν, Κῦρος δ᾽ ἐβούλετο βασιλεύειν ἀντὶ 10 τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. Συν-έλεγεν οὖν εἰς τὴν Λυδίᾱν διὰ τῶν φίλων στρατιώτᾱς ξένους ὑπὲρ μῡρίους,·οἳ διὰ τὸν μισθὸν ἤθελον μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ πορεύεσθαι ἐπ᾽ Ἀρταξέρξην.

15—[13] § 11, n. 8.   [14] *Cf.* line 3.   [15] καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ—.   [16] πολλά.
[17] § 9, n. 2.   [18] R. 6.   [19] αὐτοὶ δέ.   [20] = *become.*   [21] ἐθέλω.   [22] μή.
[23] = *become.*   In the sense *to arrive at, get to,* γίγνομαι usually takes ἐν (ἐπί, πρός, ὑπό) c. dat., not acc.

16—[1] Not from ἔρχομαι,— which is used only in the pres. indicative.
[2] *born of* (c. gen.), *born to* (c. dat.).   [3] The answering δέ is in line 6 below.
[4] Lit. *that there* (ἐκεῖ) *man=he,* emphatic.   [5] *Greece.*

c) Ἐν μὲν οὖν τῇ ἄνω᾿ ὁδῷ τῇ ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης εἰς τὴν
15 Βαβυλωνίαν πολλοὺς ἠναγκάζοντο πόνους φέρειν, πλείστους᾿ δ᾿
ἐν τῇ κάτω. Πολλάκις μὲν γὰρ ἡ ὁδός, καθ᾿ ἣν ἐπορεύοντο,
στενὴ ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἄκρα ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἐφαίνετο,᾿ πολλάκις δὲ διὰ
ποταμῶν ἤγοντο καὶ διὰ λόφων ὑψηλῶν καὶ διὰ πεδίων καὶ κατὰ
πετρῶν, πολλάκις δὲ κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα ἐδιώκοντο ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων·
20 ὥσ-τε ἐβούλοντο πολλάκις κατὰ τῆς γῆς γίγνεσθαι.

2. (κατά c. acc. = *down along, in the line of.*) Down the
river—down the ·road—along the heights—according to the
law (= in the line of-)—by land and by sea—during the war
(= in the course of-)—in the region (line) of the breast—to re-
25 main at one's post (χώρᾱ)—by twos, by tens, [year] by year,
[day] by day, [little] by little, [village] by village. 3. (ὑπέρ c.
acc.) Beyond his strength—over five days, over sixty years.

4. Daily[9] my slave used-to-work before day[-break] in the
field in front of his house.[10] But the wolves one-day attack
30 him owing-to their hunger. And he[11] was chased out of the
field through the wood[12] down the road into the house. But
he was not-yet[13] out-of[10] his troubles. For he was alone, and
far-away-from[12] his friends in the village.[10] For[14] over the
house[15] rose (= were) many hills, and beyond the hills [was]
35 the village. Here however[16] we must leave him a little
while.[17]

§ 17 Third Declension—Consonant Stems.
Palatals and Labials.

G. 225 (first four examps.); 22; 74; 209, 1. H. 174; 24; 54; 168, 1.
Ἄλλος, -η, -ο (*Cf.* ὅς, ἥ, ὅ). G. 419. H. 267.

1. a) Ἐν τοῖς τῶν παλαιῶν βιβλίοις πολλὰ᾿ εὑρίσκεται περὶ
μαχῶν καὶ τῶν τοῦ πολέμου ὅπλων. Ἦσαν γὰρ τοῖς μὲν ὁπλί-

16—[6] Adv. used as adjective. G. 952. H. 600.   [7] *most.*   [8] Mid. = *show
one's self, appear, be seen.*   [9] = *day by day.*   [10] R. 1.   [11] Ὁ δέ.   [12] ὕλη
or δένδρον? See § 10, sent. 2.   [13] R. 5b.   [14] § 9, n. 2.   [15] R. 6.   [16] δέ.
[17] ὥρᾱ or χρόνος? See vocab. 8.   **17**—[1]*Many things, much.*

ταῖς² θώρακες χαλκοῖ καὶ λόγχαι καὶ ἄλλα πολλά, τῷ δὲ τοξότῃ
τόξα, τῷ δὲ σαλπιγκτῇ ἡ σάλπιγξ, ἄλλοις δ' ἄλλα. Ἀεὶ δέ, ὡς
εὑρίσκομεν, ὁ μὲν κῆρυξ ἀγγελίας ἔφερε καὶ τὸν δῆμον συν-έλεγε 5
καὶ τοὺς τῶν στρατηγῶν λόγους ἐκήρυττε, ὁ δὲ φύλαξ ἐφύλαττε,
ὁ δὲ σαλπιγκτὴς ταῖς φάλαγξιν ἐσάλπιζεν, αὐτοὶ³ δ' οἱ στρατιῶ-
ται ἐπαιάνιζον καὶ εἰς μάχην ἐπορεύοντο.

b) Καὶ⁴ μουσικῇ δὲ οἱ παλαιοὶ ἥδοντο. Ἤδη γὰρ Ὁμήρου⁵
ἀκούομεν περὶ αὐλῶν, κιθαρῶν, συρίγγων, φορμίγγων. Δημόδο- 10
κος δ' οὖν⁶ ἐν Ὀδυσσείᾳ λέγεται ἐν τιμῇ εἶναι, ὅτι δεινός⁷ ἐστι
φορμίζειν. Τῆς μὲν οὖν φόρμιγγος Ἀπόλλων,⁸ ὡς λέγεται, εὑ-
ρετὴς ἦν, τῆς δὲ λύρᾱς Ἑρμῆς, τῇ δὲ σύριγγι ἐνομίζετο σῡρίζειν ὁ
Ἑρμοῦ υἱός, Πάν.⁹

2. Αἴσωπος μύθους συν-έγραφεν, ἐν οἷς εἰσ-άγει ἀλώπεκας καὶ 15
κόρακας καὶ μύρμηκας καὶ ὄνους καὶ λύκους. Ἡ μὲν οὖν ἀλώ-
πηξ καὶ τότε γνώριμος ἦν διὰ τὸν δόλον, ὁ δὲ μύρμηξ διὰ τὴν
φιλοπονίᾱν.—Ἦν δ' ὁ Αἴσωπος πολλοῖς ἐνιαυτοῖς πρὸ Ἡροδό-
του.

3. Even before Homer the Phoenicians were known for[10] 20
their voyages and deceit. He tells in [the] Odyssey also
about the Aethiopians, who dwelt (= were) "furthest of men,"
and about the Cyclopes, that they were wild and cruel. For
they knew not[11] justice[10], nor did they till (= work[12]) the earth.
4. Hermes, according[13] to [the] Odyssey, was herald of the 25
gods.

Dentals. §18

G. 225 (ἐλπίς, ὄρνῑς); 214, 3. H. 176, 179.

1. Μετὰ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πόλεμον εὐθὺς ἐγί-
γνετο ἐν Ἀθήναις τυραννὶς τριάκοντ' ἀνθρώπων, δι' ὧν¹ ὠμότητα
πολλοὶ ἠναγκάζοντο τὴν πατρίδα λείπειν. Μετὰ δ' οὐ πολὺν

17—² Dat. of possessor. ³ § 12, n. 4. ⁴ *And* (δέ) *music too* (καί).
⁵ ἀκούω takes gen. of pers. *from* whom. ⁶ δ' οὖν (fixed collocation) *but cer-
tainly* (be the preceding true or not). ⁷ § 9, n. 5. ⁸ *Apollo.* ⁹ *Pan.*
¹⁰ =*on-account-of.* ¹¹ At head of clause. ¹² Augment! ¹³ κατά.
18—¹ *whose.*

χρόνον Θρασύβουλος τοὺς φυγάδας ἀθροίζει κατ᾽ ὀλίγους ἐπὶ
5 Φυλήν, χωρίον τῆς Ἀττικῆς, οὐ πόρρω δὲ τῆς Βοιωτίας. Πρῶ-
τον μὲν οὖν² ἦσαν ἄνευ μὲν ῥώμης, μεστοὶ δ᾽ ἐλπίδος · ὕστερον δὲ
λαμβάνουσι θώρακας, ἀσπίδας, λόγχᾱς, κνημῖδας. Καὶ σὺν τοῖς
θεοῖς μάχονται (καὶ ὁπλῖται καὶ γυμνῆτες) τοῖς τριάκοντα τυράν-
νοις. Καὶ τούτους³ μὲν ἐβιάζοντο ἐκ-λείπειν Ἀθήνᾱς, αὐτοὶ⁴ δὲ
10 κατ-έρχονται. Τῷ δὲ Θρασυβούλῳ διὰ τὴν χρηστότητα πολλὴν
χάριν εἶχον.

2. The Helots were the slaves of Sparta. They worked
the land, and in [time of] war served as⁵ light-infantry. But
throughout⁶ they suffered terrible⁷ [treatment] at-the-hands
15 of their masters₁₁. 3. You must now write something₈ about
the gods of Greece. Artemis⁸, the Arcadians thought, chased
deer along the heights of Erymanthus. In [the] Iliad⁹ [it is]
Iris [that] the gods bid bring-messages to men, but in [the]
Odyssey Hermes. From¹⁰ Hesiod we hear that¹¹ Love accom-
20 panies Aphrodite, while Strife is-the-mother-of¹² Toil₉, Famine,
Battle₉, Oblivion₉. Of the Graces¹³ and of the Fates₁₀ there
was a triad, of the nymphs a myriad. Many birds were sa-
cred₁₂ to the gods.

4. (*Word-Formation.*) On the analogy of *triad* from τριάς, *myriad*
25 from μῡριάς, form and inflect the Greek word for *monad* (μόνος), *pen-
tad, heptade, decade.*—On analogy of ὠμότης, from ὠμός, form, define,
and inflect words from βίαιος, δεινός, ἴδιος, ἱκανός, κακός, μακρός, μῑκρός,
νέος, παλαιός, πιστός, στενός, χαλεπός.

§ 19   Liquids in -ν-.

G. 225 (αἰών, ἡγεμών); 209, 2.   H. 184, 168, 2.

1. Τὸ παλαιὸν¹ οἱ Ἕλληνες διὰ² τετάρτου ἐνιαυτοῦ συν-ελέ-

18—² *now at first.*   ³ *these.*   ⁴ § 12, n. 4; and R. 17*a*.   ⁵ στρατεύομαι
ὡς—.   ⁶ = *through the whole* (pred. posit.) *time.*   ⁷ Neut. plural.   ⁸ Acc.
c. infinitive.   ⁹ R. 6*b*.   ¹⁰ § 17, n. 5.   ¹¹ ὅτι-clause, or acc. c. infinitive.
Write both.   ¹² = *brings forth.*   ¹³ R. 6.

19—¹ *anciently:* acc. as adverb. G. 1060. H. 719*b*.   ² Idiomatic: *through*
(*i.e. after*) *every fourth year.*

γοντο εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν, χώραν τῆς Ἤλιδος[3] ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ· καὶ § **19**
ἐνταῦθα τοὺς ἐνδόξους ἀγῶνας ἦγον[4]· πάλην[5] γὰρ ἠγωνίζοντο
καὶ πυγμὴν καὶ δρόμον (ἵππων τε καὶ ἀνθρώπων) καὶ μουσικὴν
καὶ ἄλλα πολλά. Ἡθροίζοντο δ' οἱ Ἕλληνες οὐ μόνον ἐκ τῆς [5]
Ἑλλάδος ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας καὶ Αἰγύπτου καὶ Ἰταλίας
καὶ Σικελίας. Ἡγεμόνες δὲ τῶν ἀγώνων ἦσαν οἱ Ἠλεῖοι. Δεῖ
δέ σε μὴ[6] νομίζειν τὴν Ὀλυμπίαν ἐγγὺς εἶναι Ὀλύμπου τοῦ
ὄρους[7].

2. Θαυμάσιος ὁ λόγος, ὃς ὑφ' Ἡροδότου λέγεται περὶ Ἀρίονος [10]
τοῦ μουσικοῦ. Ἠναγκάζετο γὰρ ὑπὸ πονηρῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐκ-
βάλλειν ἑ-αυτὸν[8] ἐκ τοῦ πλοίου εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. Ἀλλὰ λαμ-
βάνεται ὑπὸ δελφῖνος καὶ ἐκ-φέρεται σῶς μετὰ τῆς κιθάρας καὶ
ὅλης τῆς ἐσθῆτος ἐπὶ Ταίναρον τῆς Πελοποννήσου. Λέγονται
γὰρ οἱ δελφῖνες ἤδεσθαι τῇ μουσικῇ. [15]

3. Πολλοὺς μὲν ὄρνιθας οἱ Ἕλληνες εἶχον, τῇ δὲ χελιδόνι μά-
λιστα ἥδοντο. Μετὰ γὰρ τὸν χειμῶνα ἄγγελος ἦν νέας ὥρας.
Τῆς δ' ἡμέρας ὁ ἀλεκτρυὼν ἄγγελος. 4. Τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἦν
ἐσθὴς ἁπλῆ· μόνον γὰρ χιτῶνα εἶχον καὶ ἱμάτιον.

5. Of the famous places of Greece some[9] are known on-ac- [20]
count-of battles, others as sacred to the gods. For example,[13]
in Salamis[10] and in Marathon the Greeks fight the Persians,
while in Eleusis the mysteries were held,[11] and[12] in Delphi was
the sanctuary of Apollo. 6. In the books of the Greeks little
is found about snow. For in Greece not much snow falls.[11] [25]
7. Before the invasion of the Persians the Lacedaemonians
were the leaders of the Greeks, but after the war the Athe-
nians. 8. (*Posit. of* τέ.) Both of snow and of winter—both
of the snow and of the winter—both in snow and in winter.

19—[3] *in Elis.* Name of the country or state regularly in the genitive.
E.g. Ithaca, New York Ἰθάκη τῆς Νέας Ὑόρκης. [4] *held, celebrated.* [5] So-
called "inner accusative." G. 1051. H. 715b. [6] Infin. takes μή unless
in indirect discourse. [7] *mountain.* [8] *him-self.* [9] § 11, heading.
[10] R. 6. [11] γίγνομαι. [12] δέ.

§ 20   **Dentals in -ντ-.**

G. 209, 3 ; 225 (λέων, γίγᾱς).   H. 168, 2 ; 176.

Participles Act. and Mid. in -ων and -όμενος.

G. 480 (pp. 100 and 102), 335 (λύων).   H. 314, 242.

Ὁ **γράφων.**   R. 11.   G. 1559-60.   H. 965-66.

1. Ἐν¹ μὲν Σπαρτιάταις ἡ βουλὴ ἦν² ὀκτὼ καὶ εἴκοσι γερόν-
των τῑμῆς ἀξίων (καὶ τούτοις³ ἐπίστευον ὡς ἀγαθοῖς ἡγεμόσιν),
ἐν δ' Ἀθηναίοις πεντακοσίων ἀνθρώπων, κλήρῳ ἐκ-λεγομένων
κατ' ἐνιαυτόν, ἐξ ὧν πάλιν ἐξ-ελέγοντο ἐννέα ἄρχοντες.   Τῶν δὲ
5 νόμων οἱ μὲν Δράκοντος ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ Σόλωνος, πολλοὶ δ' ἄλλων,
μάλιστα δὲ τοῦ δήμου.   Ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τοῦ δήμου τῷ βου-
λομένῳ⁴ ἐξ-ῆν₁₅ λέγειν.   2. Παλαιὸς ὁ λόγος ὁ περὶ Ἰάσονος ·
σπείρει γὰρ δράκοντος ὀδόντας, ἐξ ὧν γίγνονται γίγαντες ἔνοπλοι.
Ταῦτα⁵ δ' ἐγίγνετο πρὸ τῶν Τρωϊκῶν.

10   3. (*Preliminary drill.*) He who writes, hinders, is-slave—Of
him who writes, hinders₁₆, etc.—To him who writes, etc.   The
man⁶ who wishes, converses₁₆, becomes — Of the man who
wishes, etc.   4. (*Datives plural.*) To the soldiers, to the horses,
to the lions, to the men who loose, to the leaders.   5. Do you
15 know the old-man [that is⁷] coming into the house?—Yes.
That⁸ is the [man that is] writing a book about the shields
and greaves of the Greeks.   6. Are you⁹ the man that serves¹⁰
bread₁₀ to me?—No, I am the man that cuts₁₀ the wood.   7.
Many of the people who converse well are without-sense₁₃,
20 while¹¹ many of those that have sense cannot converse.   8.
The man who wishes to rule must learn to be ruled.   9. The
man who writes about the dragon's teeth and the giants is
Apollonius of Rhodes.

Neuter Dentals. Οὗτος. Ἐπί c. Genitive.   §21

G. 225 (σῶμα); 409 (N.B. τοῦτο); 1210, 1*a,b*.   H. 181; 272; 799, 1abc.
Rule 12.

1. Πάλιν δεῖ ἡμᾶς τοῖς[1] τοῦ πολέμου προσ-έχειν τὸν νοῦν,
—ἅρμασι λέγω[2], τοξεύμασι, πέλταις, στρατεύμασι, τραύμασι.
Τούτων γὰρ τῶν ὀνομάτων μεστὰ τὰ βιβλία τὰ Ξενοφῶντος καὶ
Θουκυδίδου. Τὸ μὲν οὖν παλαιὸν[3] οἵ τε βάρβαροι καὶ οἱ Ἕλλη-
νες εἰς μάχην ἤλαυνον ἅρματα, ὡς Ὁμήρου ἔξ-εστιν ἡμῖν[4] ἀκού- 5
ειν· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ Ξενοφῶντος οὐκέτι ἀφ᾽ ἁρμάτων ἐμάχοντο οἱ
Ἕλληνες. Ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐφ᾽ ἁμαξῶν ἐφέρετο τὰ ὅπλα.
—Αἱ μὲν πέλται δέρματος ἦσαν καὶ κοῦφαι, αἱ δ᾽ ἀσπίδες ὡς
ἐπὶ πολὺ[5] χαλκαῖ. 2. Πολλὰ πράγματα οἱ τοξόται τῶν βαρβά-
ρων παρ-εῖχον τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ στρατεύματι καὶ Ξενοφῶντι τῷ 10
ἡγεμόνι ἐν τῇ κάτω ὁδῷ τῇ ἀπὸ Βαβυλῶνος ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν.
Δεινοὶ[6] γὰρ ἦσαν τοξεύειν, τὰ δὲ τοξεύματ᾽ αὐτῶν μακρά, καὶ
ἱκανὰ πορεύεσθαι διὰ τῶν τε ἀσπίδων καὶ τῶν θωράκων. Ὥστε[16]
οἱ Ἕλληνες πολλὰ τραύματα ἐλάμβανον ἐν τοῖς σώμασι.

3. The man[7] driving the chariot in general did not[8] fight 15
to-be-sure, but often he received wounds. And for a man[7]
that got-wounded[9] there was not always a healer,—except
death.—But we must not[10] suppose that the Greeks used-to-
fight[11] only[8] with bows, arrows, chariots, [and] spears. For
with money they too[12] fought, just-as the men of the present 20
day[13]. For [it was] they [that] named money the[14] sinews of
war. 4. (*Phrases.*) In the time of Solon, of Thucydides—on
the table — to go-off[15] by[16] the Babylon[17] road. 5. Form and
inflect a word for *lightness*, an adjective on the root δερματ- for *leath-
ern*.[18]

21 —[1] *the things of war.*   G. 953.   H. 621b.   [2] § 12, n. 1.   [3] § 19, n. 1.
[4] § 12, n. 3.   [5] ὡς ἐπὶ πολύ, *in general.*   [6] § 9, n. 5.   [7] § 20, n. 6.   [8] At
end of clause, accented.   [9] Pres. participle.   [10] § 19, n. 6.   [11] Pres. in-
finitive. There is no impf. infinitive.   [12] καὶ οὗτοι.   [13] οἱ νῦν.   G. 952, 2.
H. 600.   [14] Put art. with *money*, not with *sinews*. G. 956. H. 669.   [15] ἀπ-ιέναι.
[16] κατά.   [17] = *the in-the-direction-of Babylon road.*   [18] *Cf.* the words meaning
wooden, of-stone.

§ 22   **Liquids and Monosyllables.**

G. 225 (σωτήρ, ῥήτωρ—φλέψ, θρίξ, θής, etc.).   H. 184; 174, 176, 184.

G. 127, 128 (παίδων).   H. 172, and exc. a.

1. Δεῖ σε νῦν μανθάνειν τι περὶ Πανός, ὃς μουσικῇ ἡδόμενος τῇ σύριγγι ἐσύριζε. Λέγεται οὖν αὐτὸν φίλον[1] παῖδα εἶναι[2] Ἑρμοῦ, καὶ χειμῶνός τε καὶ ἔαρος καὶ θέρους[3] θῆρας θηρεύειν, ὥσπερ Ἄρτεμιν, ἐν Ἀρκαδίᾳ. Εἶχε δὲ αἰγὸς πόδας · καὶ νυκτός τε καὶ
5 ἡμέρᾱς κατὰ λόφους ἐπορεύετο καὶ διὰ ὕλης, παίζων μετὰ τῶν Νυμφῶν. Ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἀεὶ φίλιος ἦν. Τὴν γὰρ φωνὴν αὐτοῦ οἱ Ἕλληνες ᾤοντο[4] ὅλῳ στρατεύματι φόβον ἐμ-βάλλειν. Ὥστ᾽ ἔτι καὶ νῦν περὶ Πανικοῦ φόβου λέγομεν.

2. Ἤδη ὥρᾱ σοι ἀκούειν περὶ τῆς Σφιγγός, ἣν ἐπὶ Κρέοντος
10 Ἥρᾱ πέμπει ἐπὶ Θήβᾱς. Λέγεται οὖν τὴν Σφίγγα θῆρα εἶναι ἔχοντα λέοντος μὲν σῶμα καὶ οὐρὰν καὶ πόδας, παρθένου δὲ κεφαλήν, ὄρνιθος δὲ πτέρυγας. Καθέζεται δὲ τὸ θηρίον τοῦτο ἐπὶ πέτρᾱν ὑψηλὴν ἔξω Θηβῶν, καὶ ἀγγέλλει τὸ τῶν Μουσῶν αἴνιγμα τὸ ἔνδοξον περὶ ἀνθρώπου. Ἐκ[5] δὲ τούτου πολλὴ ἀθῡμίᾱ ἦν
15 τοῖς Θηβαίοις · οὐ γὰρ ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὸ αἴνιγμα λύειν, τοὺς δὲ μὴ[6] λύοντας ἐσθίει ἡ Σφίγξ, ἐν οἷς ἦν ὁ Κρέοντος παῖς, Αἵμων ὄνομα[7] · Κρέων δὲ τύραννος ἦν τῆς γῆς. Τὰ δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο γιγνόμενα[8] σὲ[9] βούλομαι συγ-γράφειν.

3. After the death of Haemon, Oedipus comes to Thebes.
20 And him[10] they name saviour and light of the land. For the enigma is solved by him, and the Sphinx throws herself down from the cliff. 4. About birds and animals the Greeks believed and said many [things]. For example, the swallow they named messenger of spring. To the [man that was]
25 doing anything superfluous they said: [You are taking] an

22—[1] *dear.*   [2] *was.* § 21, n. 11.   [3] *summer.*   [4] From οἴομαι.   [5] *in consequence of.*   [6] Not οὐ. Explanation later.   [7] *by name.* Acc. of specification. G. 1058. H. 718.   [8] *happening.*   [9] Why accented?   [10] Emphatic. Hence, not αὐτόν, but— ?

owl to Athens. For there were many owls there, sacred to Athene. To the useless [man] they said: To [the] crows [with you]. For they eat dead-bodies. Bulls they sacrificed to Poseidon, goats to Hera.

Syncopated Nouns. Ἐπί c. Dat. §23

G. 273–74, 277–78. H. 188–89.

1. Δεῖ ἡμᾶς θαυμάζειν τὸν λόγον τὸν περὶ Βήλου καὶ τῶν παίδων αὐτοῦ. Ὁ γὰρ Βῆλος ὁ τῆς Αἰγύπτου δεσπότης παῖδας εἶχε δύο, Αἴγυπτον καὶ Δαναόν. Τῷ μὲν οὖν Αἰγύπτῳ γίγνονται πεντήκοντα υἱοί, τῷ δὲ Δαναῷ θυγατέρες πεντήκοντα. Μετὰ δὲ τὸν τοῦ πατρὸς θάνατον μάχονται ἀλλήλοις οἱ ἀδελφοὶ περὶ 5 τῆς ἀρχῆς. Καὶ Δαναὸς διὰ τὸν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φόβον μετὰ τῶν θυγατέρων ἔφευγεν ἐπὶ[1] τῆς Ἑλλάδος. Ἐδίωκον δ' οἱ πεντήκοντα παῖδες οἱ τοῦ Αἰγύπτου. Καὶ γίγνονται μὲν αἱ παρθένοι μετὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐν[2] Πελοποννήσῳ, ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἐφαίνετο σωτήρ, ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀνδράσι τοῖς διώκουσι γίγνονται[3]. Ἔργον δ' ἐστὶ τὰ 10 μετὰ τοῦτο γιγνόμενα ἀγγέλλειν· καὶ[4] γὰρ μακρὸς ὁ λόγος. 2. Ξέρξης, περὶ οὗ[5] μητρὸς Ἀτόσσης νεωστὶ δι-ελεγόμεθα, μανθάνει ἐν Θερμοπύλαις ὅτι πολλοὶ μὲν ἄνθρωποί εἰσιν, ὀλίγοι δ' ἄνδρες. Οἱ μὲν γὰρ Σπαρτιᾶται οἱ ἐκεῖ μαχόμενοι ἐνόμιζον ἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς[6] εἶναι καὶ[7] ἀπο-θνήσκειν[8] ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι 15 ὑπὸ μαστίγων ἠναγκάζοντο μάχεσθαι.

3. We can now write something else[9] about the gods of Greece; about[10] Rhea, the mother of the gods, that her chariot was drawn by lions; about the Muses, the daughters of Mnemosyne, that they were born to Zeus[11], the father of both 20 men[12] and gods; about Demeter, that to both herself[13] and Persephone her daughter they were-wont-to-offer splendid

---

23—[1] § 21.   [2] § 15, n. 23.   [3] *fall* (into). Note the various senses of γίγνομαι in this paragraph.   [4] § 7, n. 6.   [5] § 18, n. 1.   [6] *was the part of a brave man.*   [7] *even.*   [8] Subject of εἶναι.   [9] *ἄλλο τι.*   [10] R. 6.
[11] Διί, dative.   [12] ἀνήρ.   [13] αὐτῇ τε καί.

sacrifices in Eleusis. This[14] village is on the sea, not far-from
Athens.   4. (*Phrases.*) On-top-of his head—at the fountain—
25 in-the-power of his brother.

§ 24 Fut. Indic., Infin., and Partic., Act. and Mid., of Pure Verbs.

G. 480 (pp. 100, 102), 461.   H. 315, 309.

Πᾶς. Ὤν. G. 329, 335, 128–29.   H. 239–40, 478.

$$\begin{cases} \text{πᾶσα χώρᾱ} & \textit{every country (region)} \\ \text{πᾶσα ἡ χώρᾱ} & \textit{the whole country (region)} \\ \text{πᾶσαι (αἱ) χῶραι} & \textit{all (the) countries (regions).} \end{cases}$$

1. Give the fut. indic., inf., and partic. act. of the following verbs
(already learned): *to be king, to be slave, to hunt, sacrifice, order, hin-
der, loose, trust, shoot-the-bow;* middle of same tense of: *to proceed,
serve-as-soldier.*

5   2. Ἕλληνες ὄντες βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν[1];—Τοῦτο πάντες οἱ
Ἕλληνες ἀλλήλοις ἔλεγον ἐπὶ Ξέρξου βασιλεύοντος. Οὗτος[2]
γάρ, ὡς νεωστὶ ἐλέγετο, ἔχων[3] πᾶσαν τὴν ῥώμην ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ
τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Οἱ δέ, ἕτοιμοι ὄντες πάντα πάσχειν ὑπὲρ τῆς
πατρίδος, ἔλεγον ἀλλήλοις · Ἀλλ' ἡμῶν γε, ὀλίγων ὄντων[5], οὐ
10 βασιλεύσει ὁ βάρβαρος. Ἐκ γὰρ παντὸς τρόπου[6] δεῖ ἐξ-ελαύ-
νειν αὐτόν. Οἴεται μὲν γὰρ οὗτος κατα-λύσειν ταύτην τὴν ἀρ-
χήν, ὡς[7] μῑκρὰν οὖσαν, πάλιν δὲ μετ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον εἰς τὴν
Ἀσίᾱν πορεύσεται δρόμῳ[8]. Οὐ γὰρ ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς[9] πιστεύσομεν
ἡμεῖς[10], ὥσπερ οὗτος, ἀλλὰ τοῖς θεοῖς θύσομεν πᾶσι καὶ πάσαις[11],
15 καὶ τούτων ὑπ-ακουσόμεθα[12]. Κωλύσουσι δ' οὗτοι τὸν εἰσ-βάλ-
λοντα τέμνειν[13] τὴν γῆν καὶ κάειν τὰ ἱερά. Καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ὁ
βασιλεύσων[14] ἡμῶν.

23—[14] R. 8.
24—[1] A verse. Memorize.   [2] R. 12*b*.   [3] G. 1565. H. 968b.   [4] R. 3*g*2.
[5] G. 1563. 6. H. 969e.   [6] *in every (and any) way* (=*no matter how*).   [7] *as*
(if), *thinking that—* ; a kind of indirect discourse.   [8] Dat. of manner. G.
1181. H. 776.   [9] *our-selves.*   [10] *we,* emphatic.   [11] *Sc. goddesses.*   [12] Fut.
of ἀκούω is deponent.   [13] *from laying waste.*   [14] *the man who shall—.*

3. But, O Greeks, brave [though] you are[15] both [in] driv-
ing-out all those-that[16] invade[17] your land and [in] dying for
your children and your native-land, you will some-day[16] be-[20]
slaves of Alexander. For[18] [though] you say[19] indeed that
you will trust the gods and will take-the-field[20] against Xerxes
to hinder[21] him from[22] laying Greece waste, yet[23] [there] always
appears a man[16] to-be-king[24] of all those-that are not[25] compe-
tent to rule themselves[26]. 4. Write dat. pl. masc. of πᾶς, ὤν, πι-[25]
στεύων, θύσων, ἄνθρωπος.

<div align="center">

Σ–Stems. §**25**

G. 226–28 (γένος). H. 190–91.
</div>

1. Ἐν τοῖς συγγράμμασι τοῖς Ἡροδότου τε καὶ Ξενοφῶντος
ἀνα-γιγνώσκομεν πολλὰ μὲν περὶ τοῦ τε βάθους καὶ τοῦ μήκους
τῶν ποταμῶν[1], πολλὰ δὲ περὶ τοῦ τε μεγέθους καὶ τοῦ ὕψους τῶν
ὀρῶν, πολλὰ δὲ περὶ τῶν ἀγρίων ἐθνῶν τῶν[2] τὰ ἔσχατα μέρη τῆς
γῆς ἐχόντων[2]. Πόρρω γὰρ τῆς πατρίδος ἐπορεύοντο ἀμφότεροι καὶ[5]
κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. Ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν στρατιώτης
ὤν[3] μάλιστα τὸν νοῦν προσ-εῖχε τοῖς τῶν στρατιωτῶν πάθεσιν,
ἃ δεῖ αὐτοὺς θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος πολλὰ[4] πάσχειν, ὥστε πολλά-
κις ἐν τοῖς τούτου[5] βιβλίοις ἀνα-γιγνώσκεται τὰ ὀνόματα βέλη
τε καὶ κράνη καὶ ξίφη · ὁ δ' Ἡρόδοτος οὐ μόνον περὶ τοῦ Περσι-[10]
κοῦ πολέμου γράφει, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ ἄλλων παντοίων. Πάντων
γὰρ τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων γενῶν, τῶν τε βαρβάρων καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων
μέλει[6] αὐτῷ.—Γίγνεται δ' οὗτος ὀλίγοις ἔτεσι πρὸ τῆς ἐν Μαρα-
θῶνι μάχης.

2. Fearful were the experiences of the soldiers that[7] accom-[15]
panied Xenophon [on] the journey[8] to [the] sea. For they

24—[15] = *being brave.* [16] Art. c. participle. [17] § 11, n. 11. [18] § 9,
n. 2. [19] R. 5*b.* [20] στρατεύομαι. [21] Fut. partic., nom. plural. [22] *Cf.*
lines 15–16. [23] § 13, n. 5. [24] *Cf.* n. 14. [25] § 22, n. 6. [26] ἑ-αυτῶν.

25—[1] R. 1, exception. [2] *that held, inhabited.* [3] *soldier as he was;*
Greek order. [4] § 9, n. 4. [5] *his,* emphatic. [6] *interest him.* G. 1105.
H. 742. [7] Art. c. participle. [8] Accusative.

were in [the midst of] hostile tribes having control of all the country. Often[9] they had not enough ammunition. Once[10] the snow, through which they had to march, was six feet 20 deep[11]. Of the rivers which they had to cross, some were a plethron wide, others a stadium, while[12] the Euphrates [was] four[13] stadia. 3. The wall of-Media, not far[14] distant from Babylon, was, according to Xenophon, of brick, 20[15] feet wide, 100 high, 600 stadia long.

§ 26   Σ-Stems continued.

G. 228 (Σωκράτης), 230–31 (Περικλῆς), 234 (τριήρης). H. 191, 193–94.

1. (Περὶ Θεμιστοκλέους.) Φιλότῑμος ἦν Θεμιστοκλῆς· ἔτι γὰρ νέος ὢν οὐκ ἔπαιζεν ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι παῖδες, ἀλλ᾽ ηὑρίσκετο λέγων πρὸς ἑ-αυτόν, ὡς ῥήτωρ πρὸς τὸν δῆμον. Μετὰ δ᾽ οὐ πολὺν χρόνον, ἔτι νεᾱνίου ὄντος αὐτοῦ[1], γίγνεται ἡ ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχη 5 πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους, ἐν ᾗ Μιλτιάδης ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγὸς κλέος λαμβάνει οὐ μῑκρὸν κατὰ[2] πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Ἐκ[3] δὲ τούτου οὐκέτι συν-εγίγνετο Θεμιστοκλῆς τοῖς φίλοις, οὐδὲ δυνατὸς ἦν νυκτὸς καθεύδειν. Πρὸς δὲ τοὺς θαυμάζοντας τὸν τοῦ βίου τρόπον ἔλεγεν ὅτι[4] διὰ τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον ἀδύνατός 10 εἰμι[5] καθεύδειν. — Οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι τέλος[6] ᾤοντο τοῦ πολέμου τὴν ἐν Μαραθῶνι τῶν βαρβάρων ἧτταν εἶναι, ὁ δὲ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἀρχὴν φοβερῶν ἀγώνων, ὃ καὶ[7] γίγνεται. Ὕστερον γὰρ δέκα ἔτεσιν ἐμάχοντο τοῖς Πέρσαις ἔν τε Θερμοπύλαις καὶ Σαλαμῖνι. Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ[8] ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς κατ᾽[9] ὀλίγον ἡγεμὼν γίγνεται τῶν 15 Ἀθηναίων. Καὶ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι κλέος λαμβάνει καὶ[10] αὐτὸς[10] ἀθάνατον, ὥσπερ ὁ Μιλτιάδης ἐν Μαραθῶνι.—Λέγεται δὲ Σοφοκλέᾱ κατὰ[11] τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον εἶναι πεντεκαίδεκα ἐτῶν.

25—[9] R. 8.   [10] ἦν δέ ποτε ἡ χιών.   [11] = *was of six feet as to depth,*— acc. of specification, with or without article.   [12] δέ.   [13] τεττάρων, gen. plural.   [14] = *not much* (πολύ) *being-distant.*   [15] μέν ... δέ ... δέ.

26—[1] Genitive absolute. G. 1568. H. 970.   [2] *over, throughout.*   [3] § 22, n. 5.   [4] ὅτι oft. = quotation-marks.   [5] *I am.*   [6] R. 3d.   [7] Before a verb καί = *really, in fact.*   [8] *meanwhile.*   [9] § 16.   [10] *he too.*   [11] *about.*

2. According to Apollo the Athenians had to save-themselves by " wooden walls."   Now all were unable to solve this enigma save[12] Themistocles.   He[13] says that the wooden [20] walls are triremes.   Themistocles[14], thou art[15] clever!   3. About[15] ten years after the battle of[16] Salamis, Socrates is born.   For he lived[17] in-the-time-of Pericles.   Plato[18] was a pupil of his[19], Aristotle of Plato.   And a wonderful [thing] it-is [that] Aristotle[20], the man[21] believed by many to be the[22] [25] greatest[23] of philosophers, and Demosthenes[20], the greatest of orators, are-born[24] in the same[25] year and die in the same year. 4. (*Forms.*) Vocat. of *Socrates, Demosthenes, Pericles, Sophocles,* accus. of *Socrates, Demosthenes, Aristotle.*

<div align="center">

Adjectives in -ης, -ες.   **§ 27**

G. 312–13, 315.   H. 230–31.
</div>

1. Ξενοφῶν, ἐγκρατὴς ὢν ἑ-αυτοῦ, καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν παρεῖχεν[1] ἑ-αυτὸν χρηστὸν ἄρχοντα.   Ἔτι[2] δὲ πλήρης μὲν ὢν ἐλπίδων, ὑγιὴς δὲ τὸ σῶμα[3], εὐσεβὴς δὲ πρὸς τοὺς θεούς, ἐν-έβαλλεν[4] αὐτοῖς προθυμίαν τε καὶ μένος.   Ὥσθ'[5] ἕτοιμοι ἦσαν παντὶ σθένει πράττειν ἃ ἐκέλευε.   Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις[6], ἐφαίνετο τὰ ἀληθῆ[7] [5] λέγων[8], ἀλλ' οὐ τὰ ψευδῆ.   Ὥστ' ἐπίστευον αὐτῷ, γιγνώσκοντες τοὺς θεοὺς εὐμενεῖς ὄντας[9] τοῖς εὐσεβέσι τε καὶ ἀληθῆ λέγουσιν. 2. Τῷ τὸ σῶμα[3] ἀσθενεῖ μένους ἔξ-εστιν ἔχειν σθένος.   Ὥστ' οὐ δεῖ αὐτὸν νομίζειν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου ἀτυχῆ εἶναι.   Καὶ γὰρ[10] τοὺς εὐτυχεῖς φαινομένους εἶναι[8] πολλάκις εὑρίσκομεν πόρρω [10] ὄντας[9] τῆς εὐτυχίας.

3. The gods are gracious[11] both to the pious and to the impious, gracious both to the fortunate and the unfortunate,

---

26—[12] Vocab. 21 (*except*).   [13] R. 12.   [14] ὦ c. vocative.   [15] εἰ.   [16] *in.*
[17] ἔ-ζη.   [18] μὲν οὖν . . . δέ.   [19] ἐκείνου.   [20] Acc. c. infinitive.   [21] § 20.
[22] R. 3d.   [23] μέγιστος.   [24] R. 6.   [25] τῷ αὐτῷ.

27—[1] *showed.*   [2] § 8, line 3.   [3] § 22, n. 7.   [4] § 22, line 7.   [5] § 16, line 20.
[6] *in-addition-to this;* Greek prefers the plural.   [7] *the truth.*   [8] G. 1592, 1.
H. 986.   [9] After verbs of *perception* (mental or sensuous), acc. c. partic. or a ὅτι-clause.   [10] § 7, n. 6.   [11] R. 6, μέν . . . δέ . . . δέ.

gracious both to those with[12] strength and to the weak. For
the counsel[20] of the gods is invisible to men. But this we
know, that the path[12] of the life of the impious and of the
15 ignorant and of liars is not safe[13]. For even by each-other[23]
are they tripped-up.

§ 28   Word-Formation.

1. From ἀληθής is formed ἀλήθεια *truth.* On this analogy form
substantives from the adjectives of § 27 to mean : *impiety, weakness,
security, obscurity, mastery, graciousness, piety, health.*

2. On the analogy of εὐτυχής εὐτυχία *good-fortune*, form substan-
tives from adjectives of § 27 to mean : *ignorance, misfortune.*

§ 29   Third Declension—Vowel Stems.

I-Stems.   G. 249–51 (πόλις).   H. 201–203.

Pres. Subjunct. Act.   G. 480 (p. 100).   H. 314.

1. (Περὶ τῆς Ἀναβάσεως.) Αὖθις λέγωμεν[1] περὶ τῆς ἀναβάσεως
τῆς τῶν μυρίων Ἑλλήνων μετὰ Κύρου, ἵνα[2] ἕτοιμοι ὄντες μεθ᾽ ἡδο-
νῆς ἀνα-γιγνώσκωμεν τὸν Ξενοφῶντος λόγον τῆς πράξεως. Κῦρος
γὰρ βουλόμενος βασιλεύειν ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἀθροίζει εἰς Σάρδεις,
5 πόλιν τῆς Λυδίας, πολλὴν δύναμιν, καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ἱππικήν, οὐ
μόνον τῶν Περσῶν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἵνα πολὺ στράτευμα
ἔχων[3] ἀνα-βαίνῃ ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην. Τοῖς δ᾽ Ἕλλησι μισθὸν παρ-
εῖχε, βουλόμενος αὐτοὺς διὰ τὴν πολεμικὴν ἀρετὴν συμ-πορεύε-
σθαι. Πεῖραν γὰρ τῶν[4] τοῦ πολέμου ἔλαβον[5], μαχομένων[6] τῶν
10 Ἀθηναίων τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις· ὥστ᾽ οὐ μόνον ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν μά-
χεσθαι, ἐν τάξει μένοντες καὶ τοῖς ἄρχουσι πειθόμενοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ
ἑ-αυτοῖς ἐπίστευον καὶ μένους πλήρεις ἦσαν. Καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ
στρατείᾳ παρ-εῖχον ἑ-αυτοὺς πίστεως ἀξίους.—Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν
Κῦρος ἃ ἐν νῷ ἔχει· κρύπτει[15], ἵνα τοὺς στρατιώτας πείθῃ συμ-

---

27—[12] § 24, n. 3.   [13] R. 5*b*.

29—[1] *Let us*—; subjunct. of exhortation. G. 1344. H. 866, 1.   [2] ἵνα
(Lat. *ut*) is followed by subjunct. if the leading verb is in a primary tense (G.
448. H. 301), by optative if in a secondary tense (G. 1365. H. 881).   [3] § 24,
n. 3.   [4] § 21, n. 1.   [5] *had got ;* aorist tense of λαμβάνω.   [6] § 26, n. 1.

πορεύεσθαι· πόρρω γὰρ ἦν ἡ Βαβυλὼν τῆς Ἑλλάδος. Πρό- 15
φασιν οὖν εὑρίσκει ὡς βουλόμενος ἔθνος πολέμιον, Πῑσίδᾱς
ὄνομα, ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς ἐκ-βάλλειν.—Ἀλλ' ἤδη τῷ γράφειν⁷ προσ-
έχωμεν τὸν νοῦν.

2. In the march-up[8] from Sardis, Cyrus—he who[9] wished
to-be-king—was leader of the Hellenic force; in the march-20
down (the enterprise not being[6] fortunate) Xenophon—he
who writes-the-history-of the expedition. Let us therefore
trust *his*[10] account of the journey. 3. A diviner always ac-
companies the armies of the ancients, that he may tell wheth-
er[11] the omens[12] are fair[13]. Xenophon himself[14] was not in-25
experienced in[15] the mantic art.

Y-Stems. Pres. and Imperf. Indic., and Pres. Subjunct. of εἰμί. § 30
G. 250, 257, 260–261, 806. H. 201, 203–205, 478.

1. Ἤδη, ὦ διδάσκαλε, ἱκανοί ἐσμεν τὴν Ξενοφῶντος ἱστορίᾱν
ἀνα-γιγνώσκειν;—Οὔπω, ὦ φίλοι, ἕτοιμοί ἐστε. Ἀλλ' ἵνα δυ-
νατοὶ ὦμεν ὕστερον οὐ πολλῷ χρόνῳ πράττειν ἃ βούλεσθε, μαν-
θάνωμεν ἄλλο τι περὶ αὐτοῦ. Οὐ μόνον γὰρ ἔμπειρος ἦν τῆς
μαντικῆς τέχνης, ὡς ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν παραγραφῇ ἐλέγετο, ἀλλὰ 5
καὶ τοῖς ἱεροῖς¹ ἐπίστευε καὶ πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς εὐσεβὴς ἦν. Λέ-
γει δ' οὖν² ποτ' ἐν³ τοῖς στρατιώταις (ἵνα μὴ ἐν ἀθῡμίᾳ ὦσιν) ὅτι
οὔτ' ἰσχύϊ οὔτε πλήθει ἀνθρώπων τυγχάνομεν τῶν νῑκῶν, ἀλλὰ
μόνον σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς, μένος ἔχοντες ἐν ταῖς ψῡχαῖς.—Εὖ λέγεις,
ὦ Ξενοφῶν. Καὶ ἡμεῖς δέ⁴, ὦ φίλοι, ἵνα ἰσχῡρὰ ᾖ ἡ πατρίς₁₈, ἰσχὺν 10
ἔχωμεν οὐ μόνον τὴν τοῦ σώματος, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν τῆς ψῡχῆς.
2. Θαυμασίους⁵ τοὺς θεοὺς εἶχον οἱ παλαιοί. Αὐτίκα παρὰ⁶
Ξενοφῶντος ἀκούομεν ὅτι οἱ Σύροι ἰχθῦς ἐνόμιζον θεοὺς εἶναι.

29—⁶ § 26, n. 1.   ⁷ *to writing;* art. c. infinitive. G. 1547. H. 958–59.
⁸ R. 6.   ⁹ R. 11.   ¹⁰ τῷ τούτου λόγῳ.   ¹¹ εἰ (lit. *if*).   ¹² τὰ ἱερά.
¹³ καλός.   ¹⁴ αὐτὸς δέ at head.   ¹⁵ = *of.*
30—¹ § 29, line 25.   ² § 17, n. 6.   ³ *among = before.*   ⁴ *and* (δέ) *we too*
(καί), § 17, line 9.   ⁵ Predicate position. See G. 972, H. 618 for transla-
tion.   ⁶ Is παρά necessary? See § 17, line 9.

Γίγνονται᾽ γὰρ οἱ Ἕλληνες (ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει) ἐπὶ ποταμῷ Χάλῳ
15 τὸ ὄνομα πλήρει ὄντι ἰχθύων. Ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἐξ-ῆν τοῖς Ἕλλησι
τούτους ἐσθίειν· ἱεροὶ γὰρ ἦσαν κατά γε τὴν τῶν Σύρων γνώ-
μην. Καὶ οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι δὲ τὴν ἔγχελυν εἶναι δαίμονα ᾤοντο. 3.
Μὴ σφόδρα πρόθυμοι ὦμεν ἀπ᾽ ὄψεως κρίνειν. Τὴν μὲν γὰρ
ὄψιν δειναὶ αἱ ἐγχέλεις, ἔντιμοι δ᾽ ἦσαν ἐν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν· οὗτοι
20 γὰρ ἥδιστα᾽ ἤσθιον αὐτούς.—Ἡ δ᾽ ἔγχελυς ὡς᾽ πήχεώς ἐστι τὸ
μῆκος.

4. Often in the march-down to the sea Xenophon had to
speak before the soldiers as-follows: Artaxerxes, I grant you[10],
soldiers, is strong in multitude[11] of men, but [as for] us[12], let
25 us have strength of soul. We are few, yes[10]; but our[13] fathers
obtained victories [when] fighting the Persians with[14] a small
force[15]. Let us[12] therefore not be disheartened.

§ 31 Diphthong Stems.

Substantives in -εύς. Pres. Optat. Act.

G. 263 (βασιλεύς), 480 (p. 100). H. 206, 314.

1. Δέκα ἐνιαυτοὺς ὑπὸ τῷ Τροίᾱς τείχει οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐστρατο-
πεδεύοντο. Ἧκον γὰρ ἵν᾽¹ Ἑλένην πάλιν οἴκαδ᾽ ἀπο-φέροιεν.
Τῆς μὲν οὖν Τροίᾱς Πρίαμος ἦρχε, ἡ δ᾽ Ἑλληνικὴ δύναμις ὑπὸ
πολλῶν μὲν βασιλέων ἤγετο, βασιλεὺς δὲ πάντων ἦν Ἀγαμέ-
5 μνων υἱὸς Ἀτρέως. Ἀλλ᾽ οὐχ ἵνα περὶ τούτου (καίπερ βασιλέως
ὄντος) ἀκούοιεν, ἀν-εγίγνωσκον καὶ ἐξ-εμάνθανον Ἰλιάδα οἱ ἐπὶ
Περικλέους Ἕλληνες, ἀλλ᾽ ὅτι² Ἀχιλλέᾱ ἐθαύμαζον. Τὸ γὰρ
τούτου³ κλέος κηρύττει Ὅμηρος καὶ τὴν ὀργήν, ἣν εἶχε πρὸς τὸν
Ἀγαμέμνονα. Ἔρις γὰρ δεινὴ ἐγένετο⁴ αὐτοῖς περὶ τῆς Χρῑ́σου
10 θυγατρός, ἱερέως Ἀπόλλωνος.—Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ μέγας⁵, μαθητὴς

30—⁷ § 15, n. 23.   ⁸ *with the greatest pleasure.*   ⁹ With numerals, ex-
pressed or implied, ὡς = *about* (*Cf.* σχεδόν, § 15, line 23). It is not here a
prepos., hence has no effect on the case.   ¹⁰ μέν.   ¹¹ Dative.   ¹² ἡμεῖς,
nom.; emphatic, hence expressed.   ¹³ ἡμῶν, R. 4.   ¹⁴ § 24, line 7.
¹⁵ ῥώμη, δύναμις, or ἰσχύς.
31—¹ § 29, n. 2.   ² *because.*   ³ Emphatic word in emphatic (attrib.)
position.   ⁴ *came to, arose between.*   ⁵ *great.*

ὧν Ἀριστοτέλους τοῦ φιλοσόφου, μάλιστ' ἀνθρώπων ἐθαύμαζεν
Ἀχιλλέᾱ, πρόθυμος ὢν καὶ αὐτὸς ἔργα πράττειν ἄξια λόγου.
Εἰς δ' οὖν Ἴλιον ἀνα-βαίνει ποτέ, ἵνα στέφανον ἐπὶ τὸν ἐκείνου
τάφον φέροι· καὶ θύων Ἀθηνᾷ καὶ τοῖς ἥρωσι⁶ λέγει· Ὦ Ἀχιλ-
λεῦ, εὐδαίμων⁷ εἶ Ὅμηρον ἔχων κήρυκα. Λαμβάνοιμι⁸ καὶ ἐγὼ 15
ἕτερον τοιοῦτον⁹. 2. Νόμος¹⁰ ἦν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἀπὸ τῶν γονέων
ὀνομάζεσθαι. Αὐτίκα τὸν μὲν Ἀγαμέμνονα Ὅμηρος ὀνομάζει
Ἀτρείδην, Ἀτρέως¹¹ πατρὸς ὄντος ἐκείνῳ, τὸν δ' Ἀχιλλέᾱ, ὃν
ἔτικτε Πηλεύς, Πηλείδην.

3. According both to historians and poets the Greeks held₁ 20
especially in honor,₁₃ the Thessalian cavalry, the priests of
Apollo, the murderers of tyrants, the eels of Boeotia. Of their
ancient kings Theseus was especially esteemed₃₀; of their he-
roes¹² Odysseus, the man who¹³ journeyed₁₅ far-from,₁₂ his native-
land and "suffered₁₅ much"¹⁴. 4. (*Clauses.*) That I may be rul- 25
ing¹⁶ (might be ruling¹⁶), that you may be learning (might be
learning), that he may be hearing (might be h.), that we may
act (might a.), that ye may name (might n.), that they may
receive (might r.).

G. 268–69, 480 (p. 100). H. 206–207, 314. Rule 14.

1. (Περὶ Ὀδυσσέως.) Ὀδυσσεύς, οἴκαδ' εἰς Ἰθάκην πορευόμε-
νος ἐν νηὶ μετὰ τῶν φίλων, ἧκεν εἰς τὴν Κίρκης νῆσον, δεινῆς
θεᾱς. Ἡ δὲ¹ πρῶτον μὲν ἐβούλετο αὐτὸν μένειν παρ' ἑ-αυτῇ,
ὕστερον δ' οὐ μόνον οὐκ ἐκώλυεν αὐτὸν πορεύεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ συν-
έπραττεν, καίπερ οὐ καλύπτουσα₁₂ τοὺς τῆς ὁδοῦ κινδύνους. Λέγει 5
γὰρ αὐτῷ· Ὦ Ὀδυσσεῦ, ἔστι νῆσος Θρῑνακίᾱ ὄνομα, ἐν ᾗ πολλᾱς

31—⁶ *heroes.* ⁷ *happy, fortunate.* ⁸ Optat. mood, so named from its
use to express wish (*opto*). ⁹ ἕτερον τοιοῦτον *another such.* ¹⁰ *custom.*
¹¹ Gen. absolute. ¹² ἡρώων. ¹³ R. 11. ¹⁴ = *many* [things]. ¹⁵ Sub-
junctive. ¹⁶ Optative.

32—¹ R. 3*g*2.

βοῦς ἔχει ὁ πατήρ μου Ἥλιος. Τῶν δὲ βοῶν τούτων κέλευε
τοὺς φίλους ἀπ-έχεσθαι. Μήτε γὰρ τοξευόντων₂₁ αὐτάς, μήτε
τιτρωσκόντων· ἱεραὶ γάρ. Ἀλλ' εἰ θύσετε βοῦν, ἵν' ἐσθίητε, οὐκ
10 ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ εἰς Ἰθάκην πορεύσεσθε.—Ἥκων οὖν εἰς Θρῖνακίᾱν
συλ-λέγει τοὺς φίλους καὶ λέγει ὧδε. Ἀκούετέ μου, ὦ φίλοι,
τοὺς Κίρκης λόγους, ἵνα πειθόμενοι₁₅ αὐτῇ οἴκαδ' ἥκωμεν. Αὖ-
ται γὰρ αἱ βόες Ἡλίου εἰσίν. Ἀνάγκη οὖν ἀπ-έχεσθαι αὐτῶν·
ὥστε, καίπερ ἄσῖτοι ὄντες, μήτ' αὐτὰς τοξεύετε μήτε τιτρώσκετε.
15 Μὴ γὰρ λεγέτω Ἥλιος ὅτι ἁρπάζομεν τὰ ἀλλότρια. Ἀλλὰ τὰ
ἔσχατα² πάσχωμεν.

2. After this³ they disembark from the ship. But they
were not obedient to Odysseus, and in his⁴ absence they say
to each-other₂₃: Let not Odysseus think to rule us with a
20 sceptre₄ of iron. But come⁵, let us butcher the cattle, and let
us not be dying with hunger₁₆. Thereupon⁶ they butcher the
cattle. But later what happens to them? Well⁷—later, let
the teacher tell us. 3. Write me⁸ this, pupils: The boy staid
on the burning⁹ ship.—But, teacher, don't let the boy stay on
25 the ship, (but) let him flee, and let his friends carry him off.

§ 33   Ω— and O-Stems.   Pres. Subjunct. and Opt. Mid.

G. 241–43 (ἥρως, πειθώ), 480 (p. 102).   H. 197, 314.

1. (Περὶ Ἰάσονος.) Ἔτι παῖδες ὄντες ἀν-εγιγνώσκομεν, οἶμαι¹,
περὶ τοῦ Ἰάσονος πλοῦ. Ἀλλ' ὅμως δια-λεγώμεθα ὀλίγον περὶ
τοῦ πράγματος, ἵνα τὰ ἔργα τὰ τοῦ ἥρωος φυλάττηται ἐν τῇ μνή-
μῃ ἡμῶν. Ἦν γὰρ ἐν Κόλχοις χρῡσό-μαλλον² δέρμα ὑπὸ δρά-
5 κοντος ἀΰπνου φυλαττόμενον. Ἵν' οὖν τοῦτ' εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα
φέροιτο, Ἰάσων μετὰ πολλῶν ναυτῶν πέμπεται ἐν τῇ Ἀργοῖ νηῒ
εἰς τὴν Κολχίδα. Ἀλλ' οὐκ εὐθὺς τυγχάνει τοῦ δέρματος. Ὁ

32—² *the uttermost.* Vocab. 17.   ³ ταῦτα. Plur. is Greek idiom.
⁴ = *he being-absent* (gen. absol.).   ⁵ Ἀλλ' ἄγετε.   ⁶ ἐκ δὲ τούτου. Cf. § 22,
n. 5.   ⁷ Ἀλλά.   ⁸ Not accusative.   ⁹ Pass. of κάω.
   33—¹ Short form of οἴομαι.   ² *of golden wool.*

γὰρ βασιλεὺς τῶν Κόλχων, ἵνα πεῖραν ἔχοι τοῦ Ἰάσονος, κελεύει αὐτὸν δράκοντος ὀδόντας σπείρειν. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ γίγνεται ὁ Ἰάσων. Ἀλλὰ Μήδεια ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως θυ- 10 γάτηρ σύμμαχος γίγνεται, καὶ πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ συμπράττει αὐτῷ τοῦτο. Ἔτι δὲ φάρμακον παρ-έχει τῷ δράκοντι, ἵνα κα- θεύδων μὴ μάχηται τῷ ἥρωϊ. Ὁ δέ, λαβὼν[3] ἐφ' ὃ[4] ἧκεν, ἔχων[5] καὶ τὴν Μήδειαν ἐμ-βαίνει εἰς τὴν Ἀργὼ καὶ πάλιν ἔρχεται εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Οἱ δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν[6] ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀργοῦς ὠνομάζοντο 15 Ἀργο-ναῦται.—Τοῦτον οὖν τὸν λόγον λέγω ὑμῖν, ἵνα τῆς χώρας ἔμπειροι ἦτε τῆς τῶν Κόλχων, καὶ τοῖς Ἕλλησι συμ-πορεύησθε, Ξενοφῶντος ἡγεμόνος ὄντος. Διὰ γὰρ τῆς Κολχίδος κατα-βαί- νουσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὔξεινον Πόντον.

2. Odysseus remained with[7] Calypso seven years.   3. Apollo 20 and Artemis were children of Leto.   4. The ancients believed Echo to be a nymph.   5. Her love of the hero Aeneas brings death to Dido.   Love, as the story runs[8], was responsible for the death of Sappho also[9].   6. (*Drill.*) That I may show-my- self (might show-myself), that you may be hindered (might 25 be h.), that it may be drawn (might be d.), that they may be turned (might be t.).

<div align="center">

Irregular Substantives.

</div>

§ **34**

<div align="center">G. 287–89, 291.   H. 211–16.</div>

1. Οἱ ὁπλῖται εἰς μὲν μάχην πορευόμενοι εἶχον ἐπὶ μὲν ταῖς κεφαλαῖς κράνη χαλκᾶ ἢ δερμάτινα, περὶ δὲ τοῖς στέρνοις θώρα- κας, καὶ τούτους χαλκοῦς, ἐν δὲ χερσὶν ἀσπίδα μὲν ἐν τῇ ἀριστε- ρᾷ[1], δόρατα δὲ δύο ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ[1], περὶ δὲ τοῖς σκέλεσι κνημῖδας μέχρι τοῦ γόνατος · πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ξίφος εἶχον · καθ' ὁδὸν δὲ 5 πορευομένων[2], πολλὰ τῶν ὅπλων ἐφ' ἁμαξῶν ἤγετο καὶ ὑπο-

---

33—[3] *having got.*   [4] Supply τοῦτο as antecedent; *that for which.*   [5] § 24, n. 3.   [6] Lit. *those about him = Jason and his party.*   [7] = *by*, παρά c. dat. [8] ἐστί.   [9] = *also Sappho.*

34—[1] *Sc.* χειρί.   [2] G. 1568, fine print.   H. 972a.

ζυγίων. 2. Πολλάκις οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ Ξενοφῶν ἐν πολλῇ ἀ-θυ-
μίᾳ ἐγίγνοντο ἀπορίᾳ[3] πλοίων. Ἐπεὶ[5] γὰρ ἔν γε[24] πεδίῳ οὐδὲν
ὄφελος ἦν πλοίων, οὐκ ἔφερον μεθ᾽ ἑ-αυτῶν. Ἀλλ᾽ ἀπ-έχοντες
10 τῆς Βαβυλῶνος οὐ πολλοὺς σταδίους, ἐν-τυγχάνουσι τάφροις
ὕδατος πλήρεσιν οὐ δια-βαταῖς οὔσαις πεζῇ. Ὕστερον δ᾽ αὖ
γίγνονται ἐπὶ τῷ Τίγρητι ποταμῷ, οὗ τὸ βάθος οὐδὲ δόρασι δυνα-
τοὶ ἦσαν εὑρίσκειν. 3. Πολλοὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ποταμῶν
χειμῶνος[19] μὲν ῥοῦν[12] ἔχουσιν ἰσχυρόν (πολλοῦ ὕδατος γιγνομέ-
15 νου[4] ἐξ οὐρανοῦ), θέρους δ᾽ οὐδὲ ὑπὲρ γονάτων γίγνονται. 4. Οὐ
χαλεπόν ἐστιν οἴεσθαι Κέρβερον τὸν Ἅιδου κύνα τοῖς ἀνθρώ-
ποις φόβον ἐμ-βάλλειν[22]· ἦσαν γὰρ αὐτῷ τρεῖς κυνῶν κεφαλαί.
Ἡρακλεῖ δὲ τῷ ἥρωι, υἱῷ ὄντι Διός, οὐ φοβερὸς ἦν. 5. Αὖθις
μανθάνωμεν παρὰ Μενάνδρου τοῦ ποιητοῦ περὶ γυναικῶν. Λέ-
20 γει γάρ· Γυναιξὶ πάσαις κόσμον ἡ σιγὴ[13] φέρει[5].

6. Ἀνδρῶν πονηρῶν ὅρκον εἰς ὕδωρ γράφε[5].

7. Kings, priests[31], diviners[29], [and] heralds used-to-hold
sceptres in their hands. 8. Through[6] the watchers[17] on the
mountains, who light[15] beacon-fires, it is announced to the wife
25 of Agamemnon that Zeus delivers Troy to the Greeks. 9.
Often when the Greeks'[7] with Xenophon had provisions, there
was a lack of water, but when they had water, [there was] a
lack of provisions, and when they had both, [there was] a
lack of fire. But they trusted Zeus, vowing to him as[8] Zeus
30 Saviour[22]. And the most[9] of them were saved[26].

Local Endings.

§ 35

G. 292–96. H. 217–20.

1. (Διάλογος.) Πόθεν ἥκεις, ὦ φίλε ;—Οἴκοθεν πάρειμι, πο-
ρευόμενος Μέγαράδε. Ἡ γὰρ γυνὴ μετα-πέμπεταί με, ἀδύνατος

34—[3] *lack.* [4] Note the various translations of γίγνομαι in this para-
graph: *to fall (into), reach, get to*—. [5] A verse. [6] διά, with what case?
[7] Gen. absol.; *the Greeks having.* Order: ἐχόντων μέν ... ἐχόντων δέ ....
[8] ὡς. [9] οἱ πολλοί, or οἱ πλεῖστοι.

οὖσα διὰ τὴν ἀσθένειαν₂₈ οἴκαδ᾽ ἄγεσθαι.—Τὸν δὲ πατέρα, γέ-
ροντα₂₀ ὄντα, κατα-λείπεις οἴκοι;—Ναί· ἀνάγκη γάρ. Οἱ δὲ
παῖδες οἴχονται ἄλλοι ἄλλοσε¹.—Συμ-πορεύεται δέ σοι ὁ ᾿Αθή-
νηθεν ἰᾱτρός₅;—Οὔ· Θήβᾱζε γὰρ ᾤχετο. ᾿Αλλὰ μετα-πέμπομαι
αὐτὸν ἐκεῖθεν.—᾿Αλλ᾽ ἔμπειρος εἶ τῶν Μεγάρων;—Νὴ Δία, ἐκ
παιδός² γε. Καὶ γὰρ ἐντεῦθέν εἰμι ἐξ ἀρχῆς³. Καὶ τρὶς κατὰ
μῆνα ἐκεῖσε πορεύομαι κατὰ πρᾶξιν₂₉.

2. Where is your daughter?—She has gone to Megara.— 10
Why⁴ is⁵ she not here⁶?— Her mother sends-for her from
there.—Why does she not leave her at home?—Because⁶ the
journey from Athens to Megara is not long₇, and every month
she wishes her daughter to-be-with₂₆ her a little time. 3.
Translate at sight: ἄλλο-θι, ἄλλο-θεν, πάντο-θεν, πάντο-σε, 15
ἄνω-θεν, κάτω-θεν, ἔξω-θεν, ἐγγύ-θεν, ἀμφοτέρω-θεν, ὑπερ-θεν,
᾿Αθήνᾱζε. 4. (*Optat. drill.*) May they not⁷ have, may they
not suppose₂₁. May ye not suffer₁₅, may ye not proceed₁₅.
May we not remain₁₁,—not be pleased₁₇. May he not sleep₂₆,
—not seat himself. May you not eat₂₂,—not work₁₆. May I 20
not be-a-slave₈,—not wish₁₅.

Adjectives in -υς, -ειᾰ, -υ. Μέλᾱς.　　§ 36

G. 318–20 (γλυκύς), 323, 325–26. H. 228–29, 233, 235.

1. Παρὰ τῶν ἀρχαίων₃₁, ὦ φίλοι, μανθάνετε σοφίᾱν. Λέγουσι
γὰρ ὅτι· ᾿Αρχὴ ἥμισυ παντός· ᾿Αρετῆς₂₉ ὁδὸς τρᾱχεῖα· Βραχὺς
μὲν ὁ βίος, ἡ δὲ τέχνη₂₉ μακρά· Πολλάκις τὸ ὠφέλιμον ἐναντίον
ἐστὶ τῷ ἡδεῖ· ῎Ακουε μὴ τῶν ἡδέων λόγων μόνον. 2. Παρὰ₃₂
τοῖς παλαιοῖς, ὥσπερ ἐν τῷ παρ-όντι χρόνῳ, σημεῖον τοῦ τῶν 5
οἰχομένων πένθους ἐσθής₁₉, ἣν μέλαινα. Τὸν δὲ θάνατον Εὐρῑπί-
δης εἰσ-άγει μέλανας ἔχοντα πτέρυγας καὶ μέλαν ἱμάτιον. 3.
Τῷ βαρεῖ παντοῖα ἐναντία ἐστί· τῷ μὲν γὰρ βαρεῖ φορτίῳ τὸ

35—¹ Lat. *alius alio.* ² *from boyhood.* ³ *in the first place.* ⁴ διὰ τί.
⁵ πάρ-ειμι. ⁶ ὅτι. ⁷ μή.

3

§ **36** κοῦφον₂₁ ἐναντίον, τῇ δὲ βαρείᾳ φωνῇ₂₂ ἡ ὀξεῖα, τῷ δὲ βαρεῖ θῡμῷ
10 ὁ εὔνους₁₃ καὶ φίλιος καὶ εὐμενής₂₇. 4. Ἀληθὲς φαίνεται[1] τὸ ὑπὸ
Θουκῡδίδου λεγόμενον, τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους ὀξεῖς εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ
Λακεδαιμονίους βραδεῖς. Σχεδὸν₁₅ γὰρ κατὰ πάντα[2] ἐναντίοι
ἦσαν ἀλλήλοις. Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι μὲν ταχεῖς ἦσαν λέ-
γειν τε καὶ πράττειν, οὗτοι δὲ βραδεῖς εἰς ἀμφότερα · ἔπειτα δὲ
15 διὰ μακρῶν[3] μὲν ἔλεγον ἐκεῖνοι, διὰ βραχέων[4] δ᾽ οὗτοι · ἔτι δὲ
πρόθῡμοι μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ θρασεῖς εἰς παντοίᾱς πράξεις, οὔτ᾽
αὐτοὶ ἡσυχίᾱν ἔχοντες οὔτε τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐπιτρέποντες₃₄, ἄτολμοι₁₃
δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ τοὺς τρόπους[5] ἀρχαῖοι[5]. Ὥστ᾽ ἀνάγκη
ἡμῖν νομίζειν ἐν μὲν Ἀθήναις ἡδὺν εἶναι τὸν βίον, ἐν δὲ Σπάρτῃ
20 τρᾱχύν.

5. But let us not suppose₂₁ that[6] among[7] the Lacedaemoni-
ans no-one[8] was keen. For in matters of war[9], their kings[10]
were famous₁₃, and all were brave₂₄. Of[11] Clearchus, who was
a general both in the war with[12] the Athenians and in the
25 expedition₂₉ with Cyrus, Xenophon tells us that he was not
only fond-of-war₁₃ but also prudent in dangers and competent
in every[2] respect. But we find him also (being) quick to[12]
anger₃₁, and harsh in voice[13], and hard-on[14] those-who[15] did not[16]
obey. 6. Since the sea₁₂[17] was neither₃₀ broad nor dangerous,
30 it was not hard₆ for the Greeks with[18] swift triremes to reach[19]
their colonies in Asia₁₃. 7. The ancients teach that[20] [the]
beginning[10] is half of [the] whole, that [the] path of virtue is
rough, that (while life[17] is short) art is long. 8. (*Word-For-
mation.*) On the analogy of εὐρύς *broad* τὸ εὖρος *breadth*, form a
₃₅ substantive from ταχύς for *swiftness;* from βαρύς for *heaviness,*
weight; from ὀξύς for *sour wine, vinegar.*—From τὸ βάθος *depth* form
an adjective for *deep.*

36—[1] Sc. εἶναι.   [2] *in every respect.*   [3] *at length.*   [4] *briefly.*   [5] *old-*
fashioned.   [6] After verbs of *thinking* what construction? Rule 10.
[7] = *of.*   [8] μηδένα.   [9] εἰς τὰ τοῦ πολέμου.   [10] R. 6.   [11] περί.   [12] πρός.
[13] § 22, n. 7.   [14] βαρύς c. dat.   [15] R. 11.   [16] μή. Cf. § 22, line 15.
[17] § 26, n. 1.   [18] § 24, line 7.   [19] § 15, n. 23.   [20] Acc. c. infinitive.

Adjectives in -ων -ον. Εὔελπις. Μέγας. §37

G. 312–14, 316, 346.　H. 234–35, 245, 247.

1. (Περὶ Σωκράτους.) Σωκράτης ὁ[1] Σωφρονίσκου γίγνεται μὲν
Ἀθήνησιν ἐπὶ Περικλέους ὡς[2] δέκα ἔτεσι μετὰ τὴν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι
μάχην, ἀπο-θνήσκει[23] δὲ ὑπὸ[3] τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὢν ὡς ἑβδομήκοντα
ἐτῶν. Τὸν δὲ βίον ὅλον δι-ῆγεν ἐν Ἀθήναις, καθ᾽ ἡμέραν δια-
λεγόμενος ὡς ἐπὶ πολὺ[4] ἐν τοῖς τε γυμνασίοις καὶ τῇ ἀγορᾷ (ἐν- 5
ταῦθα[15] γὰρ πολλοῖς καὶ παντοίοις ἐν-ετύγχανεν[34] ἀνθρώποις,
μεγάλοις τε καὶ μικροῖς)· τοῖς δὲ βουλομένοις ἐξ-ῆν ἀκούειν. Δι-
ελέγετο δὲ οὐχ ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι φιλόσοφοι περὶ τῆς φύσεως τῆς
ἡλίου καὶ οὐρανοῦ καὶ γῆς καὶ τῶν ὑπὸ[5] γῆς (τούτων γὰρ οὐ
σφόδρ᾽[30] ἔμελεν[25] αὐτῷ), ἀλλ᾽ ἀεὶ περὶ τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων, σκοπῶν[6] 10
τί εὐσεβές[27], τί ἀσεβές, τί καλόν, τί αἰσχρόν, τί δίκαιον, τί ἄδι-
κον, τί σωφροσύνη, τί μανία, τί ἀνδρεῖον[24], τί δειλόν, τί πόλις, τί
ἀρχὴ ἀνθρώπων.—Τὴν δ᾽ ἀρετὴν ἔλεγεν εἶναι σοφίαν· οὐ γὰρ
ἑκόντα γε τὸν τῶν τε καλῶν καὶ τῶν αἰσχρῶν ἐπιστήμονα ὄντα
ἁμαρτάνειν· τὸν δ᾽ ἁμαρτάνοντα ἢ δι᾽ ἀμαθίαν[28] ἁμαρτάνειν ἢ 15
ἄκοντα· τοὺς οὖν εὐδαίμονας ὑπ᾽ Ἀρετῆς διὰ τοῦτ᾽ εἰς τὴν εὐδαι-
μονίαν ἄγεσθαι, ὅτι σοφοί εἰσι καὶ σώφρονες.—Ταῦτ᾽ οὖν νομί-
ζων ἐδίδασκε τοὺς συν-όντας[7] σώφρονας εἶναι καὶ τοῖς τε φίλοις
καὶ τῇ πόλει ὠφελίμους, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἄφρονας μηδὲ κακούργους[13].
Τῶν δὲ συν-όντων ἦσαν Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Κριτίας καὶ Πλάτων 20
καὶ Ξενοφῶν. Ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ ὁ Κριτίας οὐ μνήμο-
νες ἐγίγνοντο τῶν ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου λεγομένων οὐδ᾽ ἄξιοι τιμῆς. Πλά-
των δὲ καὶ Ξενοφῶν οὐκ ἐπι-λήσμονες ὄντες τῆς σοφίας πολλὰ
μὲν συν-έγραφον περὶ αὐτοῦ, καλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ[8] ἦσαν διὰ τέ-
λους[9]. 25

2. The-man-who is-to-be-king[10] must be skilled in the affairs[11]
of state, brave and hopeful in [time of] war, mindful of his

37—[1] G. 953. H. 730a.　　[2] § 30, n. 9.　　[3] *at the hands of.*　　[4] § 21, n. 5.
[5] ὑπό c. gen. in a local sense is used only in a few phrases.　　[6] *considering.*
[7] *companions.*　　[8] *noble and good.*　　[9] *through to the end.*　　[10] § 24, n. 14.
[11] § 21, n. 1.　*Cf. supra* n. 1.

friends, forgetful* of the enemies that[12] work[16] him ill[13]. In-
addition[34] to these [qualities] if[32] he is also temperate, what
30 will hinder[16] him from being[14] (also) happy? For all cities,
both small and great, will trust[4] a-man-like-that[15] willingly.—
If, on-the-other-hand[34], happiness comes[16] to the foolish and
forgetful and ignorant[27] and impious, believe [it] to be a gift[4]
from the gods.

§ 38　　　　Comparison of Adjectives.　Genit. with Comparat.

G. 350–60, 1153.　H. 248–49, 250b, 251, 253, 256.

1. (Περὶ Κύρου.) Τῶν Δαρείου παίδων Ἀρταξέρξης μὲν ἅτε
πρεσβύτερος ὢν παρα-λαμβάνει τὴν βασιλείαν, Κύρῳ δὲ νεωτέρῳ
ὄντι ἐπι-τρέπεται ἡ ἐπὶ[23] τῇ θαλάττῃ ἀρχή. Οὗτος δὲ τοῦ ἀδελ-
φοῦ φαίνεται ἀξιώτερος[6] ὢν[1] ἄρχειν · καὶ γὰρ πάντων τῶν Περ-
5 σῶν τῶν μετὰ Κῦρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον[2] βασιλικώτατος ἦν, εἴπερ τῷ
Ξενοφῶντος λόγῳ δεῖ πιστεύειν. Ἵν᾽ οὖν δυνατώτεροι ἦτε γι-
γνώσκειν, ὦ φίλοι, διὰ τί Κῦρον μάλιστα Ξενοφῶν ἐθαύμαζεν,
ἀκούσεσθέ μου τοὺς ἐκείνου τρόπους, πῶς[4] δι-έφερε τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
—Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὤν, ὅτ᾽[3] ἐπαιδεύετο ἐπὶ ταῖς βασι-
10 λέως θύραις[4], τοῦ τ᾽ ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων παίδων πάντ᾽[5] εἶναι
κρείττων[6] ἐνομίζετο. Παρὰ δὲ βασιλεῖ ἐξ-ῆν, ἐν τῷ τότε χρόνῳ,
οὐ μόνον τὰ εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν σωφροσύνην
μανθάνειν, μετὰ δὲ τοῦ ἄρχειν καὶ τὸ ἄρχεσθαι. Κατὰ δὲ πάντα
ταῦτα, ὥσπερ νῦν δὴ ἐλέγετο, τῶν ἄλλων ὀξύτερός τε καὶ φιλο-
15 μαθέστερος εἶναι ὑπὸ πάντων ἐκρίνετο[13], Κῦρος, —μάλιστα δὲ
ὑπὸ τῆς μητρός, ᾗ μᾶλλον φίλος ἦν ἢ Ἀρταξέρξης.—Μετὰ δὲ
ταῦτα, ἅτε τῶν ἄλλων φύσει θρασύτερος ὢν καὶ φιλ-ιππότερος
καὶ φιλο-κινδυνότερος, πολὺ[7] μὲν δι-έφερεν ἐν τῷ ἐφ᾽ ἵππους ἀνα-
βαίνειν καὶ κατα-βαίνειν καὶ ἐλαύνειν, πολὺ δ᾽ ἐπιστημονέστερος

37—[12] R. 11.　　　[13] G. 1073.　H. 725a.　　　[14] Infinitive.　　　[15] τοι-ούτῳ.
R. 5b.　　[16] γίγνομαι c. dative.

38—[1] § 27, n. 8.　　　[2] the ancient, i.e. the founder of the Persian empire.
[3] ὅτ᾽ = ὅτε.　For ὅτι does not suffer elision.　　[4] = the palace or court; whence
perhaps the modern Sublime Porte.　　[5] § 22, n. 7.　　[6] superior.　　[7] G. 367.
H. 719b.

ἐγίγνετο τοξεύειν καὶ θηρεύειν. Ἔτι δὲ σωφρονέστατος δὴ πάν- 20
των ἦν, ἑαυτοῦ μὲν ἐγκρατὴς[27] ὤν, τοῖς δὲ πρεσβυτέροις μᾶλλον
πειθόμενος ἢ καὶ οἱ ὑφ᾽ ἑαυτῷ ὄντες.—Ὑστέρῳ δὲ χρόνῳ, ὅτε
Λῡδίᾱς ἦρχε καὶ Φρυγίᾱς τῆς μεγάλης[8], τοῖς μὲν κακούργοις βα-
ρύτατος ὤν, τοῖς δὲ δικαίοις εὐνούστατος[13], δια-πράττεται ὥστε
ἑκόντων ἄρχειν, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀκόντων. 25

2. And you will hear from Xenophon that in Cyrus's province journeys[9][12] were safer[27] than elsewhere[35], and his subjects[10] happier, and life sweeter[36]. For[11] while[9] the basest [people] and those most hostile[8] to the laws had their deserts[12], the good[6] citizens were guarded, and those-who were quickest and 30 bravest[24] for[13] war obtained[30] great honor[13].

Irregular Comparison. §39

G. 361.   H. 254.

1. (Περὶ Θερμοπυλῶν τε καὶ Σαλαμῖνος.) Ἤδη ἐν Θερμοπύ-
λαις οἱ Πέρσαι ἐγίγνωσκον τοὺς ἐλάττονας σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἔστιν
ὅτε[1] κρείττους ὄντας τῶν πλειόνων. Ἐκείνοις μὲν γὰρ τὸ πλῆ-
θος μόνου τοῦ πεζοῦ στρατοῦ ὑφ᾽ Ἡροδότου λέγεται εἶναι ἑβδο-
μήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν μυριάδες, τοῖς δ᾽ Ἕλλησιν ἡ δύναμις πολὺ 5
ἐλάττων, σχεδὸν οὖσα ἑξακισχιλίων ἀνδρῶν. Πῶς οὖν οὗτοι,
ἥττους ὄντες, δύο ἡμέρᾱς τοὺς Πέρσᾱς ἐπι-γιγνομένους[16] ὑπ-έμε-
νον; Ἀλλὰ τοῦτό γε ῥᾴδιον[10] γνῶναι[2]. Ἑκόντες μὲν γὰρ οἱ
περὶ[3] Λεωνίδην ἐμάχοντο ὑπὲρ παίδων καὶ γυναικῶν καὶ πατρί-
δος, ἔχοντες μὲν σώματ᾽ ἐκείνων ἱκανώτερα πόνους φέρειν, ἔχον- 10
τες δὲ ψῡχὰς[30] ἀμείνονας · ἄκοντες δ᾽ ἐκεῖνοι ἐπ-εγίγνοντο ὑπὸ
μαστίγων[23]. Ἔτι δ᾽ ἡ πάροδος, ἐν ᾗ ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο[31] οἱ Ἕλ-
ληνες, ἅτε στενὴ[13] οὖσα κρείττων ἦν τοῖς ἐλάττοσι καὶ πολὺ
ῥᾴων φυλάττειν. Τέλος[26] δ᾽ οἱ βάρβαροι καίπερ κακίονες ὄντες

38—[8] Distinguished thus from Phrygia *Minor.*   [9] R. 6.   [10] οἱ ἀρχό-
μενοι.   [11] § 9, n. 2.   [12] τὴν δίκην.   [13] εἰς.

39—[1] ἔστιν ὅτε *there are* (or *were*) *times when* = *sometimes.*   [2] *to know,*
see (*mentally*).   [3] § 33, n. 6.

15 διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῆς νίκης τυγχάνουσιν, οἱ δ᾽ Ἕλληνες τὰ ἔσχατα₁₇
πάσχουσιν ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν. Ὕστερον δ᾽ αὖ οὐ πολλαῖς ἡμέραις Ξέρ-
ξης, πᾶσαν ἔχων τὴν δύναμιν πεζήν τε καὶ ναυτικήν, γίγνεται
ἐπὶ Σαλαμῖνι. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ⁴ καλλίστη νίκη τοῖς Ἕλλησι γίγνε-
ται. Κράτιστον μὲν γὰρ παρ-εῖχεν ἑαυτὸν Θεμιστοκλῆς βου-
20 λεύειν νίκην, ἄριστοι δ᾽ οἱ Ἕλληνες δια-πράττεσθαι. Καὶ γὰρ
μεγίστην ἰσχὺν⁵ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τρέπουσιν εἰς φυγήν.—Ἀλλὰ
γὰρ⁶ βέλτιόν ἐστιν ὑμᾶς γράφειν καὶ αὐτοὺς⁷ ἃ νῦν δὴ ἐμανθάνετ᾽
ὀνόματα⁸, ἵν᾽ ἄριστοι γίγνησθ᾽ αὐτὰ γιγνώσκειν.

2. Of the Greeks before Troy₃₁ Thersites[9] was the ugliest₃₇,
25 and the most hateful₈ to the kings, Achilles₃₁ the best and
fairest and most loved. 3. Wealth₄ is a good [thing], health₂₈
[is] a better, virtue₂₉ [the] best. 4. It is easier[10] to-make-a-
mistake₃₇ [when] judging-of₁₃ the better[11] and worse, than
[when judging of] the larger[11] and smaller. 5. There-are-
30 times[1] when it is better to be [one] of the weaker[11] and
fewer[12]; when[13] the stronger, I mean[14], and the greater-num-
ber[15] are the baser.

§ 40   Comparison of Adverbs. Potential Optat. (c. ἄν).

Optat. of εἰμί.   G. 365–71, 1327–29, 806.   H. 257–60, 872, 478.

N.B.
εὖ (adv. for ἀγαθός) *well*	μάλα *much, very*
ἄμεινον or βέλτιον	μᾶλλον *more, rather*
ἄριστα or βέλτιστα	μάλιστα *most, especially.*

1. (Πάλιν περὶ Σωκράτους.) Ἐθέλοις ἂν πλείονα λέγειν ἡμῖν,
ὦ διδάσκαλε, περὶ Σωκράτους ; Νεωστὶ₂₃ γὰρ μανθάνοντες τοὺς
τρόπους αὐτοῦ καὶ τὰ ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου διδασκόμενα μάλισθ᾽ ἡδόμεθα[1].

39—⁴ Temporal ; *then indeed.*   ⁵ § 30, n. 15.   ⁶ *But indeed, but the
fact is.* Cf. καὶ γάρ.   ⁷ *yourselves;* καί almost superfluous in English.
⁸ *what names you just now—*.   ⁹ R. 6.   ¹⁰ ῥᾷον.   ¹¹ Plur.   ¹² ἐλάττων.
¹³ In two ways: a ὅτε-clause, and a genitive absolute.   ¹⁴ λέγω, parenthetic.
¹⁵ Comparat. of πολύς.
40—¹ Imperfect.

Ἡδέως² οὖν ἄν³ ἀκούοιμεν.—Ἀλλ᾽ ἡδέως ἄν, ὦ φίλοι, καὶ ἐγὼ § **40**
καθ᾽ ἑκάστην⁴ τὴν ἡμέραν⁴ διαλεγοίμην περὶ ἐκείνου. Οὐ γὰρ ἂν 5
ῥᾳδίως εὑρίσκοιτο ἀνὴρ οὔθ᾽⁵ ἁπλούστερον₁₃ διάγων⁶₃₇, οὔτε σοφώ-
τερον οὔτ᾽ εὐσεβέστερον₂₇. Καὶ γὰρ δικαίως μὲν καὶ σωφρόνως₃₇
ἔπρᾱττε, σοφῶς δὲ (καὶ ἅμα σαφῶς) δι-ελέγετο, ἀληθῶς δὲ καὶ
ἐπιστημόνως ἑκάστῳ τῶν συν-όντων συν-εβούλευεν, ἑτοίμως₂₄ δὲ
καὶ ἀφόβως₁₃ τὸ φάρμακον₃₃ πίνων τῆς τελευτῆς ἔτυχεν⁷. Τοῖς 10
μὲν οὖν ἐχθροῖς, οὐ νομίζων (κατά γε τὸν ἐκείνων λόγον) τοὺς τῆς
πόλεως θεούς, καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἀπιστίαν₈ τοὺς συν-όντας διδά-
σκων, δικαιότατ᾽ ἀπο-θνήσκειν⁸ ἐφαίνετο, τοῖς δὲ φίλοις καὶ τοῖς
νῦν ἀνθρώποις ἀδικώτατα καὶ ἀναξιώτατ᾽₁₃ ἀνθρώπων. Ἥδιστ᾽
οὖν ἂν πλείω⁹ λέγοιμι· ἴσως γὰρ ἂν σοφώτεροι εἴητε περὶ τῆς 15
ἀληθοῦς εὐσεβείας. Ἀλλ᾽ ἤδη βέλτῑον ἂν εἴη ὑμῖν γράφειν τι ἢ
πλείω ἀκούειν.

2. Well¹⁰,—we should like¹¹ you, more than anything¹², to
tell about his death.   But perhaps it would be much labor to
follow you, and we should be discouraged.   So we see¹³ that¹⁴ 20
it would be better (as the Greeks used-to-say) to make-haste
slowly₃₆.   3. Swiftly¹⁵₃₆ go horses, more swiftly the winds, most
swiftly the mind₁₂.   4. Well do those fare₁₁ that have wealth₄,
better those that have health₂₈, best those that are wise and
good.   5. (*Drill.*) Form and compare adverbs from δίκαιος, πιστός, 25
πονηρός₆; ἡδύς, αἰσχρός (G. 357.   H. 253); καλός, ῥᾴδιος (G. 361.   H.
254); πολύς (G. 367.   H. 719b); ἀσεβής₂₇, ἀμαθής, ἀσθενής, ἀσφαλής (G.
350.   H. 248); εὐδαίμων, ἐπιστήμων, σώφρων (G. 354.   H. 251a).

40—² ἡδέως *gladly, with pleasure.*   ³R. 15.   ⁴*every day.*   ⁵ Observe
the doubling of the neg. in Greek.   G. 1619.   H. 1030.   ⁶ *Sc.* τὸν βίον,
passing his life.   ⁷ *met;* aor. of τυγχάνω.   ⁸ § 27, n. 8.   ⁹ Note the
two forms ; πλείω = πλείονα above.   ¹⁰ ἀλλά.   ¹¹ βούλομαι.   ¹² παντὸς
μᾶλλον.   ¹³ *to see mentally, to perceive* = γιγνώσκω.   ¹⁴ ὅτι-clause.   ¹⁵ R. 6;
or here the clauses may be detached.

§41

Numerals.

Cardinal and Ordinal. Οὐδείς.

G. 372–73, 375, 378–83. H. 288, 290–92.

1. (Περὶ τῶν Περσῶν.) Ἐπεί₅, ὦ φίλοι, περὶ τῶν ἀρχαίων
Ἑλλήνων προθυμότατα μανθάνετε, μνήμονες₃₇ ὦμεν[1] καὶ τῶν βαρ-
βάρων, οὐχ ἥκιστα[2] δὲ τῶν Περσῶν. Καλὸν γὰρ ἂν εἴη, εἰ δύο
ἢ τρία περὶ αὐτῶν ἀκούοιτε.

5 Τριῶν οὖν ὄντων γενῶν[3] πολιτειῶν, μον-αρχίᾱς καὶ ὀλιγ-αρχίᾱς
καὶ δημο-κρατίᾱς, τὴν πρώτην εἶχον οἱ Πέρσαι, καὶ δοῦλοι ἐνομί-
ζοντο πάντες εἶναι πλὴν ἑνός. Τούτῳ δέ, ἑνὶ ὄντι, ἅπαντες ἐπεί-
θοντο. Καὶ-γὰρ-οὖν[4] καὶ[5] δυοῖν ἀδελφῶν (υἱῶν δὲ βασιλέως) ὁ[6]
μέν, μετὰ τὸν τοῦ πατρὸς θάνατον, βασιλεὺς ἐγίγνετο, ὁ δὲ ἐκείνου
10 ὠνομάζετο₂₁ δοῦλος.—Τῶν δὲ βασιλέων πρῶτος μὲν ἦν Κῦρος ὁ
ἀρχαῖος, τὴν βασιλείᾱν[7]₃₈ ἄρχων ὡς[8] τριάκοντα ἔτη, δεύτερος δὲ
Καμβύσης ἑπτὰ ἔτη, τρίτος δὲ Δᾱρεῖος ὁ[9] Ὑστάσπου ἐξ καὶ
τριάκοντα ἔτη, τέταρτος δὲ Ξέρξης ὁ Δᾱρείου εἴκοσιν ἔτη, πέμπ-
τος δ' Ἀρταξέρξης (ὁ τὴν δεξιὰν₃₄ χεῖρα μείζονα τῆς ἑτέρᾱς
15 ἔχων) σχεδὸν₁₅ ἓν καὶ τετταράκοντα ἔτη βασιλεύων, ἕκτος δ'
ἕτερος Δᾱρεῖος ὁ Ἀρταξέρξου ὡς εἴκοσιν ἔτη, ἕβδομος δ' ἕτερος
Ἀρταξέρξης ὁ Μνήμων τετταράκοντα ἓξ ἔτη, εἷς ὢν τεττάρων
ἀδελφῶν (εἴπερ₃₈ Πλουτάρχῳ πιστεύομεν), ὧν δή[10] Κῦρος ἦν ἕτε-
ρος τὸ ὄνομα ἔχων ἀπὸ Κύρου τοῦ παλαιοῦ₇. Τὴν δὲ τούτου ἀνά-
20 βασιν ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν μετ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον παρὰ Ξενοφῶντος
ἀκούσεσθε[11].—Ταύτης οὖν τῆς βασιλείᾱς καίπερ₃₁ μιᾶς οὔσης
οὐχ εἷς μόνος ἦν ἐγκρατής· εἰς γὰρ εἴκοσιν ἀρχὰς ὑπὸ Δᾱρείου
τοῦ Ὑστάσπου δι-ῃρέθη[12], ὧν μίαν εἶχε Κῦρος ὁ νεώτερος, ὅτ'
ἐπ-εβούλευε τῷ ἀδελφῷ.—Τῷ δὲ βασιλεῖ τρία ἦν βασίλεια, οὐ
25 μέντοι ἐν μιᾷ πόλει ὄντα, ἀλλ' ἐν τρισίν· ὥστε τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα₁₉

41—[1] § 29, n. 1. R. 14. [2] *not least* (= μάλιστα). [3] *kinds.* [4] καὶ γὰρ
οὖν = *and therefore, and so.* [5] *even.* [6] R. 3*g*1. [7] Inner accusative.
Otherwise ἄρχω would require the genitive. [8] § 30, line 20. [9] § 37, line 1.
[10] δή c. relat. is frequent. Any translat. usually over-translates. [11] § 24,
n. 12. [12] *was divided.*

δι-ῆγεν ἐν Βαβυλῶνι ἑπτὰ μῆνας₃₅, τὸ δὲ ἔαρ₂₂ ἐν Σούσοις τρεῖς
μῆνας, τὸ δὲ θέρος₂₅ δύο μῆνας ἐν Ἐκβατάνοις· οὗτοι δὲ γίγνον-
ται δώδεκα μῆνες.—Μάλιστα δ᾽ ἔμελε₂₅ τοῖς Πέρσαις τῆς τῶν
παίδων παιδείᾱς. Μέχρι γὰρ τεττάρων καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐτῶν τρία
μόνα ἐπαιδεύοντο₃₈, τοξεύειν₂₁ καὶ ἀκοντίζειν καὶ ἀληθεύειν.   30

   2. Οὐδ-εὶς μετ᾽ ὀργῆς₃₁ ἀσφαλῶς₂₇ βουλεύεται.

   3. Οὐκ ἔσθ᾽¹³ ὑγιείᾱς¹⁴ κρεῖττον οὐδ-ὲν¹⁵ ἐν βίῳ.

   4. Αἰσχρὸν σὺ μηδ-ὲν¹⁶ πρᾶττε μηδὲ μάνθανε.

   5. It would now₁₁ be well¹⁷ to learn-by-heart₃₁ the names of
number[s]₁₁. For without₈ these nobody would be able¹⁸ to ₃₅
learn clearly₄₀ about anything¹⁹. 6. The plethron²⁰₂₅ was²¹ 100
feet₂₂, the stadium₁₀ 600. Now from Athens₃₅ to Eleusis²⁰₁₉ it
was about 108 stadia²², to Thebes₂₂ about 396, to Corinth 513,
to Sparta₁₈ about 1200. But from Sardis₂₉ Susa was-distant₂₅
13500 stadia. 7. The year²⁰ contains (=is of) 365 days, the ₄₀
month 30 or 31. 8. Trust no-one²³ who says (=saying) that²⁴
one swallow₁₉ brings spring.

Numeral Adverbs. §42

   1. Μύριοι Ἕλληνες (ἐνακισχίλιοι Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ χίλιοι σύμ-
μαχοι) ἐν Μαραθῶνι κρείττους ἦσαν δέκα μυριάδων Περσῶν.
Ἦν δὲ οὗτος ὁ ἀγὼν₁₉ τρίτῳ ἔτει¹ τῆς ἑβδομηκοστῆς δευτέρᾱς
ὀλυμπιάδος. Δεκάτῳ δ᾽ ἔτει μετὰ ταῦτα Ξέρξης πρώτῳ ἔτει
τῆς πέμπτης καὶ ἑβδομηκοστῆς ὀλυμπιάδος ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ₅
στρατεύεται πολλῷ στρατεύματι· τοῦ μὲν γὰρ πεζοῦ πλῆθος ἦν
ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν μυριάδες, τῶν δὲ ἱππέων₃₁ ὀκτὼ μυριά-
δες, τῶν δὲ τριήρων₂₆ ἑπτὰ καὶ διᾱκόσιαι καὶ χίλιαι. 2. Ὁ τοῦ

   41—¹³ = ἐστί.   ¹⁴ Genit. aft. comparative.   ¹⁵ Note the doubling of
the negative.   ¹⁶ μηδέν (not οὐδέν) with imperative.   ¹⁷ καλόν.   ¹⁸ ἔχω,
potent. optative.   ¹⁹ = *nothing.* Cf. n. 15.   ²⁰ R. 6.   ²¹ = *was of.*
²² Nominative.   ²³ *Cf.* sent. 4.   ²⁴ *Acc.* c. infin., or ὅτι-clause. Write
both ways.

   42—¹ The Dative dates. *I. e.,* with *numerals* the dative without ἐν in-
dicates the *time when.*

Διὸς[34] νεὼς ὁ ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ ὕψος[25] μὲν ἦν ὀκτὼ καὶ ἐξήκοντα
10 ποδῶν, εὖρος δὲ πέντε καὶ ἐνενήκοντα, μῆκος δὲ τριάκοντα καὶ
διακοσίων. 3. Οὐχ ἅπαξ οὐδ' ἑπτάκις οὐδ' ὀκτάκις οὐδὲ πολλά-
κις δεῖ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς εὖ πάσχειν[2] ὑφ' ἡμῶν, ἀλλὰ μυριάκις. 4.
Τρὶς τῆς[3] ἡμέρας, ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς, ἤσθιον[22] οἱ παλαιοί. 5. Ἔστι τὰ
δώδεκα δὶς ἐξ ἢ τρὶς τέτταρα ἢ τετράκις τρία ἢ ἑξάκις δύο.

15   6. In the army of Cyrus the younger the number of
Greeks[4] was 1400 hoplites and 2500 peltasts, of the barba-
rians 100,000 ; while[5] Artaxerxes the king was said to have
1,200,000[6] soldiers.   7. In the Acropolis of Athens[15] the tem-
ple which they named the Parthenon is 227 feet long[7] and 100
20 feet broad.   8. Once a[8] year the Athenians sent a sacred[12] boat[4]
to Delos[12].   9. A[8] drachma is the[9] 6000th part[25] of a[8] talent[3].
10. Two-times 2[10] is 4, three-times 2 is 6, four-times 2 is 8[11].
11. Old-men[8][20] [are] twice children.

§ 43   ### Pronouns.

Personal. Demonstrative. Αὐτός.

G. 389, 391, 399–400, 409.   H. 261, 265, 265a, 271–72.
Rules 16, 17.

1. (Ὁ Κλεάρχου λόγος ὁ πρὸς τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς.) Κλεάρχῳ
ποτέ[16], τῷ Λακεδαιμονίῳ φυγάδι[18], ὅτε πολλὴν δύναμιν ἔχων
Κύρῳ συν-εστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τὸν ἐκείνου ἀδελφόν, οἱ στρατιῶται
οὐκ ἤθελον ἕπεσθαι[40], ὡς[1] οὐ τούτου ἕνεκα[2] μισθὸν λαμβάνοντες,
5 ἵνα μεγάλῳ βασιλεῖ[3] μάχοιντο, ἀλλ' ἵνα τοὺς Πῑσίδᾱς ἐκ τῆς
χώρᾱς ἐκ-βάλλοιεν. Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἐβιάζετο[4][18] αὐτούς· οἱ δ'
αὐτόν[5] τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ἐκείνου ὑποζύγια[34]. Ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἠνάγ-
καζεν[6][16] αὐτούς, ἐκκλησίᾱν[20] συν-άγει καὶ λέγει τάδε ·

42—[2] *be well treated, receive good.*   [3] Note the art. G. 951. H. 657c.
[4] R. 6.   [5] § 12, line 17.   [6] = *120 myriads.*   [7] § 25, n. 11.   [8] Use the art.
[9] R. 3d.   [10] THE *two-times 2—.*   [11] This exercise should be extended.
    43—[1] § 24, n. 7.   [2] *for this purpose,* namely, *that* (ἵνα).   [3] Regularly
without art., if used of the Persian king.   [4] *tried to—* (imperfect).   [5] *both
himself and—.*   [6] *found he could not—* (imperfect).

Ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοί, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται οὐ βούλεσθε πείθεσθαι, § **43**
δεῖ ἐμὲ ὑμῖν ἕπεσθαι. Νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ[7] πατρίδα 10
καὶ[7] φίλους καὶ συμμάχους· καὶ μεθ' ὑμῶν μὲν ἴσως[40] ἂν ἔντιμος
εἴην καὶ ὑμῖν ὠφέλιμος[36], ἄνευ ὑμῶν δ' οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς εἴην πράτ-
τειν οὐδέν. Κῦρον δ' αὖ[34], καίπερ μέχρι[34] τούτου[8] φίλον μοι
ὄντα, οὐκ ἂν ἔχοιμι ἔγω-γε[9] νομίζειν ἔτι[10] φίλον εἶναι· ἄπιστος
γὰρ ἂν φαινοίμην ὢν[11] αὐτῷ, μηκέτι[12] βουλόμενος συμ-πορεύε- 15
σθαι.—Ἀλλ' ἤδη φόβων μεστός εἰμι παντοίων, τόδε σκοπῶν[13],
εἰ[14] ἐκείνου ἄκοντος[15] δυνατοὶ ἂν εἶμεν ἡμεῖς οἴκαδ' ἀπ-άγειν[16].
Καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς τῆσδε τῆς χώρας ἄπειρός[29] εἰμι, οἶμαι δὲ καὶ
ὑμεῖς. Ὥστ' οὐκ ἔξ-εστι πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν κατα-βαίνειν
ἄνευ ἡγεμόνων[19]· ἡγεμόνας δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. Οὐ μὴν[17] οὐδὲ 20
τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχομεν· ἄνευ δὲ τούτων οὔτε στρατηγοῦ οὔτε ἰδιώ-
του[11] ὄφελος[34] οὐδέν.—Ταῦτα λέγων τοὺς ἀκούοντας ἔπειθεν εὖ
βουλεύεσθαι· καὶ τέλος εἵποντο[18] βασιλεῖ ἅπαντες, αὐτός τε
Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται. Ἀμφοτέροις[25] γὰρ ἦν ταὐτά[19].

2. The-man-who trusts witless[37], [people[20]] is himself witless. 25
3. Few-men are the[21] same in good-fortune[27] and misfortune[28].
4. The just[37] [man] always[6] delivers the same [judgments[22][13]]
about the same [things]. 5. It is not [the mark] of a wise
man to make the same [mistake[22][37]] twice. 6. Bion, one[23] of
the seven wise [men], used-to-say about a man [who was] 30
rich, and miserly[13]: It is[24] not *he* that owns[25] his money[21], but
his money [that owns] *him*.

43—[7] *both—and.* [8] *Sc.* τοῦ χρόνου. [9] *I for my part.* [10] οὐκ—ἔτι *no
longer.* [11] § 27, n. 8. [12] § 22, n. 6. [13] § 37, n. 6. [14] *whether.*
[15] *being unwilling, against* HIS *will.* Gen. absol. (ὄντος regularly omitted with
ἄκοντος and ἑκόντος). [16] Intrans. *to depart.* [17] οὐ μὴν οὐδέ *indeed—no(t)—either.*
[18] N.B. Irreg. augm., as in ἔχω. [19] *the same* (interests). [20] = *the witless.*
[21] In the sense *same*, αὐτός takes the art. even when predicative. [22] The noun
is in the verb. [23] *being one* (εἷς ὤν). [24] § 11, n. 15. [25] ἔχω.

§ 44   Reflexive. Possessive. Ἄλλος. Ἀλλήλων.

G. 401–2, 404, 406, 419.   H. 266–69.

1. Φεῦγε τὸν ἄλλα[1] ἔχοντα ἐπὶ γλώττης₁₀, ἄλλα[1] ἐν νῷ. 2. Ἄλλοις ἄλλα φίλα ἐστίν· ἡμῖν μὲν τὰ ἡμέτερα ἡδονὴν₉ παρέχει₄, ὑμῖν δὲ τὰ ὑμέτερα. 3. Ἡ ἀρετὴ₂₉ αὐτὴ ἑαυτῇ κάλλιστος μισθός₅ ἐστιν. 4. Οὐκ ἐλάχιστόν ἐστι σοφίας μέρος[2] τὸ σαυτὸν γιγνώσκειν. 5. Οὐδὲν ἄμεινον τῆς γνώμης₃₀ οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἔχουσιν ἐν ἑαυτοῖς (*or* σφίσιν αὐτοῖς). 6. Μηδενὶ[3] σφόδρα₃₀ πίστευε, σαυτῷ δ᾽ ἁπάντων ἥκιστα. 7. Συμπραττέτω₃₂ αὐτῷ ἕκαστος₄₀, καὶ συμπράττει αὐτῷ ὁ θεός.

8. Ὁ σοφὸς ἐν αὑτῷ περιφέρει τὰ χρήματα.

9. Σαυτὸν φύλαττε[4] τοῖς τρόποις ἐλεύθερον₇.

10. The-man-who is master-of₂₇ himself is fit₄₃ to rule others.
11. Let each-man mind[5]₁₁ his own[6] [business] and not[7] other-people's. 12. The injustice₁₃ of others most men[8] recognize₁₁ more easily[9] than [they do] their own. 13. We are hostile₈ to ourselves as well as[10] to each other.

§ 45   Interrogative. Indefinite. Indefin. Relative.

G. 415–16. 418, 1. 425.   H. 277, 277a, 280.

Attraction of Relative. G. 1031–32.   H. 994, 996, 996a.

1. (Πάλιν περὶ Σωκράτους.) Ἄγε[1] δή, ὦ μαθητά, λέγε μοι ἃ νεωστὶ περὶ Σωκράτους ἐμάνθανες.—Ἥδιστ᾽ ἂν λέγοιμι, ὦ διδάσκαλε,—εἴπερ₃₈ δυνατός γ᾽ εἰμί.—Ἀλλ᾽ ἔχοις ἄν μοι λέγειν τι περὶ τοῦ γένους αὐτοῦ, τίνος ἦν πατρός ;—Ἀλλὰ τοῦτό γε ῥᾴδιον. Ἦν γὰρ Σωφρονίσκου τινός.—Ἐν δὲ τίνι τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων δι-ῆγεν ;—Ἀθήνησιν, οἶμαι· ἐπιλήσμων₃₇ γάρ εἰμι πάνυ.

44—[1] *aliud . . . aliud.*   [2] R. 3d.   [3] Why μή ?   [4] *keep.*   [5] Imperative.   [6] = *the* [affairs] *of himself.*   [7] ἀλλὰ μή.   [8] = *the most* (superlat. of πολύς) *of men.*   [9] G. 361, 369. H. 254, 259.   [10] καί . . . καί.

45—[1] ἄγε properly the imperat. of intrans. ἄγω *come,* but used as a mere particle of address (even to a number, instead of ἄγετε)—*now then, well.*

—Ὀρθῶς λέγεις. Ἀλλὰ τί πράττων ; Δια-λεγόμενος.—Καλῶς § **45**
καὶ τοῦτο λέγεις. Τίσι δὲ τῶν πολιτῶν μάλιστα δι-ελέγετο ;—
Μάλιστα μὲν τοῖς νέοις καὶ τοῖς μᾶλλον ἐπιστήμοσιν ἑαυτοῦ,
οὐδεὶς δ' ἦν ὅτῳ[2] οὐχ ἡδέως δι-ελέγετο.—Ἔχε[3] δή · οὐ γὰρ μαν- 10
θάνω[4] ὅ τι λέγεις · μέχρι γὰρ τῆσδε[43] τῆς ἡμέρας ἐνόμιζον ἔγωγε
Σωκράτη σοφώτατον εἶναι ἀνθρώπων. Ἄλλους δέ τινας ἄρα
ηὕρισκεν αὐτοῦ σοφωτέρους ;—Μὰ Δί' οὐκ ἀληθῶς γε σοφωτέ-
ρους, ἀλλὰ πολλοὺς τοὺς νομίζοντας εἶναι.—Ἀλλ', ὦ φίλε,
οὔπω[6] μανθάνω. Λέγ' οὖν σαφέστερον[40] περὶ τούτου.—Λέγω 15
δὴ ὅτι τῶν Σωκράτει δια-λεγομένων πολλοὶ μὲν τὴν ἑαυτῶν
τέχνην[29] κάλλιστ' εἰργάζοντο[16] (καὶ ἔν γε ταύτῃ ἐκείνου σοφώ-
τεροι ἦσαν), οὐδεὶς δ' ἦν ὅστις[2] οὐκ ᾤετο καὶ τὰ ἄλλα σοφώτα-
τος εἶναι, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο δὴ[5] Σωκράτους ἦν ἀφρονέστερος. Οὗτος
γάρ, ὅτου ἄπειρος ἦν, τούτου[6], οὐκ ᾤετο ἔμπειρος εἶναι.—Ἤδη 20
μανθάνω. Ἀλλὰ λέγε μοι, περὶ τίνων πραγμάτων δι-ελέγετο ;—
Περὶ ἁπάντων, ἁπλῶς[13] λέγων ἥντινα γνώμην[30] εἶχεν.—Ἀλλὰ
τόδε θαυμάζω, διὰ τί καὶ τίσι λόγοις οἱ ἐχθροὶ Ἀθηναίους ἔπει-
θον ὅτι ἄξιός[6] ἐστι[7] θανάτου. — Διὰ τοῦτο, ὅτι ἐνόμιζόν τινες
αὐτὸν ἑτέρους δαίμονας[30] εἰσ-φέρειν καὶ τοὺς νέους δια-φθείρειν. 25
2. (*Drill.*) Ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς εἶχε—ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ᾗ εἶχε—ἀπὸ τῶν
ἔργων ὧν ἔπραττε—ἥδομαι τοῖς μύθοις[10] οἷς ἀνα-γιγνώσκω.
3. Ἥδομαι οἷς λέγεις—οὐδὲν ὧν πράττει ὠφέλιμόν ἐστι.
4. Οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐχ αὑτῷ φίλος.

5. Demosthenes[26] used-to-say to the Athenians : Who is this 30
Philip, and from what region[9] does he come[8] ? A slave[4] from
Macedonia. And what ally does he most[19] trust[4]? *Your*[9]
laziness. And who co-operate[32] best[19] with him ? *Your* lead-
ers. For there is not-one of *these*[10] [men] who[2] really[11] advises[40]

45—[2] ὅστις (not ὅς) is regularly used after a negative clause or its equiva-
lent—a sweeping, generalizing negative, *not* ANY-*who*. [3] § 1, sent. 4.
[4] *understand.* [5] *very.* Yet see § 41, n. 10. [6] οὗτος often resumptive of
a preceding relative. *What he was unacquainted with,* THAT. [7] Greek
retains the *original tense* of the direct discourse. [8] γίγνομαι. [9] R. 18.
[10] R. 5*b.* [11] § 26, n. 7.

35 you well. 6. (*Drill.*) From what you say—in what they have
—I do not trust [the man] that I am sending.

§ **46**   **Correlative Pronominals.**

G. 429–31, 436–38, 440. H. 282–85, 287.

I. Interrogative and Relative.

1. Πόση ἐστὶν ἥδε ἡ χώρᾱ; Ἐρωτῶ[1] σε ὁπόση[2] ἐστὶν ἥδε ἡ
χώρᾱ. 2. Πόσους ἵππους ἔχεις; Ἐρωτῶ σε ὁπόσους ἵππους
ἔχεις. 3. Ποῖα ἦν ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη₂₅; Οὗτος λέγει ὁποῖα ἦν
ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη. 4. Τίς ἧκε₃₁; Λέγει οὗτος τίς[3] ἧκε; 5. Πότε-
5 ρός ἐστι βελτίων; Βουλευόμεθα₃₉ ὁπότερος—. 6. Τί δεῖ γρά-
φειν; Βουλεύονται ὅ τι δεῖ γράφειν. 7. Ποῦ ἦν; Ἐρωτῶ ὑμᾶς
ὅπου ἦν. 8. Πῇ ᾤχετο₃₅; Ἐρωτῶ αὐτοὺς ὅπῃ ᾤχετο. 9. Ποῖ
πορεύσεσθε; Ἔχοιτ’ ἄν μοι λέγειν ὅποι πορεύσεσθε; 10. Πό-
θεν ἥκεις; Λέγε μοι ὁπόθεν ἥκεις. 11. Πῶς σαλπίζεις₁₇;
10 Ἥδιστ’ ἂν ἀκούοιμι ὅπως σαλπίζεις. 12. Πότε θύσει₁ ὁ βασι-
λεύς; Οὐ δῆλόν ἐστιν ὁπότε θύσει ὁ βασιλεύς.

13. We must always deliberate first[4] what is just₃₇, then₃₆
by-what-way it-is-possible₁₅ to accomplish₃₈ [it]. 14. I am not
asking how-many [people] were-present₃₅, but what-kind-of
15 [people]. 15. It is not certain where these tribes came₃₁ from[5],
nor[6] where they were journeying to[5], nor how they passed-
their-lives₃₇.

II. Demonstrative.

a) τοσοῦτοι (or πάντες) . . . ὅσοι   *all . . . that.*
   τοιοῦτος . . . οἷος   *such . . . as.*
   τοιοῦτος   *that kind of a (man), (a man) like that.*

b) ὅσῳ { σοφώτερος   τοσούτῳ { πλουσιώτερος
   (*quanto*) { θᾶττον   (*tanto*) { βέλτῑον.

46—[1] *I am asking.*   [2] In indirect questions the direct interrog. is often
retained without change, or the short forms of the relat. (ὅσος, οἷος, etc.) may
also be used; but drill in the use of the long (indefinite) form of the relat. is
best at first.   [3] τίς in the indir. quest. is perhaps more freq. than ὅστις.
[4] R. 6.   [5] *where from* πόθεν, *where to* ποῖ.   [6] *not . . . nor* οὐ . . . οὐδέ.

c)   ὡς τάχιστα   *quam celerrime*   § **46**
         ὡς πλεῖστοι   *quam plurimi.*

16. Πολλοὶ μὲν τῶν Ἀθηναίων Σωκράτους πλείω χρήματα εἶχον, οὐδεὶς δὲ τοιαύτην σοφίᾱν, οἵᾱν ἐκεῖνος. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ[7] οὐ διὰ ταύτην μόνον ἔνδοξος ἦν· μαχόμενος γὰρ τοσοῦτον τῶν[20] ἄλλων ἀνδρείᾳ δι-έφερεν[38], ὅσον δια-λεγόμενος σοφίᾳ. Πολλά-κις μέντοι[41] ὅσῳ σοφώτερος καὶ ἀνδρειότερός τίς ἐστι, τοσούτῳ μᾶλλον οἱ πολλοὶ[8] δια-βάλλουσιν αὐτόν. Καὶ δὴ[9] καὶ νῦν οὕτως[10] ἦσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἄνοι, ὥστε Σωκράτη ἀπ-έκτειναν[11]. 17. Κῦ-ρος στρατηγὸς ἦν τοσούτων (or πάντων τῶν) στρατιωτῶν,[25] ὅσοι εἰς Σάρδεις ἠθροίζοντο[18]· ἔτι δὲ (μισθόν[5] τισιν Ἕλλησι παρ-έχων) καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι κατ'[12] ὀλίγον τοσαῦτα στρατεύ-ματα συν-έλεγεν, ὅσα δυνατὸς ἦν, καὶ ἅμα[40] κρύπτων ὡς μάλι-στα ἃ ἐν νῷ εἶχε. Τέλος δὲ ἄνω ὡς τάχιστ' ἐπορεύετο. Ἀλλ' ἤδη Τισσαφέρνης πρὸς βασιλέᾱ ταύτῃ ἧκεν, ᾗ τάχιστα δυνατὸς[30] ἦν, ἵνα αὐτῷ τὴν παρασκευὴν ἀγγέλλοι, ἐκεῖνος δὲ δύναμιν ὡς πλείστην ἀθροίζοι, καὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα[27] μάχοιτο.

18. (*Adverbs in* -ως.) How do you mean[13]? This-way (*lit.* this-how), that-way, noway, every-(and-any)-way. 19. (-ου.) Where do you mean? Nowhere, everywhere, right-here.[35] 20. (-θεν.) Where do you come from? From-there, from-nowhere, from-everywhere. 21. (-η.) By-which-way are you come? By-this-way, by-that-way, by-noway. 22. What-kind-of-a-man do you mean? Not that-kind (Not a-man-like-that). 23. The braver the soldiers, the stronger[14] the force. 24. The[40] slower[15][36], the better[15]. 25. The more money he has, the more worthless[6] he is. 26. He is sending all[16] the money he has.

46—[7] § 39, n. 6.   [8] *most men, the people.*   [9] καὶ δὴ καί *and so too.* νῦν *in the present instance.*   [10] Goes with ἄνοι; *so foolish.*   [11] *put to death.* [12] § 16.   [13] λέγω.   [14] κρείττων.   [15] Adverb.   [16] πάντα . . . ὅσα.

§ 47 Classification of Verbs.

I Conjugation in -ω.

a) Vowel-stems (Pure Verbs)
{
υ, ι.   As λὔ-ω, κελεύ-ω, τί-ω *I honor.*

α, ε, ο, contracting with ending.   As (τῑμά-ω) τῑμῶ *I honor,* (φιλέ-ω) φιλῶ *I love,* (δηλό-ω) δηλῶ *I make clear.*
}

b) Consonant-stems
{
Mute π, β, φ ; κ, γ, χ ; τ, δ, θ.   As λείπ-ω, λέγ-ω, πείθ-ω.

Liquid λ, μ, ν, ρ.   As ἀγγέλλ-ω, νέμ-ω *I apportion,* μέν-ω, σπείρ-ω *I sow.*
}

II Conjugation in -μι.   As εἰ-μί, τίθη-μι *I place,* δίδω-μι *I give.*

These conjugations do not differ throughout, but only in the pres., imperf., and 2nd aor. of the act. and mid. voices (and, in a few verbs, in the 2nd perf.).   In these tenses the first conjug. shows a suffix-vowel (ο or ε) before the personal ending, while the second does not.   *E. g.* in the

pres. mid.
{
λῡ-ο-μεθα
-ε-σθε
-ο-νται
}
but
{
τιθε-μεθα
-σθε
-νται
}
2nd aor.
{
ἔλιπ-ο-ν
-ε-ς
-ε
}
but
{
ἔβη-ν
-ς
—
}

Notes. 1. A few verbs of the first conjug. follow the 2nd in their 2nd aor.   As βαίνω, ἔβη-ν.

2. It will be seen later that not even the 1st conjug. shows the suffix-vowel throughout.   As λέλυ-μαι, ἐλύθη-ν.

§ 48 Pure Verbs Uncontracted.

Pres. and Imperf. Act. and Mid. (= Pass.), and Fut. of Act. and Mid. of all Moods (already learned exc. Fut. Optat.).

Fut. of εἰμί.   G. 480 (pp. 100, 102), 806 (p. 178).   H. 314–15, 478.

1. (Ὁ Θεμιστοκλέους λόγος πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγούς.)   Τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τοῖς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι Θεμιστοκλῆς λέγει ὧδέ₃₀ πως[1]·

48—[1] *somewhat* (πως) *as follows* (ὧδε, adv. of ὅδε).

Οὐκ εὖ, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, συμ-βουλεύουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι, οὐδ᾽ § **48**
ἀληθεύουσιν₄₁. Οὐ γάρ πω ἡμῶν γε βασιλεὺς ἔσται Ξέρξης.
Ἀλλ᾽ ἐμοῦ ἀκούσεσθε² τὰ βέλτιστα. Φεύγοντες μὲν γάρ, ὡς 5
οὗτοι ὑμῖν παρα-κελεύονται, πάσῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι³ κινδῡνεύσομεν,
μένοντες δ᾽ αὐτοῦ⁴ καὶ ὡς ἄριστα μαχόμενοι, τὰς τῶν πολεμίων
ναῦς κατα-κλείσομεν εἰς στενὸν₁₃ τόπον₁₀, οὗ⁴ θηρεύσομεν₂₂ αὐτὰς
ὥσπερ ἰχθῦς₃₀. Καὶ γὰρ εἰ πλῆθος νεῶν ἐκεῖνοι ἔχουσιν, ὅμως₃₃
αὐτὸ⁶ τοῦτο κωλύσει₁₆ αὐτοὺς καλῶς μάχεσθαι, ἡμεῖς δὲ (ἄτε₃₈ 10
πολὺ ἐπιστημονέστεροι₃₇ ὄντες τῶν ναυτικῶν₃₉) ἐσόμεθα κρείτ-
τους. Παρα-κελεύομαι οὖν ὑμῖν ἐγώ⁷, τοῖς τε θεοῖς καὶ ὑμῖν αὐ-
τοῖς πιστεύουσι, μένειν οὗπέρ ἐσμεν καὶ τὸν βάρβαρον τῆς ὕβρεως
παύειν.—Τοιαῦτα λέγων αἴτιος₃₃ ἦν τῆς νίκης.

On Indirect Discourse.

Direct		Indir. in Optat. (or Indic.)		Indir. in Infin.
λύ-ω		λύ-οιμι (or λύ-ω)		λύ-ειν
-εις		-οις (" -εις)	σὲ	"
-ει		-οι (" -ει)	αὐτὸν	"
ἔλῡ-ον		ἔλῡ-ον		λύ-ειν
-ες	Optat. wanting	-ες	σὲ	"
-ε		-ε	αὐτὸν	"
λύ-σω		λύ-σοιμι (or λύ-σω)		λύ-σειν
-σεις		-σοις (" -σεις)	σὲ	"
-σει		-σοι (" -σει)	αὐτὸν	"
ἔλῡ-σα, etc.		λύ-σαιμι (" ἔλῡσα), etc.		λῦσαι, etc.

ἔλεγον ὅτι (I said that) ... ἔφην (I said that)

Notes. 1. Though the *Mood* of the direct discourse is (or may be)

48—² § 24, n. 12.   ³ *for all Greece = of losing all Greece.*   ⁴ Adv.
⁵ καὶ here goes with εἰ; *for even if* (= *although*).   ⁶ *this very* (αὐτό) *thing.*
⁷ Emphatic.

4

§ **48** changed, yet the *Tense* is retained—unlike the English, which from
"I am loosing" becomes "I said I *was* loosing;" from "I loosed"
becomes "I said I *had* loosed."

2. The *Optative form* of indirect discourse is used only after a sec-
ondary tense, as ἔλεγον. (After a primary tense, both mood and tense
of the direct discourse are retained. *E. g.*, λέγω ὅτι λύω, -εις, -ει,
ἔλυον, etc.) The *Infinitive form* is used after both primary and sec-
ondary tenses, as λύειν φημί *I say I am loosing*, λύειν ἔφην *I said I
was loosing.*

3. The optative is not necessarily used, as the table shows, even
after secondary tenses.

4. The verb λέγω prefers the ὅτι-construction, the verb φημί regu-
larly takes the infinitive (acc. c. infin.).

15   2. Themistocles said that[1] the others were not advising
well nor speaking-the-truth,—that Xerxes would[2] not-yet be
king of the Greeks,—that they would[2] hear from him the
best [advice],—that if they fled (=fleeing) they would[2] hazard
all Greece[3],—that if they remained on-the-spot they would[2]
20 shut-up the enemies' ships in a narrow place, where they
would[2] chase them like fish,—that they were much more
skilful than the enemy and would[2] be superior to them,—
that he urged them to remain,—that they would[2] put-an-end
to the barbarian's[4] insolence.

25   3. The others he said[5] were not advising well nor speaking
the truth,—Xerxes he said would not-yet be king of the
Greeks,—from him[6] he said they would hear the best [advice],
—if they fled (=fleeing) he said they would hazard all Greece,
—remaining he said they would shut-up the enemies' ships in
30 a narrow place,—he advised them he said to remain.

48—[1] ἔλεγεν ὅτι.   [2] "will" in direct discourse.   [3] Dative.   [4] Lit.
"make the barbarians cease from—."   [5] ἔφη.   [6] - - *himself.*

First Aor. Act. and Mid. (not Pass.). Λύσᾱς.   §49

G. 480 (pp. 101, 103), 335 (p. 71).   H. 316, 242 end.
(For irregular accent, see G. 131, 4.   H. 389c.)

1. Ἀκούσατέ μου, ὦ φίλοι, πῶς βασιλεύς τις₄₅ μεγάλην ἀρχὴν
κατ-έλῡσε₂₄,—Κροῖσος, λέγω, πάντων ἀνθρώπων ὁ εἷς¹ τὸν πλοῦ-
τον ἐνδοξότατος. Καὶ γὰρ πάνυ₄₅ ἄξιον² ἀκοῦσαι². Οὗτος γὰρ
Λῡδὸς μὲν ἦν γένος, σχεδὸν δὲ πάντων τῶν ἐθνῶν₂₅ τῶν ἐντὸς₁₀
Ἅλυος ποταμοῦ τύραννος γίγνεται. Τούτῳ γὰρ βαρβάρων 5
πρώτῳ³ ἐδούλευσαν⁴ οἱ Ἕλληνες οἱ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, καίπερ πρότερον
ὄντες ἐλεύθεροι. Βασιλεύσᾱς⁵ δὲ σχεδὸν ἔτη δύο ἤκουσεν ὅτι
Πέρσης τις, Κῦρος ὄνομα, στρατευσάμενος₁₆ ἐπ' Ἀστυάγῃ τὸν
Μήδων βασιλέᾱ παύσειεν αὐτὸν τῆς μοναρχίᾱς. (Τὸν δὲ Κῦρον
τοῦτον, ὀλίγον πρότερον, ἀρχαῖον ὠνομάζομεν.) Ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκού- 10
σᾱς Κροῖσος προθῡμότατος γίγνεται ἐν τῷ μέρει₂₅ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνον
πορεύεσθαι. Τρὶς τοίνυν πέμπει εἰς Δελφούς, οὗ⁷ ἦν Ἀπόλλωνι
τὸ ἔντιμον ἱερόν₁₉, καὶ τρισχίλια ἱερεῖα τῷ θεῷ θῡσάμενος ἐκείνου
ἤκουσεν ὅτι ἐπὶ Κῦρον στρατευσάμενος⁸ μεγάλην ἀρχὴν κατα-
λύσοι. Ταύτῃ οὖν τῇ μαντείᾳ πιστεύων πολλῇ δυνάμει ἐστρα- 15
τεύσατο ἐπὶ Πέρσᾱς, καὶ πέρᾱν₇ τοῦ Ἅλυος ποταμοῦ στρατο-
πεδευσάμενος₃₁ τὸν σῖτον₄ κατ-έκᾱε καὶ τὴν χώρᾱν δι-ήρπαζεν.
Ἀλλὰ ταχέως ηὕρισκε τὸν θεὸν ἀληθεύσαντα₄₁. Τὴν γὰρ ἑαυ-
τοῦ ἀρχὴν κατ-έλῡσε. Κῦρος γὰρ ὡς τάχιστα ἤκων₃₁, ἰσχῦν
ἔχων πολὺ μείζονα καὶ βελτίονα, τοὺς Λῡδοὺς εἰς φυγὴν τρέπει, 20
καὶ κατα-κλείσᾱς εἰς Σάρδεις ἐν τέταρσι καὶ δέκα ἡμέραις Κροῖ-
σον ἔπαυσε τῆς βασιλείᾱς.—Ἐκ τούτου δὴ ῥᾳδίως ἔξ-εστι μαν-
θάνειν ὅτι τοὺς φιλοτίμους καὶ πλέον ἔχειν βουλομένους ἔστιν-
ὅτε⁹ σφάλλουσιν₂₇ οἱ θεοί. Διὰ φιλοτῑμίᾱν γὰρ καὶ ἐπιθῡμίᾱν
μείζονος χώρᾱς δῆλον¹⁰ ὅτι Κροῖσος δια-βαίνει₂₅ τὸν Ἅλυν ποτα- 25

49—¹ § 38, line 31.   ² *worth hearing.*   ³ Engl. idiom : *he was the first
to whom.* G. 926, last sentence. H. 619b.   ⁴ ἐδούλευσα, ἐβασίλευσα *I became
slave, king.* G. 1260. H. 841.   ⁵ *having reigned.*   ⁶ *in his turn.*   ⁷ Adv.
⁸ *having marched = if he marched.*   ⁹ § 39, n. 1.   ¹⁰ *Sc.* ἐστίν. But becom-
ing phraseologic, δῆλον ὅτι was used as one word (δηλονότι)=*plainly.*

μόν,—ἵνα στρατοπεδεύσηται ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ⁶¹¹ καὶ τὸν σῖτον κατα-
καύσῃ καὶ πλειόνων ἐθνῶν βασιλεύσῃ. Ἀλλ’ οἱ θεοὶ ἐκώλυσαν₁₆
αὐτὸν δια-πράττεσθαι₃₈ ἃ ἐβούλετο, ἵνα παυσάμενος τῆς ὕβρεως
τὸ λοιπὸν μετρίως δι-άγοι.

30   2. What did you hear to-day₁₁, my friends, from the teach-
er? For I¹² was not present₃₅.—We heard something about
Croesus,—how he destroyed a great empire. For the teacher
told¹³ how he was¹⁴ a Lydian by birth, and how the Greeks in
Asia became-slaves¹⁵ to him, and how (Cyrus¹⁶ having deposed
35 the Median king from his monarchy) he made-an-expedition
into *his*¹⁷ territory, in order that, having burned the grain and
deposed Cyrus, he might, according₁₆ to the oracle, destroy a
great empire. But [it was] his-own empire¹⁸, the teacher said¹⁹,
[that] he dissolved. For Cyrus shut him up in Sardis and in
40 a few₆ days himself²⁰ became-king of Croesus’ country.

§ 50   First Perf. and Pluperf. Act. -κώς -κυῖα -κός.

G. 480 (p. 101), 335 (p. 71).   H. 317, 244.

(For irregular accent, see G. 131, 4 and 5.   H. 389d e.)

1. Οὗτοι οἱ¹ ὑμῖν συμ-βε-βουλευ-κότες ἡσυχίᾶν₈ ἄγειν, καὶ²
ἐπι-γιγνομένου₁₆ Φιλίππου, οὐκ ὀρθῶς₄₅ συμ-βε-βουλεύ-κᾱσι.
Τὴν εἰρήνην₉ γὰρ³ ἐκεῖνος λέ-λυκε, καὶ παρὰ⁴ τοὺς ὅρκους₃₄ εἰς
τὴν ἡμετέρᾱν⁵ ἥκων₃₁ τὸν σῖτον καὶ τὰς κώμᾱς κατα-κέ-καυ-κε,
5 καὶ τὴν χώρᾱν δι-αρπάζει, καὶ ἡμᾶς κατα-κέ-κλει-κεν. Οὗτοι
δέ, ὧν τοῖς λόγοις μέχρι τούτου⁶ πε-πιστεύ-κατε, ἐκείνῳ μὲν
εὐνούστατοι₁₃ ὄντες ὑμῖν δ’ ἐναντιώτατοι₃₆, τίνας κινδύνους ὑπὲρ

49—¹¹ *Sc.* γῇ. G. 953. H. 621c.   ¹² Expressed.   ¹³ ἔλεγεν ὡς . . . καὶ
ὡς . . . καὶ ὡς.   ¹⁴ § 48 for quotation of imperf. indic.   ¹⁵ Optative.
¹⁶ Gen. absolute.   ¹⁷ Emphatic.   ¹⁸ Art. R. 18.   ¹⁹ ἔφη with acc. c. inf.
²⁰ αὐτός.

50—¹ *These men that have—.*   ² *even = although* = καί-περ.   ³ Postponed,
to emphasize εἰρήνην.   ⁴ κατά c. acc. *in the line of, according to;* παρά c.
acc. (not *in the line of, in accord with,* but) *alongside, outside, i.e. contrary to.*
⁵ § 49, n. 11.   ⁶ § 43, line 13.

τῆς πόλεως κε-κινδῡνεύ-κᾱσι ; τίνας δὲ πολεμίους ποτὲ κε-κωλύ-
κᾱσι τὴν πόλιν ἐργάζεσθαι[7] κακά ; Ἀλλ' οὐκ ἂν ἔχοιεν, οἶμαι,
λέγειν.—Ἀλλ', ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, διὰ τί τοσοῦτον χρόνον τού- 10
τοις τοῖς πονηροῖς[6] πε-πιστεύ-καμεν ; Οὐ γὰρ τοῖς τοιούτοις
μέλει[25] τῶν τῆς πόλεως. Διὰ τί οὖν οὐ πάλαι[6] πε-παύ-καμεν
αὐτοὺς συμ-βουλεύοντας ;— Τοιαῦτ' ἔλεγε Δημοσθένης ἐν τοῖς
Ἀθηναίοις. Οἱ γὰρ ἄλλοι ῥήτορες ἐ-πε-πιστεύ-κεσαν τοῖς
Φιλίππου λόγοις, καὶ τὴν εἰρήνην ἄγειν Ἀθηναίους ἐ-κε-κελεύ- 15
κεσαν, λέγοντες ὅτι ἐκεῖνος οὔτε τοὺς ὅρκους λε-λυ-κὼς εἴη, οὔτε
τᾱς κώμᾱς κατα-κε-καυ-κώς.

2. (*Quotations from the above.*) These men that had urged[8]
the Athenians to keep quiet, Demosthenes said[9], had not ad-
vised rightly ; for Philip[10] had broken the peace and burned 20
their villages, and shut them up in Athens. And he told
how[11] those that had trusted Philip had not hindered the ene-
my from doing the city injuries, and he wondered[23] why they
had not long-since put-an-end to their giving-advice.

First Perf. and Pluperf. Mid. (=Pass.). Irregular Accent.   § 51

G. 408 (p. 103) ; 523 ; 527 ; 131, 4.   H. 318, 365, 358, 389b.

N.B. No suffix-vowel.   See *supra* § 47, n. 2.

1. (*Drill.*) Ἐ-λύ-ε-το, ἐ-λέ-λυ-το. Ἐ-στρατεύ-ε-το, ἐ-στρά-
τευ-το. Στρατοπεδευ-ό-μενος, ἐ-στρατοπεδευ-μένος. Στρατεύ-
ε-σθαι, ἐ-στρατεῦ-σθαι. Ἐ-στράτευ-μαι, ἐ-στρατεύ-μην. — 2.
Ἐν τῷ Λακεδαιμονίων πολέμῳ τῷ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους, οὗτοι
(ἥττους ὄντες κατὰ γῆν) πολλοὺς ἐνιαυτοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει ἔμενον 5
κε-κλειμένοι[1], τοῖς πολεμίοις οὐκ ἐθέλοντες μάχεσθαι πλὴν[21]
κατὰ θάλατταν,—ὥσπερ ἐν ἀρχῇ τοῦ πολέμου Περικλῆς ἐ-κε-
κελεύκει. Ἐκεῖνος γὰρ πάντων μάλιστα ἐ-πε-πίστευτο · ὥστε

50—[7] Two accusatives. G. 1073. H. 725a.   [8] Perf. in Greek, not pluper-
fect.   [9] ἔφη with acc. c. inf.   [10] Acc. c. inf.   [11] ἔλεγεν ὡς.

51—[1] The perfect tense pictures (not an *action*, but) the *state* or *condition*
resulting *from* an action.

καὶ μετὰ τὸν θάνατον οὐκ ἐ-πέ-παυντο ἃ συν-ε-βε-βουλεύκει
10 πράττοντες.—Τὸ πρῶτον μέντοι₄₁ βαρέως ἔφερεν² ὁ δῆμος₄ τοὺς
ἀγροὺς₅ ἐπι-τρέπων₃₄ τέμνειν₁₀ τοῖς ἐναντίοις οὐ πλέον ἢ ἑξήκοντα
σταδίους τῆς πόλεως ἀπ-έχουσιν₂₅. Ὥστε Περικλεῖ ἐχαλέπαι-
νεν ἔστιν-ὅτε, ἐκεῖνον νομίζων αἴτιον εἶναι πάντων ὅσων³ ἔπασχε,
καὶ ἔλεγεν ὧδέ πως· Οὐκ εὖ βε-βουλεύμεθα. Οἱ μὲν γὰρ
15 πολέμιοι οὐ μόνον εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν ἐ-στράτευνται, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς
αὐτὰς τὰς πύλας πε-πόρευνται, ἡμεῖς δὲ (Περικλέους κελεύοντος
τὰς πύλας κε-κλεῖσθαι⁴) κε-κωλῦμένοι ἐσμὲν⁵ τοῖς ἐμ-βάλλουσιν₂₂
ἐπι-πίπτειν. Ἀλλὰ μηκέτι⁶ αὐτῷ πειθώμεθα ἀπίστῳ ὄντι· ἤδη
γὰρ αἱ οἰκίαι κατα-κέ-καυνται, καὶ πάντα λέ-λυται⁷.

20   3. (*Quoting the above.*) The people being indignant at
Pericles said that⁸ they⁹ had not taken good counsel; for the
enemy¹⁰ had not only marched into their¹¹ [territory], but also
had advanced to the very gates. Their houses¹⁰, they said¹²,
had been burned down and everything was in confusion. 4.
25 They said that⁸ everything was in confusion.

§ 52 First Aor. and Fut., and Fut. Perf. Pass.   Verbals in -τός and -τέος.

G. 480 (p. 104), 474 (bot. of page), 776.   H. 318–19, 475.
(For irreg. accent, G. 131, 5.   H. 389d e; for -θείς G. 335.   H. 242.)

N.B. 1. σ irregularly added to the root in ἠκούσ-θην (ἀκουσ-θήσομαι,
ἀκουσ-τέος), ἐκλείσ-θην (κλεισ-θήσομαι, κλεισ-τέος), παυσ-τέος.

2. θυ-τέον [ἐστί] μοι = δεῖ με θύειν. παιδευ-τέον ἡμῖν τοὺς παῖδας = δεῖ
ἡμᾶς παιδεύειν τοὺς παῖδας. G. 1597–98. H. 990–91.

3. ἐπορεύθην *I journeyed.* Pass. deponent, G. 444. H. 497.

1. (Περὶ Ἱππίου.) Ἱππίας ὁ Πεισιστράτου, Ἀθηναίων ἀμφὶ
τὰ ἑπτακαίδεκα ἔτη τυραννεύσας, παυθεὶς¹ ὑπὸ τῶν πατρῴων

51—² *graviter ferebat.*   ³ § 45, sent. 2.   ⁴ *be (kept) shut.*   ⁵ = κε-
κωλύμεθα.   ⁶ μή because with subjunctive.   ⁷ *is in confusion.* See n. 1.
⁸ ἔλεγεν ὅτι.   ⁹ Sing. number.   ¹⁰ Acc. c. inf.   ¹¹ ἑαυτοῦ, c. art.   ¹² ἔφη.
52—¹ *when deposed.*

ἐχθρῶν, ἐπορεύθη ὡς βασιλέᾱ Δᾱρεῖον, παρα-κελευσόμενος[2] § **52**
ἐκείνῳ ἑαυτὸν κατ-άγειν. Καὶ πιστευθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων
ἔμενεν ἐν τῇ ᾿Ασίᾳ, μέχρι[3] (ἤδη γέρων[20] ὤν, ἔτει εἰκοστῷ μετὰ τὴν 5
φυγὴν) εἰς Μαραθῶνα συν-εστρατεύσατο, ὡς κατα-λύσων[2] τὴν
τότε δημοκρατίᾱν. ᾿Αλλ᾿ ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν ἐκωλύθη τὸ δεύτερον[4]
τυραννεῦσαι[5]. ᾿Ενταῦθα[15] μὲν γὰρ οἱ ᾿Αθηναῖοι τοῖς Πέρσαις
εὐθὺς[18] ἐπι-πίπτουσιν, οἱ δ᾿ ἐπαύθησαν τῆς πράξεως[29] καὶ ὡς
τάχιστ᾿ οἴκαδ᾿ ἀπ-έρχονται · ὕστερον δ᾿ ἔτει δεκάτῳ, καίπερ τῶν 10
᾿Αθηνῶν κατα-καυθεισῶν καὶ τῶν πολῑτῶν ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς θηρευ-
θέντων εἰς τὰς ναῦς, οἱ βάρβαροι εἰς στενόν τινα τόπον κατ-ε-
κλείσθησαν, οὗ ἀπο-θνήσκουσι πολλοί, καὶ τὸ δεύτερον ἦν οἴκαδε
πορευτέον. 2. ᾿Αλλὰ παυστέον ἡμῖν, ὦ φίλοι, ἀνα-γιγνώσκου-
σιν[6], ἀλλ᾿ ἀκουστέον ἀλλήλων δια-λεγομένων, ἵν᾿ ὡς βέλτιστα 15
κατὰ πάντα παιδευθῆτε. Πόσους τοίνυν[49] ἐνιαυτοὺς ἐτυράννευ-
σεν ῾Ιππίᾱς ᾿Αθηναίων ;—῾Ως ἑπτακαίδεκα ἐνιαυτούς.—᾿Επειδὴ
δ᾿ ἐπαύθη τῆς ἀρχῆς, ποῖ ἐπορεύθη ;—῎Ελεγες ὅτι παρὰ Δᾱρεῖον
πορευθείη.—᾿Ορθῶς[45] λέγεις. ᾿Αλλὰ τίνος ἕνεκα[43] πρὸς τοῦτον
ᾤχετο[35] ;—῝Ιν᾿ αὐτῷ παρα-κελεύσαιτο ἑαυτὸν κατ-άγειν.—Τί δὲ 20
πλέον[6] ἔλεγον ἐγώ ;—῎Ελεγες ὡς[7] πιστευθείη μὲν ῾Ιππίᾱς ὑπὸ
τῶν Περσῶν καὶ μετ᾿ αὐτῶν στρατεύσαιτο ἐπὶ τὴν πατρίδα,
κωλυθείη δ᾿ ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν πάλιν τύραννος εἶναι · τοὺς γὰρ βαρ-
βάρους, εἰς τόπον τινὰ κατα-κλεισθέντας οὐκ ἐπιτήδειον[43] εἰς
νεῶν πλῆθος, παυθῆναι ἧς ἐν νῷ εἶχον πράξεως[8].   25

3. Compare the διάλογος with the original λόγος, noting in it sub-
stitution of ἵνα-clause for fut. partic. ; further,

of ἐνιαυτός for what ? | μετ᾿ αὐτῶν ἐστρατ. ?
παρὰ Δᾱρεῖον ? | πορευθείη and other optats. ?
ὡς with numeral ? | πάλιν ?
ἐπειδὴ ἐπαύθη ? | 30

4. (*Verbal adjectives.*) I[9] (you, he, we, you, they) must-

---

52—[2] Fut. partic. after a *verb of motion* (with or without ὡς) to express
purpose.   [3] μέχρι conjunct., *until.*   [4] *the second time.*   [5] § 49, n. 4.
[6] *we must stop reading.*   [7] *You told how—.*   [8] § 39, lines 22–23.   [9] Un-
emphatic forms, post-positive.

speak-the-truth, be-king, deliberate, be-slave, hunt, burn, etc.
(See vocabulary 48.)

§ 53   Pure Verbs.—Contracts in -άω.

G. 492 (τῑμά-ω).　H. 323.　Ἐῶ, **impf.** εἴων (*cf.* εἶχον), G. 537.　H. 359.

N.B. Compare the mood and negative of the **εἰ**-clause in

1. ἐάν (= εἰ ἄν) τις μὴ ἀληθεύῃ, οὐ πιστεύομεν (-σομεν) αὐτῷ (Pres. or Fut.)
2. εἴ τις μὴ ἀληθεύοι, οὐκ ἐπιστεύομεν αὐτῷ (Past)

     with that of the **ἵνα**-clause (rule already learned) in

1. ἵνα μὴ δουλεύωμεν, παιδευόμεθα (-θησόμεθα) (Pres. or Fut.)
2. ἵνα μὴ δουλεύοιμεν, ἐπαιδευόμεθα (Past).

     Observe ἄν in the **εἰ**-clause with subjunctive (ἐάν).

1. Ἡδέως ἂν ἐρωτῷμέν σε, ὦ διδάσκαλε, ὁποῖος ἦν Δημοσθέ-
νης.—Ἀλλ' ἐὰν βούλησθε τιμᾶν αὐτὸν ὡς δεῖ[1], θεᾶσθε πρῶτον
μὲν τὸν ἐκείνου βίον, ὡς Ἀθηναίοις παρ-εκελεύετο[48] ἀπαντᾶν
Φιλίππῳ ἔτι ἥττονι ὄντι, καὶ ὡς τοὺς ἐξ-απατῶντας τὸν δῆμον
5 (πολλοὺς ὄντας) ἐτόλμα αἰτιᾶσθαι, καὶ ὡς κατὰ πάντα τρόπον
ἐπειρᾶτο τὴν πόλιν σώζειν[26]. Οὔτε γάρ, εἰ ἡττῶντο μάχῃ[2], εἴα
αὐτοὺς ἀθύμως ἔχειν[3], οὔτ' αὖ, εἰ νικῷεν, παύεσθαι τοῦ ἀγῶνος[19].
Ἐκ[4] δὲ τούτου οὕτω φιλικῶς[5] πρὸς αὐτὸν εἶχον, ὥστε τά τε[6]
ἄλλα ἐτίμων καὶ δὴ καὶ[7] στέφανον[31] χρῡσοῦν[13] ἐψηφίζοντο αὐτῷ.
10 Ἀλλ' οἱ ἐναντίοι[36] ἐκεῖνον τοσοῦτον[8] τῑμᾶσθαι[8] χρόνον τινὰ οὐκ
εἴων, βοῶντες ὅτι οὐ κατὰ νόμον εἴη, καὶ πολλὰ αἰτιώμενοι, καὶ
ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου[9] πειρώμενοι αὐτὸν ἀτιμάζειν. Τελευτῶν[10] δέ,
ἀκόντων[11] τούτων, νῑκᾳ καὶ τὸ δῶρον[4] παρὰ τοῦ δήμου λαμβάνει.
Ἔπειτα δέ, ἐὰν ἐρωτᾶτέ με ὁποῖος ἦν ῥήτωρ, συμβουλεύσω ὑμῖν
15 τάδε · μὴ ἐξ-απατᾶσθε ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμαθῶν[27] καὶ τῶν κακῶς πε-παι-
δευμένων (τούτων γὰρ οὐδείς ἐστιν ὅστις[12] νομίζει τοὺς ῥήτορας

53—[1] *as you ought.*　　[2] *in battle.*　　[3] ἀθύμως ἔχω *I am feeling disheart-*
ened (almost = ἄθῡμός εἰμι).　　[4] § 22, n. 5.　　[5] *Cf.* n. 3.　　[6] *both in other*
ways—.　　[7] § 46, n. 9.　　[8] *to be so much honored.*　　[9] § 24, n. 6.
[10] *Finally* (lit. *finishing;* but used like adverbial τέλος).　　[11] § 43, line 17.
[12] § 45, n. 2.

τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ κώμῃ ἡττᾶσθαι καὶ Δημοσθένους), ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς αὐτοὶ πειρώμεθα τοὺς ἐκείνου λόγους ἀνα-γιγνώσκειν καὶ κρίνειν.

2. If the people were being cheated, Demosthenes tried to stop those cheating [them]. 3. His opponents[13] brought-charges-against Demosthenes, and said that[14] the law did not allow him to be honored; but his friends said: No[15] long time will this city exist, if these[13] [men] win and Demosthenes be worsted.

Verbs in -άω contin'd. Irreg. χράομαι, ζάω, and Imperf. ἐ-ώρων. § 54

G. 496, 538. H. 412, 359.

1. Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος (περὶ οὗ αὐτοὶ ἐγράφετέ τι ἐν τῇ ἕκτῃ καὶ τριακοστῇ παραγραφῇ), ἐπειδὴ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐπαύθη[1], ᾤχετο ὡς[52] Κῦρον· ὁ δ' ἐχρῆτο αὐτῷ ὡς φίλῳ, καὶ χρήματα παρ-εῖχεν, ἀφ' ὧν Κλέαρχος στρατιώτας συλ-λέγει ἀμφὶ[52] τοὺς δισχῖ-λίους. Τούτοις οὖν χρώμενος, ἔζη τοὺς Θρᾷκας δι-αρπάζων[49], ἕως Κῦρος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν εἰς Σάρδεις παρ-εῖναι[2]. — Ἦν δὲ χαλεπὸς ὁ ἀνήρ, καὶ πολλάκις μὲν τραχέως[36] ἐβόα, πολλάκις δ' ἑώρων αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται χαλεπαίνοντα[51]. Εἰ γάρ τινα ὁρῴη μὴ πειθόμενον, σφόδρ'[30] ἐκόλαζε, νομίζων στρατεύματος μὴ πειθο-μένου[3] οὐδὲν ὄφελος[34] εἶναι. Ἐκ δὲ τοῦ[4] τρᾱχὺς εἶναι, δυνάμει ἐχρῆτο ὠφελίμῳ[5][36] εἰς πάντα. — Ἦν δέ, ὅτε ἐτελεύτᾱ, ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη.

2. Ἄνδρα σώφρονα[37] χρὴ ἐσθίειν[22] ἵνα ζῇ, ἀλλὰ μὴ ζῆν ἵν' ἐσθίῃ.
3. Μὴ νῑκῶ ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ, ἀλλὰ νῑκᾱ ἐν τῷ ἀγαθῷ τὸ κακόν.
4. Τὸ ζῆν ἀλύπως[6] ἀνδρός ἐστιν εὐτυχοῦς[27].   15
5. Ἃ μὴ προσ-ήκει, μήτ' ἄκουε μήθ' ὅρᾱ.

53—[13] R. 6.   [14] ὅτι c. optat.,—what tense ?   [15] Οὐ πολύν . . . ἔσται.
54—[1] *relieved of his command.*   [2] *to be present in* (= *come to, report at*) *Sardis.* εἰς *after a verb of rest, if implying previous motion.*   [3] *if not obedient.*   [4] Art. c. inf.   [5] N.B. an adject. usually of only two endings, though not compound.   [6] ἄ-λῠπος, -ον *untroubled, without pain* or *trouble.*

6. If a man[7] lived[8] according[16] to the laws[2] of the city[29] and honored his parents[31], he himself was honored by the Athenians.   Yet[9] Socrates lived about seventy years according to 20 the laws of God, honoring all [men] and treating his enemies as friends, but *him* the Athenians treated as an enemy. 7. Let the wise man live[10] soberly[37] and die[53] bravely[24], nor[11] let him be vanquished[12] by pleasures[9], but enjoy them moderately[49].

§ 55   Verbs in -έω.   G. 492 (φιλέω).   H. 324.

N.B. Compare the mood and negative of the relative-clause in

1. Ὅστις (or Ὅς) ἂν μὴ ἀληθεύῃ, τούτῳ οὐ πιστεύομεν (-σομεν) (Pres. or Fut.)
2.   "   "   μὴ ἀληθεύοι,   "   οὐκ ἐπιστεύομεν (Past)

with that of the εἰ-clause in

1. Ἐάν τις μὴ ἀληθεύῃ, οὐ πιστεύομεν (-σομεν) αὐτῷ (Pres. or Fut.)
2. Εἴ τις μὴ ἀληθεύοι, οὐκ ἐπιστεύομεν αὐτῷ (Past).

Observe that in sense also ἐάν τις μή = ὃς ἂν μή.

1. Τῆς ἀληθείας ἁμαρτάνει[37], ὅστις ἂν ἡγῆται τοὺς Ἕλληνας μόνον τοῦ σώματος[21] κάλλος φιλεῖν[1], ἀλλ᾽ οὐ καὶ τὸ τῆς ψῡχῆς[30]. Μάλιστα μὲν γὰρ τοὺς τὰ δίκαια ποιοῦντας ἐτίμων, μάλιστα δὲ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας ἐκόλαζον[54]. Ἔτι δὲ ὅσοι δοκοῖεν μὲν χρηστοὶ[6] 5 εἶναι, εἶεν δὲ μή[2], τούτοις ἠπίστουν, καὶ τοῖς μὲν μέγα πλουτοῦσιν οὐ πάνυ ἐφθόνουν, ὁ δὲ μέγα φρονῶν ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς κινδῡνεύειν[48] ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν κολάζεσθαι. Ἀλλ᾽ ὅστις μὲν εὐεργετοίη, τούτῳ οὐ μόνον χάριν[18] εἶχον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπ-εχείρουν κρατεῖν αὐτοῦ εὖ ποιοῦντες · εἰ δ᾽ αὖ ἀδικοῖντο, τὸν ἀδικοῦντ᾽ ἐτιμωροῦντο, 10 ἐπι-θῡμοῦντες καὶ τοῦτον νῑκᾶν κακῶς ποιοῦντες.—Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τοὺς θεοὺς ἐφοβοῦντο, εὐσεβοῦντες αὐτοὶ περὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἀσεβοῦντας ἀναγκάζοντες[16], ἀπο-χωρεῖν ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς.—

54—[7] τὶς (enclitic).   [8] Mood ? (§ 53).   [9] Ὅμως δέ.   [10] Imperative. [11] καὶ μή.   If the preceding clause had been negat., then μηδέ.   [12] ἡττάομαι, c. gen. or ὑπό c. gen.
55—[1] Pres. infin. standing for imperf.; *loved.*   [2] μή (not οὐ) in any condition, even if merely implied.

Ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ποιητὰς₃₁ σκοπεῖτε, εἰ δοκεῖ³, ὡς ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐκεῖνος § 55
μάλιστ᾽ ἐπ-ηνεῖτο, ὅστις τὰ δίκαια ἐπ-αινοίη. Τοὺς γὰρ ποιη-
τὰς ἡγοῦντο διδασκάλους εἶναι τῶν νέων, τούτων δ᾽ ὡς οὐδενός⁴ 15
ἄλλου ἐπ-εμελοῦντο. Καὶ γὰρ οὖν⁵ ἔτι καὶ νῦν χρὴ ἡμᾶς ὁμολο-
γεῖν ὅτι οἱ νέοι (ἐὰν νοῦν προσ-έχωσιν) ὑπὸ τούτων ὠφελοῦνται.
Ἀκούετ᾽ οὖν τάδε·

    2. Τὸ κέρδος ἡγοῦ κέρδος, ἂν⁶ δίκαιον ᾖ.
    3. Ἄνθρωπον ὄντα δεῖ φρονεῖν τἀνθρώπινα⁷.   20
    4. Ἀνὴρ πονηρὸς δυστυχεῖ, κἂν⁶ εὐτυχῇ.
    5. Ὅτ᾽ εὐτυχεῖς, μάλιστα μὴ φρόνει μέγα.
    6. Τὰ μηδὲν² ὠφελοῦντα μὴ πόνει μάτην.
    7. Καιρῷ σκόπει τὰ πράγματ᾽, ἄνπερ⁶ νοῦν ἔχῃς.
    8. Τῶν εὐτυχούντων πάντες ἄνθρωποι φίλοι.   25
    9. Τὸν εὐποροῦνθ᾽ ἕκαστος ἡδέως ὁρᾷ.
    10. Φιλεῖ δ᾽ ἑαυτοῦ πλεῖον οὐδεὶς οὐδένα.
11. Καὶ τόδε Πλάτωνος· Πολλάκις εἷς φρονῶν μυρίων μὴ² φρο-
νούντων κρείττων ἐστίν.

12. (*Drill in equivalence of three forms of expression.*) If 30
a man⁸ is not² negligent in⁹ his work, he is praised = Whoever
is not² negligent in his work, that [man] is praised = The man¹⁰
who is not² negligent in his work is praised.—If a man was
not negligent in his work, he was praised = Whoever was not
negligent, that [man] etc. = The man¹⁰ who etc. 13. From 35
what¹¹ you say, teacher, the Greeks agreed with us¹² in many¹³
things. For if¹⁴ one does the right, we too honor him; but
whoever does-injustice, that [man] is punished. Further, all
who seem to be good but are not, these we mistrust; and if a
man is rich, we do not greatly envy him. But in-the-follow- 40
ing-point¹⁵ we seem to me to-be-superior¹⁶ to the Greeks. For

---

55—³ *if it seems good = if you please.*   ⁴ *of these, as of no one else.*
⁵ § 41, 4.   ⁶ ἂν = ἐάν, κἂν = καὶ ἐάν.   ⁷ τὰ ἀνθρώπινα.   ⁸ τὶς (enclitic).
⁹ = *of.*   ¹⁰ R. 11.   ¹¹ § 45, sent. 6.   ¹² Dative.   ¹³ πολλά.   ¹⁴ Ἐὰν μὲν
γάρ. For the following, see above.   ¹⁵ τόδε.   ¹⁶ κρατεῖν c. gen.

we, if we are wronged, do not avenge-ourselves on the wrong-
doer, but attempt to do him good.

§ **56** Verbs in -έω cont'd. Dissyllabic Verbs contract only εε and εει.

G. 495.   H. 411.

N.B. 1. Compare the temporal clauses

1. Ὅταν (or Ὁπόταν) δέῃ κινδῦνεῦσαι, ὁ ἀνδρεῖος οὐ φοβεῖται.
2. Ὅτε (or Ὁπότε) δέοι κινδῦνεῦσαι, Κῦρος οὐκ ἐφοβεῖτο, with

      1. Ἐὰν δέῃ κινδῦνεῦσαι, etc.
      2. Εἰ δέοι κινδῦνεῦσαι, etc.

2. Distinguish between the impersonal forms of δέω *I need* (δεῖ,
ἔδει, δέῃ, δέοι, δεῖν, δέον) and the corresponding forms of δέω *I bind*,
which are all contracted.

3. Δέω, active, is little used except impersonally, as δεῖ με γράφειν,
δεῖ μοί τινος *I have need of something*, or in the partic. τὸ δέον, τὰ δέοντα
what is needful or *right, one's duty*.   Frequent, however, is the middle
Δέομαί τινος *I need something*, δέομαί τινος ποιῆσαί τι *I beg some one
to do something*.

1. (*Drill.*) Δεόμεθα, δούμεθα. Δέονται, δοῦνται. Δεῖσθε (two
senses). Ἔδει (two senses). 2. Τὰ[1] τῶν πλεόντων ἐπὶ[23] Ποσει-
δῶνί ἐστι. Χαλεπῶς γὰρ πλέουσιν, ὅταν (ἐκείνου κελεύσαντος)
ἄνεμός τις (ἢ Βορέᾱς ἢ Νότος ἢ Ζέφυρος) ἐναντίος πνέῃ. Καὶ
5 γὰρ οὖν οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὁπότε δέοι σπεύδειν[40], ἐπ-εχείρουν τὸν θεὸν
εὐμενῆ[27] ποιεῖν, εὐχόμενοι[34] αὐτῷ τοὺς ἐναντίους ἀνέμους δοῦντι[2]
πολλὰ θύσειν. Τότε δέ, ἀνέμου καλοῦ πνέοντος, ἔπλεον ὅποι
ἐπι-θῡμοῖεν, ἡγούμενοι τὸν θεὸν τῶν ἀνέμων κρατεῖν. Ἐνίοτε δὲ
ἥκοντες οἴκαδε οὐκ ἐπ-εμελοῦντο οὐδὲν[3] τῶν δεόντων.

10   3. Since[5] you are by-this-time[11] well-provided-with[55] words[21],
I beg you to write something again about Jason[4] and his
party,—how[5] they sailed[6], with fair winds[7] blowing, after[8] the

---

  56—[1] *the fate*.   [2] *if he bound*.   [3] *at all*.   [4] See § 33.   [5] ὡς.
[6] Not optat. after the primary tense "I beg you."   [7] Genitive absolute.
[8] μετά (or ἐπί) c. acc.

golden[4] fleece, and how, by order[9] of the king, Jason had[10] to bind two savage[6] bulls, that with[11] these he might sow the dragon's teeth. But lacking the means[10] he was in despair, 15 until[54] he was aided[55] by Medea. (For so much[12] did this [woman] love him, that[13] she begged him to take her with him when he sailed[14].) With *her* aid[15], then, he obtains[30] what he desires[55], and they sail-off with[16] the fleece.

Verbs in -όω. G. 492 (δηλόω). H. 325. §57

N.B. Compare the relative and conditional clauses

1. Ὅποι ἂν πλέῃ (*whithersoever he sails*) with Ἐάν ποι πλέῃ
2. Ὅποι πλέοι ("   " *sailed*) " Εἴ ποι πλέοι
3. Ὅπῃ ἂν πλέῃ (*by whatever way—*) with Ἐάν πῃ πλέῃ
4. Ὅπῃ πλέοι ("   "   "   ) " Εἴ πῃ πλέοι.

The mood varies thus after all relative adverbs.

1. (Περὶ Ἡρακλέους.) Οὐδείς ἐστιν, οἶμαι, ὅστις[1], παῖς γ' ὤν[2], οὐκ ἐπ-εθύμει Ἡρακλεῖ ὅμοιος εἶναι. Ἦν γὰρ ἥρως[33] οὗτος, εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος[3], ἁπάντων δια-φέρων[38] καὶ ῥώμῃ[16] καὶ τόλμῃ καὶ εὐνοίᾳ[13] γε τῇ πρὸς ἀνθρώπους. Τοῦτο δὲ σαφῶς[40] ἐδήλου οἷς[4] ἔπρᾱττεν. Ἐτόλμᾱ γὰρ οὐ μόνον ταύροις καὶ λέουσιν ἐναντιοῦ- 5 σθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ βασιλεῦσι κακοῖς, οἳ κρείττονες ὄντες τοὺς ἥττο- νας ἐδούλουν. Καὶ γὰρ οὖν[5], ὅπου ἀνθρώπους ὁρῴη ἢ καὶ ἀκού- σειε δουλουμένους ἢ τινι ἄλλῳ τρόπῳ ἀδικουμένους, ἐκεῖ-σε[35] βοηθῶν ἠλευθέρου. Τοῦτο δ' ἐποίει, οὐχ ἵν' αὐτὸς ὡς νῑκῶν στεφανοῖτο, ἀλλ', ἵνα, ὅπῃ καὶ ὅπου εἴη δυνατός, βίον ἀνθρώπινον 10 ὀρθοίη. Προσ-ῆκε[54] γὰρ αὐτῷ, ὅς γε παῖς ἦν Διός, ὑπὲρ τῶν ἡττωμένων[53] πονεῖν καὶ τῶν δυστυχούντων.—Ἀλλ' ὑμεῖς, ὦ παῖ- δες, μὴ ἀξιοῦτε τῑμᾶσθαι μηδὲ στεφανοῦσθαι (ὥσπερ ἐν Ὀλύμ-

---

56—[9] *the king ordering.*   [10] ἔδει or χρῆν (= χρὴ ἦν).   [11] *using these.*
[12] τοσοῦτο.   [13] ὥστε.   [14] = *to sail-off with* (= *having*) *her*.   [15] = *she then aiding.*   [16] *having.*

57—[1] § 45, n. 2.   [2] *when a boy at least.*   [3] *if any one was.* Note difference of idiom.   [4] *by what.*   [5] § 41, n. 4.

πῳ μετὰ τὸν θάνατον Ἡρακλῆς), μὴ° καὶ αὐτοὶ πειρώμενοι τούς
15 τε ἄλλους καὶ ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἀμαθίας₂₈ ἐλευθεροῦν καὶ ἀδικίας καὶ
ἀσεβείας. Καὶ γὰρ ὑπὸ τούτων, τριῶν ὄντων, δουλοῦται ἡ ἡμε-
τέρᾱ πατρίς· ἡρώων οὖν δεῖται πολλῶν καὶ καλῶν. — 2. Μὴ
ἀξιούσθω τῶν ἴσων₄₀ ὅ τε κακὸς καὶ ὁ ἀγαθός. 3. Ὑπὸ τῶν
Ἀθηναίων ἅπαξ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ πάντες οἱ τάφοι₁₂ ἐστεφανοῦντο.
20 4. Παρὰ₃₂ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν οὐκ ἦν παρὰ τοὺς νόμους τοὺς δούλους
μαστῑγοῦν.

5. The soldiers of Xerxes₁₁ were lashed in battle[7] and[8]
lashed on the march₁₂. But such[9] soldiers of course[10] Cyrus
the younger did not expect to show the character₁₃ of free-
25 men₇. This being[11] so, foreigners₂ were hired by him from-
wherever[12] it was possible, that with[13] these he might the
better[14] enslave the Persians.

§58 Contract Verbs—Tenses other than Pres. and Imperf.

Roots τῑμα-, φιλε-, δηλο-, θηρα-
become τῑμη-, φιλη-, δηλω-, θηρᾱ-.
G. 494. H. 337–39, 341.

N.B. Compare the mood of the subordinate clauses in

1. φοβοῦμαι μὴ ἐπι-βουλεύωσιν₄₁ ἡμῖν *I fear lest they may—*
2. ἐφοβούμην μὴ ἐπι-βουλεύοιεν ἡμῖν *I feared lest they might—*
with that in
1. τοῦτο ποιῶ, ἵνα μὴ ἐπι-βουλεύωσιν *I do this, that they may not—*
2. τοῦτ᾽ ἐποίη-σα, ἵνα μὴ ἐπι-βουλεύοιεν *I did this, that they might not—*

1. (Περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ Μεγάλου.) Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Φιλίπ-
που τοῦ Μακεδονίας βασιλέως ὑπὸ μὲν πάντων ὡμολόγη-ται
ἄριστος δὴ₃₈ τῶν παλαιῶν στρατηγῶν εἶναι, ὑπὸ δὲ πολλῶν προ-
τετίμη-ται καὶ τῶν ἐφ᾽₂₁ ἡμῶν. Τίνας γὰρ τῶν αὐτῷ ἐναντιου-
5 μένων οὐκ ἐτῑμωρή-σατο, τί δὲ τῶν ἐθνῶν οὐκ ἐνίκη-σε; Τοιοῦτος

57—[6] *if you too do not—*.   [7] *(when) fighting.*   [8] R. 6.   [9] G. 429.
H. 282.   [10] § 49, n. 10.   [11] Plur., and use ἔχω c. adv.   [12] G. 436.
H. 283.   [13] *using*₅₄. Case ?   [14] μᾶλλον.

γὰρ ἔρως₁₈ πολέμου αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἐκείνου στρατιώτᾱς εἶχεν, § **58**
ὥστ' οὐδὲ τοὺς δυνατωτάτους ἐφοβή-θησαν, ἀλλ' ἠξίω-σαν πᾶσαν
τὴν Ἀσίᾱν δουλῶ-σαι κρατή-σαντες,—ὅπερ καὶ¹ ἐποίη-σαν.
Ἀλλὰ πρὶν² ἐπι-χειρῆ-σαι² τοῦθ' ὑμῖν λέγειν, πειρά-σομαι αὐτὸν
τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον³ δηλῶ-σαι³, οἷος ἦν ἔτι παῖς ὤν.   10

Δεδήλω-ται οὖν ὑπὸ Πλουτάρχου, ὡς Φιλίππῳ ἄρτι Ποτεί-
δαιαν ἡρη-κότι τρεῖς ἧκον ἀγγελίαι₁₇ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον,—ἡ
μέν, τοὺς Ἰλλυριοὺς πολεμίους ὄντας ἡττη-θῆναι μάχῃ μεγάλῃ,
—ἡ δέ, Ὀλυμπίᾱσιν⁴ ἵππῳ νικῆ-σαι⁵,—ἡ δέ, τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον
ἑαυτῷ γίγνεσθαι.⁶ Τούτοις⁷ οὖν ἡδόμενον⁷₁₇ ἐκεῖνον οἱ μάντεις₂₉   15
ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐποίη-σαν ἥδεσθαι λέγοντες ὅτι γιγνόμενος ὁ παῖς
ἅμα₄₀ τρισὶ νίκαις οὐδέποθ' ἡττή-σοιτο ἀλλ' ἀεὶ νική-σοι.

Φιλότῑμος δ' ἦν Ἀλέξανδρος ἐκ παιδός⁸. Ὁπότε γοῦν Φίλιπ-
πος εὐτυχή-σειε τοὺς πολεμίους κρατή-σᾱς, πρὸς τοὺς συν-όντας
ἔλεγεν· Ὦ παῖδες, πάντα προ-λαμβάνει ὁ πατήρ· ὥστε φο-   20
βοῦμαι ἐγὼ μὴ χωρῶν⁹ ἀπορῶμεν, ἃς νική-σομεν⁹. Ἤλπιζε γὰρ
αὐτὸς ὄνομα μέγα κτή-σεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ πόλεις νικῆ-σαι.—Τῷ δὲ
Βουκεφάλῳ ἐπειδὴ πάντες μάτην₅₅ ἐπειρά-θησαν χρή-σασθαι
(οὐδένα γὰρ εἴᾱ-σεν ὁ ἵππος ἀνα-βῆναι¹⁰), ἡτιά-σατο αὐτοὺς
Ἀλέξανδρος ὡς ἀπείρους₂₉ ὄντας. Ἐρωτη-θεὶς δ' ὑπὸ τοῦ πα- 25
τρός, εἰ τούτων μᾶλλον δυνατὸς εἴη ἵπποις χρή-σασθαι· Τούτῳ
γοῦν, ἔφη, χρη-σαίμην ἂν ἑτέρου βέλτῑον. Ὅπερ καὶ ἐδήλω-σεν·
ἐν γὰρ ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ τοῦ ἵππου ἐκράτη-σεν. Δι' ὃ Φίλιππος·
Ὦ παῖ, ἔφη, ζήτει σεαυτῷ¹¹ βασιλείᾱν ἴσην¹¹· Μακεδονίᾱ γάρ
σε οὐ χωρή-σει. Καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο οὐ πάνυ₄₅ ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ ὁ παῖς 30
νῑκη-θείη.

2. How many¹² have admitted Alexander to be the¹³ best

58—¹ § 26. n. 7.   ² *before undertaking.*   ³ *to present Alexander what
kind of a man he was = to present what kind . . . Alexander was,*—an anticipa-
tion (prolepsis) of the subject of the subordinate clause (introducing it *before-
hand*).   ⁴ G. 296. H. 220.   ⁵ *Sc. Philip.*   ⁶ *was born.*   ⁷ *pleased
at this.*   ⁸ § 35. n. 2.   ⁹ *places to conquer.* Relat. c. fut. indic. G. 1442.
H. 911.   ¹⁰ *to mount;* aor. infinitive.   ¹¹ *equal to yourself, to your
powers.*   ¹² G. 429. H. 282.   ¹³ R. 3*d.*

of the ancient generals?   3. Is he said to have feared the
enemy?   4. What country was enslaved by him?   5. After
35 having won[14] what victories did Philip hear of[15] Alexander's
being born?   6. Whenever his father conquered those[16] op-
posing him, what was Alexander wont to say?   7. Before
acquiring[17] a great name, what did he fear lest his father
might do[18]?   8. Why, according to Alexander, did they man-
40 age Bucephalus badly?   9. What was he asked by Philip?
10. Why did Philip bid him seek[19] another kingdom?

§ 59   Consonant Stems.

Formation of the Present Stem from the Verb-Root.

(This lesson should be prefaced by a brief outline from the teacher
of the eight classes of present stems, with the subdivisions of the
fourth and fifth classes, and a few examples under each head.)

G. 566–621.   H. 392–404.

Distribute the following verbs to the first six classes of present stems,
giving the root of each, and explaining the formation:

1. ἀγγέλλω *I announce, report*
2. αἰσθάνομαι *I perceive; learn*
3. αἰσχΰνω *I put to shame;* mid. *I am ashamed*
4. ἁλίσκομαι *I am captured; caught, convicted*
5. ἀλλάττω *I change* (trans.)
6. ἁμαρτάνω *I miss, err, make a mistake*
7. ἀπο-θνήσκω (θάν·ατος) *I die*
8. ἀπο-κτείνω *I put to death*
9. ἀπ-όλλῡμι *I destroy;* mid. *I perish*
10. ἁρπάζω *I seize* (*rapio*)
11. ἀφ-ικνέομαι *I arrive, reach*
12. βαίνω *I step, go*
13. βάλλω *I throw; pelt*
14. βλάπτω *I harm, injure*
15. γιγνώσκω *I know* ((g)*nosco*)
16. δείκνῡμι *I show, point, indicate*
17. δια-φθείρω *I corrupt, spoil*
18. δΰνω *I make sink* or *enter*
19. ἐλαύνω *I drive;* intr. *ride, march*
20. ἐλπίζω *I hope*
21. ἐρίζω, c. dat. *I strive* or *contend with*
22. εὑρίσκω *I find*

58—[14] Aor. participle.   [15] περὶ τοῦ c. inf.   [16] Art. c. partic.   [17] πρίν
c. aor. inf.   [18] Aor. optative.   [19] Aor. infinitive.

23. ζεύγνυμι *I yoke* (ζυγόν)
24. θάπτω (τάφος) *I bury*
25. θαυμάζω *I wonder at, admire*
26. καθ-έζομαι *I sit down; encamp*
27. καλύπτω *I cover* ("apo - ca- lypse" = *un - covering, re- velation*)
28. κηρύττω *I announce by* κῆρυξ
29. κλέπτω *I steal* (" clepto - ma- nia"); *cheat, deceive*
30. κλίνω *I bend, make incline*
31. κομίζω *I care for ; carry, bring away*
32. κόπτω *I cut* (" com-ma ")
33. κρίνω *I separate* (*discerno*); *judge*
34. κρύπτω *I hide* (" crypt ")
35. λαμβάνω *I take, get, receive*
36. λανθάνω *I escape the notice of*
37. λείπω *I leave* (" ec-lipse ")
38. μαίνομαι *I am mad* ("mania")
39. μανθάνω *I learn* ("mathe- màtic ")
40. μιμνήσκω *I remind ;* mid. *I recall to mind*
41. νομίζω *I believe*
42. ὀρύττω *I dig*
43. πλέω *I sail*
44. πλήττω *I strike* (" apo-plexy ")
45. πνέω *I blow, breathe* (" pneu- matic ")

46. πράττω *I do, act* ("prac-tical")
47. ῥίπτω *I throw*
48. σαλπίζω *I blow the* σάλπιγξ
49. σημαίνω *I give a sign* (σημεῖον), *I make known*
50. σκέπτομαι *I consider, ponder* (" scep-tic ")
51. στέλλω *I equip, dress, arrange ; I despatch*
52. σφάλλω *I trip up, make stum- ble*
53. σφάττω *I butcher, slay*
54. σῴζω *I save, rescue*
55. ταράττω *I confuse, disturb*
56. τάττω *I put into line* (*ordo*), *I draw up, post, station*
57. τείνω *I stretch* (" tone ")
58. τέμνω *I cut* (" ana-tomy ")
59. τυγχάνω *I happen on, obtain* (c. gen.) ; *I happen to* (c. partic.)
60. ὑπ-ισχνέομαι *I* (*hold myself under*) *undertake, promise*
61. φαίνω *I bring to light* (φάος), *show*
62. φθάνω *I anticipate, get the start of*
63. φεύγω *I flee* (*fugio*)
64. φράζω *I tell* (" phrase ")
65. φυλάττω *I keep watch, I guard ;* mid. *I guard myself against*

I. Formation of the Fut. and First Aor. Act. (-σω -σα). §60

(For the changes suffered by mutes at end of verb - root when brought before -σω -σα, see G. 74. H. 54.)

G. 662, 669. H. 420-21, 428-29. Form these tenses for the verbs

5

§ **60** of the above list (§ 59) numbered 5. 10. 11 (fut. only). 14. 16. 23. 24 (θαπ-). 25. 27. 28. 29. 32. 34. 37 (fut. only). 42. 44. 46. 47. 48. 50. 53. 54 (σω-). 55. 56. 64. 65.

II. Second Aorist Active and Middle.

(For the inflection, see G. 481. H. 320.)

G. 675. H. 435. Form this tense for nos. 2. 6. 7 (θαν-, G. 649, 1. H. 64). 9 (mid. only). 11. 13. 22. 35. 36. 37 (G. 642. H. 435a). 39. 58. 59. 60. 63 (G. 642. H. 435a). Also for ἔχω (G. 677, 650. H. 437, 43). ἄγω (G. 535. H. 436).

III. First Perfect Active (-κα).

(For reduplication, see G. 521–26; 95, 1. H. 363–67; 73a. For euphonic changes before -κα, G. 73, 71. H. 447a.)

G. 682. H. 446. Form this tense for nos. 1. 10. 15. 18. 20. 25 (G. 95, 1. H. 73a). 30 (G. 647. H. 448b). 31. 33 (G. 647. H. 448b). 41. 43 (πλευ-). 45 (πνευ-). 51 (G. 645. H. 448a). 54. 57 (G. 647, 645. H. 448b). 61 (G. 78, 95. H. 55b, 73a). 64 (G. 95. H. ·73a).

IV. Second Perfect Active.

(For the inflection, see G. 481. H. 321.)

G. 687. H. 450. Form this tense for nos. 17 (G. 643. H. 451a). 37 (G. 642. H. 451b). 44. 46. 47 (G. 69, 523. H. 49, 365). 63 (G. 642, 95. H. 451b, 73a). By G. 692–93, H. 452 for nos. 5. 14. 16. 28. 29 (G. 643. H. 451a). 32. 56. 65 (G. 95. H. 73a). Also for ἄγω.

V. Perfect Middle = Passive (-μαι).

(For inflection, see G. 487–90. H. 328, p. 97. For euphonic changes before -μαι, G. 75. H. 53. N.B. σ before μ in place of τ, δ, or θ.)

G. 698. H. 459-60. Form this tense for nos. 1. 5. 10. 11. 14. 15 (insert σ by G. 640. H. 461). 16. 17 (G. 645. H. 460). 18. 23 (G. 523. H. 365). 24 (θαπ-, G. 95, 5. H. 74c). 25 (G. 95. H. 73a). 27. 28. 29. 30 (G. 647. H. 448b). 31. 32. 33 (G. 647. H. 448b). 34. 37 (λειπ-). 41. 42 (ὀρ-ωρ-, G. 529. H. 368). 44. 46. 47 (G. 523. H. 365). 50 (G. 523. H. 365). 51 (G. 645. H. 460). 52. 53. 54.

55. 56. 57 (G. 647, 645. H. 460). 61 (G. 700. H. 463*a*). 64. 65 (G. 95. H. 73*a*).

VI. First Aorist Passive (-θην).

(For euphonic changes before -θην, see G. 71. H. 51.)

G. 707. H. 468. Form this tense for nos. 1. 3. 5. 10. 14. 15 (insert σ by G. 640. H. 461). 16. 18. 19. 20. 23 (ζευγ-). 25. 27. 28. 30 (G. 647. H. 469). 31. 33 (G. 647. H. 469). 34. 35 (ληβ-). 37 (λειπ-). 41. 42. 46. 47. 49. 54 (σω-). 55. 56. 57 (G. 647, 645. H. 469). 64. 65. From these stems form the First Future Pass., G. 710. H. 474.

VII. Second Aorist Passive (-ην).

(For inflection, see G. 482, p. 107. H. 322.)

G. 712. H. 468, 471. Form this tense for nos. 17 (φθαρ-). 24. 29 (κλαπ-). 32. 38. 51 (G. 645. σταλ-). 52. 53. 61. The following have also a first aorist: 5. 14. 23. 30. 44. 47. From these stems form the Second Future Pass., G. 715. H. 474.

VIII. Liquid Future and Aorist.

(For inflection, see G. 482. H. 326.)

G. 663-64, 672. H. 422, 431. Form these tenses for nos. 1. 3. 8. 13 (fut. only). 17. 30. 33. 49. 51. 52. 57. 61.

Consonant Stems in Detail. §61
Lingual Stems.

Πέπεισμαι G. 487; 490, 3. H. 328, p. 97. For fut. of verbs in -ίζω, -ίζομαι, see G. 665, 3. H. 425.

Drill. 1. (*Fut.*) Πείσω. Ἔλεγον ὅτι σώσοι. Ὀνομάσειν ἔφη. Ἔρχεται βιασόμενος[1]. Νομιεῖ. Ἡγεῖται κομιεῖν. Ἥκει ποριῶν. Ὀργιοῦμαι. Ἔλεγεν ὅτι ψηφιεῖται (or ψηφιοῖτο). Οὐκ ἔφη ἀγωνιεῖσθαι. Τοῖς θεοῖς σπείσω. 2. (*Aor.*) Τί ἐπόρισας; Ἐσπείσαμεν. Ἵνα μὴ θαυμάσῃ. Ἵνα σώσειε. Φράσον 5 μοι. Βούλομαι κομίσαι. Ἀτιμάσᾶσι. Οὐκ ἐψευσάμεθα. Μὴ ἐργάσησθε[2]. Ἐφοβούμεθα μὴ ἀγωνίσαιντο. Κατὰ τοὺς νόμους

61—[1] § 52, n. 2.　　[2] Aor. subjunct. with μή is used in prohibitions. G. 1346. H. 866, 2.

ψηφίσασθε. 3. (*Perf. and Pluperf. Act.*) Ἡρπάκαμεν. Τεθαυ-
μακέναι. Πεπεικότα. Ἡρπάκεσαν. 4. (*Perf. and Pluperf. Mid.*
10 *and Pass.*) Βεβίασμαι. Ἐψήφισαι. Εἴργασται. Παρ-εσκευά-
σμεθα. Ἐψευσμένοι εἰσίν. Εἰργάσθαι. Ὠνόμαστο. 5. (*Aor.*
and Fut. Pass.) Ἐπείσθη. Ἐσώθησαν. Ἵνα μὴ ὀργισθῆτε.
Ἵνα ἠσθεῖμεν. Ἀναγκασθῆναι. Κομισθέντες.

Synopses. 6. Fut. Act., in synopsis, of πείθω, πορίζω ; Fut. Mid. of
15 βιάζομαι, ἀγωνίζομαι. 7. Aor. Act., in synopsis, of παιᾱνίζω, ἀθροίζω ;
Aor. Mid. of παρα-σκευάζω, ψεύδομαι. 8. Perf. Act., in synopsis, of
νομίζω ; Perf. Mid. of πείθω. 9. Aor. Pass., in synopsis, of ἥδομαι,
ὀργίζομαι, θαυμάζω. 10. Fut. Pass., in synopsis, of σῴζω.

§ 62　　　　　Πάλιν περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου.

Βουλοίμην ἂν τήμερον ὑμῖν ἔτι πλείω περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου φρά-
σαι. Τῷ γὰρ πατρί, ἐπεὶ ἑώρα αὐτὸν οὐ μόνον φύσιν₃₇ ἔχοντα
οἵαν ἤδη ἔφρασα, ἀλλὰ καὶ ῥᾳδίως ἀγόμενον ὑπὸ λόγου[1], ἐδόκει
βιάσασθαι μὲν μηδέν, πεῖσαι δὲ πρὸς τὸ δέον[2]. Ἔτι δέ, νομίσας[3]
5 τὸν βασιλεύσοντα χρῆναι[4] παιδεύεσθαι μᾶλλον τῶν ἄλλων,
Ἀριστοτέλην μετα-πέμπεται₃₅ τῶν τότε φιλοσόφων τὸν ἐνδοξό-
τατον. Ὁ δ᾽ οὐκ ἐψεύσατ᾽ αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ τὸν παῖδα ἐπιστήμονα₃₇
πολλῶν ἀπ-ειργάσατο, καὶ ὑπὸ τούτου ἐθαυμάσθη καὶ ἐφιλήθη
οὐχ ἧττον ἢ Φίλιππος. — Πάντων δὲ τῶν βιβλίων τῇ Ἰλιάδι
10 μάλιστ᾽ Ἀλέξανδρος ἤσθη, ὥστ᾽ αὐτὴν ὠνόμαζε τῆς πολεμικῆς
ἀρετῆς ἐφόδιον[5] καὶ εἶχεν ἀεὶ μεθ᾽ ἑαυτοῦ.—Φιλίππου δὲ τελευτή-
σαντος Ἀλέξανδρος ὢν τότε ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσιν ἔτη τὴν βασιλείᾱν
παρα-λαμβάνει, ἅμα δὲ ταύτῃ καὶ φθόνον μέγαν καὶ κινδύνους
πανταχόθεν[6]. Οἱ γὰρ βάρβαροι οἱ ἐγγὺς οἰκοῦντες νομίσαντες[7]
15 καιρὸν₅₅ εἶναι περὶ ἐλευθερίας ἀγωνίσασθαι ἀθροισθέντες εἰς πό-
λεμον παρ-εσκευάσαντο. Διὸ τῶν Μακεδόνων οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ
ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ἀναγκασθείη ὁ νέος βασιλεὺς τούτους ἐᾶσαι αὐτο-

62—[1] *reason.*　　　[2] § 56, N.B. 3.　　　[3] *having come to the belief, decided*
(aor.).　　　[4] = χρὴ εἶναι.　　　[5] (ἐφ᾽ ὁδόν) *travelling-money, a vade-mecum.*
[6] § 46, sentence 20.

νόμους εἶναι, ὡς[7] τὴν Μακεδονίᾱν κακόν τι ἐργασομένους, ὁ δ᾽
Ἀλέξανδρος, ἵν᾽ αὐτοὺς κολάσειεν, ὡς τάχιστα δύναμιν ἤθροισεν
ὅτι[8] βελτίστην, ὡς τὴν γῆν δι-αρπάσων[9]. Καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσθη τῆς 20
ἐλπίδος[10]. Πρὶν γὰρ ἐκείνους ἑτοίμους₂₄ εἶναι ἀγωνίσασθαι, δι-
ηρπάσθη ἡ χώρᾱ αὐτῶν μέχρι₃₄ τοῦ Ἴστρου.

Ἀλλὰ πρὶν ῡμῖν δι-ηγήσασθαι τοὺς Θηβαίους[11], ὡς ὑπ᾽
Ἀλεξάνδρου ἐκολάσθησαν, δέομαι[2] ῡμῶν παρὰ Δημοσθένους
ἀκοῦσαι Φίλιππον[11], ὡς πρὸ τοῦ[12] τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἐχρήσατο. 25
Πολλὰ γὰρ καὶ δεινὰ εἴργαστο αὐτοὺς οὗτος. Διὸ δὴ οὐκ ἐπέ-
παυτο Δημοσθένης τοὺς Ἀθηναίους κελεύων τῑμωρήσασθαι₅₅
αὐτόν, ὧδέ πως λέγων· Πολλὰ θαυμάζων ῡμῶν[13], ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθη-
ναῖοι, οὐδενὸς ἧττον[14] τοῦτο τεθαύμακα, ὅτι οὔπω Φίλιππον κεκο-
λάκατε ὧν[15] ῡμᾶς εἴργασται. Πολλὰ μὲν[16] γὰρ ἐψήφισθε ῡμεῖς, 30
οὐδὲν δὲ παρ-εσκεύασθε ποιῆσαι. Ἐκεῖνος δὲ τῶν ῡμετέρων
πόλεων τὰς μὲν πέπεικε μεθ᾽ ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι, τὰς δὲ ἀφ-ῄρηται, τὰς
δὲ δι-ήρπακε. Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἔψευσται[17] πρὸς ῡμᾶς[17], καὶ τοῖς
ῡμετέροις πολεμίοις ἔσπεισται. Πότ᾽ οὖν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι,
πότε νομιεῖτε δεῖν τι πράττειν; Μέχρι τοῦ[18] ψηφιεῖσθε μὲν 35
ἀγωνίσασθαι, ἀγωνιεῖσθε δ᾽ οὔ;—Τοιαῦτα πολλάκις λέγοντος
Δημοσθένους, ὅμως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, οὐ πεπεισμένοι, δι-ῆγον₃₇ ψηφι-
ζόμενοι, ἕως₅₄ τῇ ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ μάχῃ ἡττηθέντες τὰ Φιλίππῳ
δοκοῦντα ἐβιάσθησαν ποιεῖν.

Labial and Palatal Stems. § 63

Future and Aorist, Active and Middle.

1. Ἄγω, ἄρχω, πέμπω, τάττω—synopsis of the fut. act. and middle.
2. Ἄρχω, γράφω, δείκνῡμι, πράττω, ἀλλάττω—synopsis of the aor. act.
and middle. 3. (*Fut. optat.*) He made proclamation that he

62—[7] § 24, n. 7.   [8] ὅτι c. superlat. = ὡς c. superlat., § 46, II c.   [9] § 52,
n. 2.   [10] *not deceived in his hope.*   [11] § 58, n. 3.   [12] R. 3, *g* 3.   [13] *in you.*
[14] *less than nothing = more than anything* = μάλιστα, which might have stood
here.   [15] (= τούτων ἅ) *for what,* genit. of cause. G. 1126. H. 745.
[16] *while.* "For while you have passed many decrees—."   [17] *has been
false to you.*   [18] = μέχρι τίνος *till when, quo-usque.*

§ **63** would send, that we would lead, that ye would flee (mid.),
5 that they would receive.   4. (*Aor. subjunct.*) Let us not[1] conceal the truth[27].   Do not[1] do that.   He will flee (mid.), that they may not[1] pursue, injure, cut, slay, bury him,—that we may not[1] pursue, injure, cut, slay, bury him.   Whoever[2] prays will receive.   Whoever[2] receives will pray.   5. (*Aor. optat.*)
10 Oh that they may not[1] conceal the truth!   Oh that you may not[1] do that!   He hid himself, that they might not[1] pursue, injure, cut, slay, bury him,—that ye might not[1] pursue, etc. Whoever[2] prayed used-to-receive.   Whoever[2] received used-to-pray.   6. (*Aor. imperat.*) Write.   Pursue.   Confute.   Throw.
15 Pray.   Guard-yourself (mid.).   Receive.   (*Plur.*) Write.   Cut. Dig.   Pray.   Receive.   7. (*Aor. infin.*) I bid you send, act, write, pursue, receive, pray, not[1] to steal.   8. (*Aor. partic.*) The man[3] who has ruled.   He who has stolen.   Of him who has dug.   To him who has written.   Those who have prayed.
20 To those who have guarded themselves (mid.).

9. Οὕτω χρῶ τοῖς ἑτέροις[41], ὡς ἂν εὔξαιο αὐτοὺς χρῆσθαι
σεαυτῷ.   10. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀν-ορύξαντες[4] τὸν Ὀρέστου τά-
φον[12] τὸν ἐν Τεγέᾳ καὶ τὰ ὀστᾶ[5] συλ-λέξαντες[16] ἔθαψαν ἐν τῇ
Σπάρτῃ.   11. Οἰδίποδος λύσαντος τὸ αἴνιγμα[22], ἡ Σφὶγξ ἔρρῑψεν
25 ἑαυτὴν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως[42]·   Οἰδίπους δ᾽ ἦρξε τῶν Θηβαίων.
12. Κατὰ τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων νόμους ἄτῑμοι ἦσαν οἵτινες τοὺς
γονέας[31] μὴ θρέψειαν.   13. Ἐάν τε ἄφθονα χρήματα συλ-λεξώ-
μεθα, ἐάν τε τὰ ἀναγκαῖα κτησώμεθα[58], τὸν θάνατον οὐ φευξόμε-
θα, τὰ δὲ χρήματα ἄλλοις κατα-λείψομεν[35].   14. Εἰ Φίλιππος
30 τῶν ἐγγὺς οἰκούντων τινὰς κατα-στρέψαιτο, Ἀλέξανδρος ἔτι παῖς
ὢν τοῦτ᾽ ἀκούων οὐχ ἥδετο, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν ἔλεγεν·
Ἐμοὶ ὁ πατὴρ οὐδὲν ἀπο-λείψει.   Τῶν δὲ παίδων λεγόντων·
Σοὶ ταῦτα κτᾶται, Τί δὲ κέρδος[55], ἔφη, ἐὰν ἔχω μὲν πολλά, πράξω
δὲ μηδέν;

63—[1] μή.   [2] In three ways, by § 55, sentence 12.   Use aor. participle.
[3] R. 11.   [4] ἀν-ορύττω *I dig up.*   [5] *bones.*

Perf. and Pluperf. Act., First and Second.　　§64

(For formation, see above § 60 III–IV, with references.)

1. Διάλογος

Πολυφήμου καὶ ἄλλων Κυκλώπων[17].

Τίς σε βέβλαφε, ὦ Πολύφημε; Τὴν γὰρ φωνήν σου ἀκού-
σαντες τῆς νυκτὸς[1] λελοίπαμεν τὰ ὄρη[25] βοηθήσοντές[2][5] σοι.

ʼΩ ἀδελφοί, οἷα[3] πέπρᾱγα. Οὖτις[4] γὰρ βέβλαφε.

Ἀλλὰ οὐδενὸς[5] σὲ βεβλαφότος, τίς τὰ πρόβατα κέκλοφε;
Ἦ μάτην[55] συν-ῆχας ἡμᾶς, καὶ καθεύδων[26] ἐβόας[53]; 　　5

Ἀλλ᾽ ὦ φίλοι, οὔπω μανθάνετε[6]. Οὖτις γάρ μοι τὸν ὀφθαλ-
μὸν ἐκ-κέκοφε.

Ἀληθῆ λέγεις, ὦδελφε[7], οὐδένα τῶν ἀνθρώπων σοι τὸν ὀφθαλ-
μὸν ἐξ-ορωρυχέναι· ἀδύνατον γάρ. Διὸ δὴ εἰκός ἐστι Δία νόσον[12]
σοι πεπομφέναι, σὲ δὲ μαίνεσθαι[59]. 　　10

Ἀλλ᾽ ὦ πονηροί[6], ἀληθῆ ταῦτα λέγω[8]. Ξένος γάρ τις, ᾧ τοὔ-
νομα Οὖτίς ἐστι, τοῦτό με πεποίηκε τὸ κακόν.

(Πρὸς ἀλλήλους) Ἦ μαίνεται οὗτος ἢ καθεύδων λέγει. (Πρὸς
Πολύφημον) Ποῦ ἄρ᾽ οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος; Ἀδύνατον γὰρ αὐτὸν
πεφευγέναι. 　　15

Ἀδύνατον μέντοι[41] νὴ[35] Δία· πεφύλαχα γὰρ τὴν θύρᾱν. Ἀλλ᾽
ἐνταῦθά που ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ κέκρυφεν ἑαυτόν τε καὶ τοὺς συν-όντας.
Ἐκ-κεκοφότες γάρ μοι τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἢ πρὸς γῆν ἐρρίφᾱσιν ἑαυ-
τοὺς ἢ εἰς[9] τὰ πρόβατα· ταῦτα γάρ μοι ἄφθονα. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ[10]
πᾶν ποιῶν[11] οὔπω κατ-είληφα τοὺς κακούς.—— 　　20

Τοιαῦτα Πολύφημος τοῖς ἄλλοις Κύκλωψι δι-ελέγετο. Ὀδυσ-
σεὺς γάρ, ὡς γέγραφεν Ὅμηρος, ὑπὸ τοῦ γίγαντος[20] τούτου κατα-
κλεισθεὶς[48] εἰς τὸ ἄντρον, τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ὄνομα ἠλλάχει, καὶ ἐπειδὴ
οἴνῳ τὸν νοῦν ἐκεκλόφει τὸν ἐκείνου, οἱ συν-όντες παντὶ σθένει[27]

64—[1] *in the night.* G. 1136. H. 759. 　　[2] § 52, 2. 　　[3] Exclamatory:
the way I—! 　　[4] Understood by his hearers as οὔ τις (= οὐδείς). 　　[5] *since
no one has—.* 　　[6] *do ye understand.* 　　[7] = ὦ ἄδελφε, with irregular (reces-
sive) accent. 　　[8] *what I tell you is true.* 　　[9] *among.* 　　[10] § 39, n. 6. 　　[11] *do
what I may.*

25 μοχλὸν μέγαν ἐστρόφεσαν εἰς τὸν ὀφθαλμόν.   Διὰ δὲ ταῦτα
τοὺς ἄλλους Κύκλωπας Πολύφημος συν-ήχει.

2. Form the perf. act. inf. and partic. of ἀλλάττω, βλάπτω, γράφω,
δείκνυμι, κηρύττω, κλέπτω, κόπτω, κρύπτω, λείπω, πέμπω, στρέφω, τάττω,
τρέπω, φυλάττω.

§ 65   **Perf. and Pluperf. Mid. (= Pass.).**

(For formation, see above § 60 V, with references.)

1. (Περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων.)   Φίλιππος οὖν τῆς
Ἑλλάδος τὴν πλείστην κατ-έστραπτο, ὡς ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ καὶ ἑξη-
κοστῇ παραγραφῇ γέγραπται. Ἀπο-χωρήσαντος δ᾽ αὐτοῦ, ἐν
τῇ Θηβαίων ἀκροπόλει, ἣ Καδμεία ἐκαλεῖτο, κατ-ελέλειπτο
5 Μακεδόνων φυλακή. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ μετὰ τὸν τοῦ πατρὸς θάνατον
Ἀλέξανδρος παρ-εδέδεκτο τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς Θρᾷκας ἦν
τετραμμένος[1], ἐνταῦθα[2] δὴ[2] οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὡς[3] τούτου ἀπ-ηλλαγμένοι
παρ-εσκευάσαντο[4] ὅπως[4] πάλιν αἱρήσουσι[4] τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. Οὐ
γὰρ πολλοῦ χρόνου[5] ἀφ-ῖκτο παρ᾽ ἐκείνου ἀγγελία[17]. Ἔλεγον
10 οὖν τοιάδε· Διὰ τί τὴν φρουρὰν ταύτην ἐῶμεν[53] ἐνταῦθα τε-
θράφθαι[63]; εἰς ἡμᾶς ἄκοντας[37] εἰσηγμένοι εἰσίν, ἡμεῖς δὲ τρεῖς
ἐνιαυτοὺς τεταράγμεθ᾽[59] ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν. Ἀλλ᾽ ἔσφακται[32], ὡς εἰκός,
Ἀλέξανδρος· ὑπὸ τούτων οὖν μηκέτι ἐκ-πεπληγμένοι ὦμεν.
Ἀλλ᾽ ἐρρίφθων ἐκ τῆς πόλεως.

15   2. Form the perf. and pluperf. indic. pass. of ἄγω, ἀλλάττω, ἐλέγχω,
πράττω, τάττω; — the perf. pass. inf. and partic. of πλήττω, τρέπω, φυ-
λάττω, ζεύγνυμι.

§ 66   **Aor. and Fut. Pass., First and Second.**

(For formation, see above § 60 VI–VII, with references.)

1. (Τὰ λοιπὰ περὶ τῶν Θηβαίων.)   Ὑπὸ τῶν τοιαῦτα λεγόν-
των πεισθέντες οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐπὶ τοὺς Μακεδόνας τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἀκρο-

---

65—[1] τρέπομαι *I betake myself, turn my attention.*   [2] *then indeed*, or *at*
length.   [3] § 24, n. 7.   [4] *prepared themselves to seize.*   [5] *in a long time;*
gen. of the time *within which* after a negative.

πόλει ταχθέντας ἤχθησαν, εἰς δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους Ἕλληνας πρέσβεις § 66
ἐπέμφθησαν δεόμενοι αὐτῶν παρ-εῖναι ὅτι τάχιστα ὡς¹ ἤδη ποτὲ²
τῶν πολεμίων ἀπ-αλλαγησόμενοι. Ἀλλ' οὐδὲν ἐπράχθη ὧν ἐπ- 5
εχείρησαν₅₅. Τῶν μὲν γὰρ Ἑλλήνων οἱ πλεῖστοι, φοβούμενοι
μὴ³ τῶν Θηβαίων νῑκησάντων πάλιν ἀρχθεῖεν ὑπ' αὐτῶν ὥσπερ
ἐπὶ₂₁ Ἐπαμεινώνδου, οὐκ ἐβοήθουν⁴₅₇, ἡ δὲ Μακεδόνων φρουρὰ
ἰσχῡροτέρᾱ⁵ ἦν ἢ ὥστ'⁵ εἰς φυγὴν τραπῆναι. Ἐν ᾧ⁶ δὲ τούτους
ἐπολιόρκουν, ἐξ-επλάγησαν ἀκούσαντες Ἀλέξανδρον πάλιν ἐν τῇ 10
Ἑλλάδι ὄντα. Οὗτος γάρ, τῶν βαρβάρων εἰς φυγὴν τραπέντων,
ἐπειδὴ ἤκουσεν ὡς πάντ' ἐν Θήβαις ταραχθείη καὶ ἐν ὀλίγῳ⁷ ἡ
φυλακὴ κατα-κοπήσοιτο, εὐθὺς συλ-λεγείσης τῆς δυνάμεως ἁπά-
σης εἰς Βοιωτίᾱν ἀφ-ῖκτο. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ⁸ πρὸς τῷ τείχει₂₅ τῶν
Θηβαίων ἐτάχθη μὲν πᾶσα ἡ στρατιά, οὐ μέντοι προσ-ήχθη, εἴ 15
πως⁹ πρίν τι βλαβῆναι οἱ ἐν-οικοῦντες ἀλλὰ νῦν γε¹⁰ πεισθεῖεν
συν-αλλαγῆναι. Οἱ δ' οὐκ ἤθελον σπείσασθαι₆₁, ἀλλὰ (πᾶν
τοὐναντίον¹¹) ἐκηρύχθη¹² τοὺς τὴν Ἑλλάδα βουλομένους συν-
ελευθεροῦν¹³ τάττεσθαι μετ' αὐτῶν. Ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ ὀργισθέντος₆₁
Ἀλεξάνδρου, ἡ μὲν πόλις δι-ηρπάσθη, τῶν δ' ἐν-οικούντων πλεί- 20
ους ἢ ἑξακισχίλιοι κατ-εκόπησαν, τρισμύριοι δ' ἐδουλώθησαν,
τῶν δ' οἰκιῶν οὐδεμία ἐλείφθη πλὴν τῆς τοῦ Πινδάρου τοῦ πα-
λαιοῦ ποιητοῦ.

2. What was your teacher just₅₈ telling you? He related₆₁
how, envoys having been sent to the other Greek states, the 25
Thebans were led¹⁴ against the garrison of Macedonians, but
how they were terrified¹⁵ at hearing of Alexander's being still
alive₅₄,—how (though¹⁶ the whole army was drawn-up before
their wall) they were not reconciled¹⁴, but preferred₁₅¹⁷ rather₄₀

66—¹ *on the ground that*—. § 24, n. 7.   ² ἤδη ποτέ *now at length*.   ³ § 58.
⁴ Imperf. c. neg. often translated *would not*— or *could not*—.   ⁵ *too strong to
be*—. With comparat. followed by ἢ ὥστε c. inf. *cf.* same foll. by *quam ut*
c. subjunct. in Latin.   ⁶ ἐν ᾧ *while.* Cf. ἐν τούτῳ *meanwhile.*   ⁷ *in a short
time.*   ⁸ Sc. ἡμέρα.   ⁹ εἴ πως (ἐάν πως) *in case*—.   ¹⁰ ἀλλὰ νῦν γε *yet now at
least* (if not before).   ¹¹ *quite the reverse.*   ¹² The subject is the rest of the
sentence.   ¹³ συν- = *help to*—.   ¹⁴ Aor. opt.   ¹⁵ N.B. ἐπλήγην, but ἐξ-επλάγην.
Use aor. opt.   ¹⁶ Aor. partic. with or without καίπερ.   ¹⁷ Imperf. indicative.

30 to be cut-down than to be enslaved.—3. Synopsis of the aor. and fut. pass. of γράφω, διώκω, θάπτω, λείπω.

§ 67   Second Aor. Act. and Middle.

(For formation, see above § 60 iI, with references.)

N.B. POTENTIAL OPTAT. AND INDIC. always take ἄν, and, if a negative, οὐ.

{ ἔλθοιμι ἄν   *I should go*   { οὐδεὶς ἂν εἴποι ὅτι   *no one would say—*
{ ἦλθον ἄν   *I should have gone*   { οὐδεὶς ἂν εἶπεν ὅτι   *no one w'd have said—*
     { τίς ἂν τοῦτο νομίσειε;   *who could believe that?*
     { τίς οὐκ ἂν τοῦτ' ἐνόμισε;   *who would not have believed that?*

The optat. is used when the potentiality lies yet in the future, the *past tenses* of the indic. when it belongs to the past. G. 1327 ff., 1335 ff. H. 872, 903 (895, and note).

1. (Παρασκευὴ₄₆ ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσᾱς.) Ἐν ἀρχῇ τοῦ περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου λόγου, ὦ φίλοι, ὑπ-εσχόμην δι-ηγήσασθαι ῠ̔μῖν ὡς ἐκεῖνος εἰς τὴν Ἀσίᾱν ἐμ-βαλὼν¹₂₂ κατ-έσχεν. Φίλιππος μὲν οὖν εἰ μὴ ἀπ-έθανεν, Ἕλληνας ἂν ἤγαγεν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίᾱν, ὥσπερ Ξέρξης 5 ἔτεσι πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν πρότερον εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην εἰσ-έβαλε₁₁. Φιλότῑμος γὰρ ἦν ὁ ἀνήρ, εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος², καὶ νῑκήσᾱς τὴν ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ μάχην ἡγεμὼν ἐγένετο πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ὡς παρὰ³ πάντων ὡμολογήθη₅₅. Ἐν ᾧ δὲ παρ-εσκευάζετο διαβαίνειν₂₅, πρόφασιν₂₉ ποιούμενος ὡς⁴ βουλόμενος δίκην⁵ λαβεῖν⁵ 10 παρὰ Περσῶν, ἀπ-ώλετο ὑπό τινος ἐχθροῦ, ὃς οὐ τυχὼν παρ' αὐτοῦ δίκης ἐπὶ τὴν τοιαύτην ἐτράπετο τῑμωρίᾱν⁶. Οὐ⁷ μέντοι ἄδικα⁷ φαίνεται παθεῖν⁷ Φίλιππος. Ἥμαρτε γὰρ τὰ μέγιστα, ὅς γε, ἀπὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου μέχρι τοῦ Βυζαντίου κατα-δραμὼν καὶ τεμὼν πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν, δύο καὶ τριάκοντα πόλεις ἐν τῇ Χαλ-15 κιδικῇ (ἵνα μὴ⁸ ἄλλᾱς εἴπω⁸) εἷλε καὶ ἠφάνισεν.

67—¹ Partic. + finite verb = two finite verbs in English; *invaded and—*. ² § 57, n. 3.   ³ παρά c. ὁμολογεῖσθαι freq. (= ὑπό).   ⁴ § 66, n. 1.   ⁵ *to get satisfaction.*   ⁶ Note the separation, by means of a verb, of the art. and adject. from their subst.,—a freq. order in Greek.   ⁷ *to have suffered no unjust (penalty).*   ⁸ *not to speak of—.*

'Απο-θανὼν δ' οὖν[9] 'Αλεξάνδρῳ βασιλείᾱν μεγάλην μὲν κατ- § 67
έλιπε, τεταραγμένην δέ. Ηὗρε γὰρ οὗτος Θρᾷκάς τε καὶ Ἕλλη-
νας ἐπι-θῡμοῦντας[55] τὴν δουλείᾱν φυγεῖν, ὥσπερ ἤδη, ὦ φίλοι,
ἐμάθετε· καὶ οὐκ[10] ἔλαθεν[10] ἑαυτὸν[10] ἐν μεγάλοις ὢν[10] κινδύνοις.
Ὥστε τὴν ἀρχὴν παρα-λαβών, εἰ μὴ εὐθὺς δύναμιν λαβὼν μεγά- 20
λην ἀφ-ίκετ' εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πρὶν τούτους[11] συν-ελθεῖν, ταχέως
ἂν ἔμαθεν ὅτι ῥᾷον[10] ἀπο-βαλεῖν ἢ κτήσασθαι[58]. Νῦν[12] δ' αἰσθό-
μενοι αὐτὸν ἤδη παρ-όντα ἐξ-επλάγησαν ἐπὶ τῷ τάχει[36] τοῦ ἀν-
δρός. Συλ-λεγέντες οὖν εἰς Κόρινθον καὶ ψηφισάμενοι (ὡς δὴ[13]
ἐλεύθεροι καὶ οὐ δοῦλοι) ἐπὶ Πέρσᾱς στρατεύεσθαι, ἐκεῖνον ἡγεμόν' 25
εἵλοντο ἀντὶ τοῦ πατρός. Φιλότῑμος γὰρ ὢν καὶ οὗτος ἐβούλετο
τραπέσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν τῑμωρίᾱν τῶν Περσῶν. Ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὡς[14] ἐγέ-
νετ'[15] αὐτῷ σχολὴ[15] ἐμ-βαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίᾱν, πρὶν τοὺς Θρᾷκας
κατ-εστρέψατο καὶ Θήβᾱς ἠφάνισεν ἑλών[1], ὡς ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν
παραγραφῇ δεδήλωται. Ἔνθα δὴ[16] ἰδὼν ἡσυχίᾱν[8] γενομένην 30
κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα πρόθῡμος ἐγένετο στρατηγόν τινα κατα-λιπών,
ὃς[17] τὴν βασιλείᾱν ἄρξει, ἀγαγεῖν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίᾱν.

2. (*Aor. optat.*) Now, let me see[18]; what did I learn to-
day? The teacher related to us how Philip committed the
greatest crimes,—took[1] and destroyed many cities,—met a not 35
unmerited death, having perished at the hands of a personal-
enemy,—how he left everything[19] in confusion. 3. (*Aor. inf.*)
In-addition to this, he said[20] that Alexander succeeded to the
government,—took a great force,—arrived in Greece as soon
as possible;—that the Greeks assembled[1] and chose him lead- 40
er;—that he subjugated the Thracians,—took[1] and destroyed
Thebes,—saw quiet had been established,—became eager to
march into Asia.

67—[9] § 17, n. 6.　　[10] *he did not escape himself being—* = *he was not un-
aware that he was—*.　　[11] *i. e.* the Greeks.　　[12] νῦν δέ *but as it was, or is;*
often introduces the facts after a hypothesis contrary to fact.　　[13] δή often
ironical.　　[14] οὐδ' ὥς *not even thus, not even in these circumstances.* Note the
accent. G. 138, 3. H. 284.　　[15] *did he get leisure.*　　[16] *Cf.* ἐνταῦθα δή, § 65,
n. 2.　　[17] § 58, n. 9.　　[18] φέρ' ἴδω G. 1344–45. H. 866, 1.　　[19] πάντα.　　[20] ἔφη.

§ 68　　　　　Liquid Stems.

(For the fut. and aor. act., see § 60 VIII, with references.　The other tenses will be found under their proper sections in § 60.)

1. (Περὶ τῶν Περσικῶν.)　Τήμερον, ὦ φίλοι, βούλομαι ὑμῖν σημῆναι πρῶτον μὲν δι' ἣν αἰτίᾱν πόλεμος Πέρσαις ἐγένετο[1] πρὸς Ἀθηναίους, ἔπειτα δὲ τίνα τρόπον ἔσφηλαν αὐτοὺς οἱ θεοί.　Οἱ γὰρ Ἕλληνες οἱ ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ οἰκοῦντες, πολλὰ ἔτη ὑπο-μείναντες₃₉

5 τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων δουλείᾱν, ἐβουλεύοντο ὅπως ἐλευθερίᾱν ἀπο-λαβόντες ἀμυνοῦνται, δεομένοις δ' αὐτοῖς βοηθείᾱς Ἀθηναῖοι ναῦς ἔστειλαν εἴκοσιν.　Ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὗτοι ἀφ-ίκοντο καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι παρ-ῆσαν, ἔκρῑναν δεῖν Σάρδεις δια-φθεῖραι ἑλόντας, ὧν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀνὴρ Πέρσης Ἀρταφέρνης κατ-εῖχε, δύναμιν

10 ἔχων οὐκ ὀλίγην.　Αὐτὴν μὲν οὖν τὴν πόλιν δι-έφθειραν κατα-καύσαντες₄₉, ἡ δὲ Περσῶν φρουρὰ ἡ ἐν ἀκροπόλει ἄριστ[2] ἠμύνα-το, ὥστε σφαλέντες τῆς ἐλπίδος[3] ἐξ-έκλῑναν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἔφυγον.

Βασιλεὺς δὲ Δᾱρεῖος ἐπειδὴ ἠγγέλθη ὅτι δια-φθείρειαν[4] Σάρ-

15 δεις Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Ἴωνες, λέγεται χαλεπῆναι, ὡς εἰκός, καὶ τὸ τόξον τείνᾱς εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν τόξευμα₂₁ βαλεῖν εὐχόμενος Διὶ ἐξ-εῖναι ἑαυτῷ τῑμωρήσασθαι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.　(Τοὺς γὰρ Ἴω-νας[5] ἐγίγνωσκεν ὅτι οὐχ ὑπο-μενοῦσιν[6] ἑαυτόν, ἀλλὰ δειλοὶ₃₇ ὄντες φανοῦνται[6] καὶ ἐκ-κλινοῦσι[6].)　Πρὶν δ' ἐμ-βαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Εὐρώ-

20 πην ἀγγέλους λέγεται ἀπο-στεῖλαι σημανοῦντας ὅτι δεῖ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ₃₄ ἑαυτῷ πέμψαι (τοῦτο γὰρ σημεῖον ἦν τοῦ ὑπ-ακούειν₂₄).　Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπ-εκρίναντο μὲν οὐδέν, τοὺς δ' ἀγγέλους ἀπ-έκτειναν· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ αὐτῶν εἰς τὸ βάραθρον[7] ἐμ-βαλόντες, τοὺς δὲ εἰς φρέαρ[8], ἐκέλευον γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ ἐκ τούτων φέρειν

25 παρὰ βασιλέᾱ.　Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἔτι μᾶλλον Δᾱρεῖος ἐχαλέπηνε·

68—[1] *a war arose to the Persians against the Greeks = arose between the Persians and*—　　[2] *most bravely.*　　　[3] *Cf.* ἐψεύσθη τῆς ἐλπίδος, § 62, line 20. [4] *Or indicative.*　　[5] § 58, n. 3 (prolepsis).　　[6] Or optat.　Form it.　　[7] *the pit;* at Athens one into which criminals were thrown.　　[8] τὸ φρέαρ, φρέατος *well.*

καὶ νομίζων Ἀθηναίους οὐκ ἀμυνεῖσθαι, εἰ ἅπαξ᾿ φανεῖται, πολ- § 68
λὴν δύναμιν ἀπ-έστειλε πεζήν τε καὶ ναυτικήν, ἄρχοντα δὲ
Μαρδόνιον.

Ἀλλὰ τὸν Ἄθω περι-πλέουσιν αὐτοῖς Βορέας ἄνεμος ἐπ-έπεσε
μέγας καὶ ἄπορος, καὶ τῶν μὲν νεῶν ὡς τριᾱκόσιαι δι-εφθάρησαν, 30
τῶν δ᾿ ἀνθρώπων ὑπὲρ δύο μυριάδας · Μαρδονίῳ δὲ καὶ τῷ πεζῷ
στρατεύματι στρατοπεδευομένῳ₃₁ ἐν Μακεδονίᾳ οἱ Θρᾷκες ἐπι-
πεσόντες λέγονται πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀποκτεῖναι, αὐτὸς δὲ Μαρδό-
νιος πολλὰ τραύματα₂₁ λαβὼν ἐξ-έφυγε, τὴν πατρίδα (ὡς ἑαυτῷ
ἐδόκει) κατ-αισχύνᾱς. Οὕτω μὲν οὖν τὴν τούτων πρᾶξιν₂₉ σφή- 35
λαντες οἱ θεοὶ ἀπ-έφηναν αὐτοὺς ἀδικοῦντας. Ὡς δὲ τὸ δεύτε-
ρον καὶ τὸ τρίτον οἱ Πέρσαι τὴν πατρίδα κατ-ῄσχῡναν, τοῦτο εἰς
αὖθις₂₉¹⁰ ἀνα-βαλῶ.

2. Now then[11], my friend, answer[12] me this[13] : What did I
to-day make-known to you?—You said₆₇ that the Greeks in 40
Ionia endured[14] slavery many years,—avenged-themselves,—
destroyed Sardis[15], but did not take the acropolis;—that on
this being announced[16] Darius became-angry,—despatched
messengers, and after that an army;—that the gods defeated
his enterprise.—3. Would you, my boys, after enduring sla- 45
very many years, have avenged-yourselves[17]? And do you
promise₅₉, as the Athenians [did], on becoming men[18] and re-
ceiving arms₂, that you will not disgrace them, but will show-
yourselves to be[19] brave and remain wherever[20] the state₂₉
may post₅₉ you? 50

68—⁹ G. 372. H. 288.   ¹⁰ εἰς αὖθις *for another time.*   ¹¹ § 45, n. 1.
¹² Distinguish ἀπό-κρῑναι aor. imperat. mid. from ἀπο-κρῖναι aor. inf. act. G.
485 end. H. 390.   ¹³ τόδε, not τοῦτο, if referring to something that is to
follow.   ¹⁴ Write both indic. and optat. throughout.   ¹⁵ R. 6.   ¹⁶ Genit.
absolute.   ¹⁷ § 67.   ¹⁸ ἄνδρες γενόμενοι.   ¹⁹ ὄντες.   ²⁰ οὗ ἄν c. subjunct.

§ 69   **Peculiarities in Augment and Reduplication.**

G. 522, 524–25, 529, 535, 537–38, 544.

H. 366, 365a, b, 368, 436, 359, 369, 361.

N.B. From this point on the principal parts of all verbs used should be learned and recited.   See the Verb-List.

1. By the above sections of the grammar, in the order given, explain and translate the following forms: εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, δι-είλεγμαι (δι-ελέχθην), συν-είλεγμαι, εἴρηκα; ἔγνωκα; μέμνημαι, κέκτημαι; ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἀκήκοα; ἤγαγον; εἴων, εἶχον, εἰπόμην, εἰργαζόμην, εἶδον, εἶλον; 5 ἑώρᾱκα; ἐκαθεζόμην, ἐκάθευδον, ἠνειχόμην.

2. (Περὶ Διογένους.) Πολλὰ δι-ειλέγμεθα, ὦ μαθηταί, ἀλλ᾽ οὔπω δοκῶ μοι[1] εἰρηκέναι ὑμῖν Ἀλέξανδρον[2] ὡς Διογένει ποτὲ δι-ελέχθη ἐν Κορίνθῳ. Ἦ παρ᾽ ἄλλου τινὸς ἤδη ἀκηκόατε ;— Εἰκός γ᾽ ἡμᾶς ἀκηκοέναι, ὦ διδάσκαλε, ἀλλ᾽ αἰσχῡνόμεθ᾽ ὁμολο-10 γοῦντες[3]₅₅ οὐ μεμνῆσθαι τοῦ λόγου.—Ἀκούετε δὴ μάλα καλοῦ λόγου. Ἀλέξανδρος γάρ, εἰ μέμνησθε, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα[4] τὴν ἀρχὴν παρ-ειλήφει, λαβὼν τοὺς ἤδη συν-ειλεγμένους περὶ αὐτὸν στρατιώτᾱς, ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους ἤγαγεν Ἕλληνάς τε καὶ βαρβά-ρους, καὶ ἐνίκησε. Ἐγνωκὼς οὖν ὅτι τούτων τοὺς μὲν κατ-ειργα-15 σμένος εἴη, τοὺς δὲ ἐξ-εληλάκοι₂₄ ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν (ὥστε μηκέτι αὐτῷ πράγματα παρ-έχειν), κεκτημένος δὲ τοσαύτην δύναμιν, ὅσην οὐδεὶς ἄλλος τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἀφ-ῖκετ᾽ εἰς Κόρινθον ὡς ἡγε-μὼν κηρυχθησόμενος πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων. Πολλῶν οὖν προσ-ελθόντων καὶ συν-ηδομένων αὐτῷ, ἤλπιζε καὶ τὸν φιλόσοφον 20 Διογένη ταὐτὸ ποιήσειν. Ὁ δέ, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲν αὐτῷ ἔμελεν₂₅ οὔτε δόξης ἀνθρωπίνης οὔτε χρημάτων, οὐκ ἐφαίνετο[5] ἀλλ᾽ ἐκαθέζετ᾽ οἴκοι₃₅ ἐν τῷ πίθῳ (ταύτην[6] γὰρ εἶχεν οἰκίᾱν). Ἀλέξανδρος οὖν (οὐ γὰρ[7] ἠνείχετ᾽[5] ἀμελούμενος₅₅ ὑπὸ τοῦ τοιούτου) αὐτὸς ἐπορεύ-

---

69—[1] δοκῶ μοι *I seem to myself, I think that I—* ; regularly μοι for ἐμαυτῷ in this phrase.   [2] § 58, n. 3.   [3] *when we admit = to admit.*   [4] ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα *as soon as.*   [5] § 66, n. 4.   [6] *this he had* AS *a house,* not *this house.* Why not ?   [7] *since.*

θη πρὸς ἐκεῖνον, καὶ πολλοὶ εἵποντο. Διογένης δὲ πρὸ τοῦ πίθου
ἐκάθευδεν ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ. Ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐκεῖνος προσ-ειπὼν αὐτὸν 25
ἠρώτησεν₅₃ εἴ τινος τυγχάνει δεόμενος, Μῑκρόν, ἔφη, ἀπὸ τοῦ
ἡλίου ἀπο-χώρησον₅₅. Ὁ δὲ βασιλεύς, ἐπεὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίᾱν ἑω-
ράκει τοῦ ἀνδρός, οὐκ εἴᾱ⁵ τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν σκώπτειν, ἀλλ' εἶπεν·
Ἀλλὰ μὴν₄₃ ἐγώ, εἰ μὴ Ἀλέξανδρος ἦν, ἐβουλόμην⁸ ἄν⁸ Διογένης
εἶναι.

3. Have you ever heard who has told about the death of 30
Socrates? Remember (*perf. imperat. mid.*), then, that Plato
writes how⁹ fearless₁₀₁₃ he was₁₀ toward death, and how sweet-
ly₃₆ he slept (*imperf.*) up-to₃₄ the day on¹¹ which he drank¹² the
poison₃₃, and how on that day he conversed (*aor.*) with his
assembled friends, and how they could⁵ not endure their 35
grief₉ when they had seen (*pluperf.*) him drink (*pres. ptc.*)
the poison.

Modifications of Verb-Stem.   §70
ε or ο added to Stem. Metathesis, etc.
G. 636, 653, 657–59, 654.   H. 405.

1. From the following lengthened stems form the tenses called for
on the analogy of τῑμά-ω, φιλέ-ω, δηλό-ω, giving also the pres. indic. of
each, with translation :

αἰσθε-	fut. and perf. mid.		εὑρε-	fut. act., perf. act. and mid.
ἀλο-₅₉	fut. mid., perf. act.			(aor. pass. ηὑρέ-θην) 5
ἁμαρτε-	fut. mid., pf. act. and mid.,		θνα-	pf. act.
	aor. pass.		μαθε-	fut. mid., pf. act.
βλα-	pf. act. and mid., aor. pass.		μελε-	fut., aor., and pf. act.
βουλε-	fut. mid., aor. and pf. pass.		οἰε-	fut. mid., aor. pass.
γενε-	fut. and pf. mid.		σχε-	fut. and pf. act., pf. mid. 10
δεε-	fut. mid., aor. pass.			*Contra* (δοκέ-ω),
ἐθελε-	fut. and aor. act.		δοκ-	fut. and aor. act., pf. mid.

69—⁸ *would wish.* ἄν with past tense of indic. tells what would be, or
would have been, the truth, if the conditions were, or had been, otherwise.
Cf. § 67.   ⁹ ὡς.   ¹⁰ § 53, n. 3.   ¹¹ ἐν.   ¹² ἔπιε, aor. of πίνω.

§ **70**   2. (Περὶ Σόλωνος καὶ Κροίσου.) Σόλων ὁ Ἀθηναῖος ἀφ-ίκετό
ποτε παρὰ[1] Κροῖσον βασιλέᾱ τῆς Λῡδίᾱς. Ὁ δ᾽ ᾠήθη πάντων
15 ἀνθρώπων εὐτυχέστατος[27] εἶναι (οὐ γάρ πω εἰς τὴν Κύρου ἀρχὴν
εἰσ-εβεβλήκει), καὶ Σόλων[2] ἐβουλήθη εὑρεῖν, τίνα περὶ αὑτοῦ
γνώμην[30] ἀπο-φανεῖται[3]. Ἐβουλεύσατ᾽ οὖν ὅπως[4] ἐκεῖνος πάντα
τὰ χρήματ᾽ αἰσθήσεται, κελεύσᾱς τοὺς δούλους περι-άγοντας
ἐπι-δεῖξαι τὰ πάντα[5], καὶ ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς[55] ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ εἶναι, τάδ᾽
20 εἶπεν · Ὦ ξέν᾽ Ἀθηναῖε, πολλάκις μὲν ἤσθημαί σε πάνυ σοφὸν
ὄντα, πολλάκις δὲ βεβούλημαί σοι δια-λεχθῆναι. Ἐθελήσειας
ἂν οὖν μοι εἰπεῖν τίν᾽ ἀνθρώπων ηὕρηκας εὐδαιμονέστατον[37] ὄντα;
(Τοῦτο δ᾽ ἠρώτησεν οἰόμενος αὐτὸς τὸ ὄνομα σχήσειν.) Ὁ δὲ
Σόλων ἀπ-εκρίνατο · Τέλλον Ἀθηναῖον, ἰδιώτην[11], τεθνηκότα.
25 Τίνα δὲ μετ᾽ ἐκεῖνον, ἔφη Κροῖσος, κατα-μεμάθηκας εὐτυχέστα-
τον ὄντα; (Ὤιετο γὰρ δεύτερός γ᾽ αὐτὸς γενήσεσθαι.) Καὶ ὁ
Σόλων εἶπε · Κλέοβιν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, καὶ Βίτωνα, καὶ τούτους ἰδιώ-
τᾱς, τεθνηκότας. Ἔνθα δὴ ὀργισθεὶς[61] ὁ Κροῖσος · Ἀλλ᾽ ἐγώ,
ἔφη, δοκῶ σοι ἡμαρτηκέναι τῆς εὐδαιμονίᾱς[37]; Ὁ δὲ Σόλων ἀπ-
30 εκρίνατο · Οὐχ ἁλώσομαι, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐγὼ ἄλλο ἔχων ἐν νῷ,
ἄλλο ἐπὶ γλώττης. Σκεψώμεθα[59] γὰρ τὰς τοῦ βίου ἡμέρᾱς, ὅσαι
εἰσίν · ὅμως[33] δὲ πολλῶν οὐσῶν τὴν ἑτέρᾱν οὐχ εὑρήσεις οὐδὲν
ὁμοίᾱν[37] τῇ ἑτέρᾳ. Σοὶ οὖν, καίπερ μέχρι τούτου τὰ πάντα[6]
εὐτυχοῦντι[55], ἴσως[40] οὐχ ὅμοιον ἔσται τὸ γενησόμενον[7] τοῖς γεγενη-
35 μένοις[7]. Ὥστ᾽ ἐὰν μοι πεισθῇς[8], οὐκ οἰήσει εὐδαίμων εἶναι, πρὶν
ἂν ἀσφαλῶς[27] πρὸς τὸ τέλος ἀφ-ίκῃ τοῦ βίου.—Ὡς[9] δὲ ὕστερον
ἀληθεύων[41] ηὑρέθη Σόλων, ἤδη ἠσθήμεθα ἐν τῇ τετταρακοστῇ καὶ
ἐνάτῃ παραγραφῇ · ταύτην οὖν δεήσομαι ῡ̔μῶν πάλιν ἀνα-γνῶναι[25].

3. You will now perceive what-kind-of-men Solon and
40 Croesus[10] were. The one[11] did not care[25] for money; to the
other money seemed of-all-things the[12] best. He, therefore,

---

70—[1] *at the court of.*   [2] § 58, n. 3.   [3] γνώμην ἀπο-φαίνομαι *I express my
opinion.*   [4] ὅπως c. fut. indic. after verbs of *planning* and *preparing.* *Cf.*
§ 65, line 8; 68, line 5. G. 1372. H. 885.   [5] *the whole.* Attrib. posit.
[6] *in all things.*   [7] *the future—the past.*   [8] *if you take my advice.*   [9] *how.*
[10] By prolepsis.   [11] R. 3*g* 1.   [12] R. 3*d.*

begged Solon to tell who was the happiest man he had found[13], in-the-notion-that[14] he was himself to be admired.[15]

Short Vowel Retained. v Dropped. §71

G. 639; 665, 1–2; 647.   H. 423–24; 528, 8 and 9; 519.

N.B. Let the student point out all peculiarities of formation in the verbs here used.

1. Κῦρος τοὺς στρατηγοὺς συγ-καλέσᾱς λέγει ἐλᾶν εἰς τὴν Βαβυλωνίᾱν ὡς ἀπ-ολῶν τὸν ἀδελφόν· ὀμόσαι[1] γὰρ τοῦτο τελεῖν[2], τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ πειρᾱθέντος[53] ἑαυτὸν ἀπ-ολέσαι. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται χαλεπήναντες[3] ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ὀμοῦνται μαχεῖσθαι, πρὶν ἂν ἐκεῖνος ὑπό-σχηται[59] τοσοῦτον μισθὸν ἑαυτοῖς τελεῖν[2], 5 ὅσον πρὸ τοῦ[4] ἐτέλεσεν ἄλλοις. Τοῦτο δ᾽ ὀμόσαντος Κύρου, ἤλασαν ἅπαντες ἐπὶ βασιλέα. 2. Ἀεὶ ἡ σοφίᾱ ἄριστον κτῆμα κέκριται καὶ κριθήσεται ὑπὸ τῶν σωφρόνων[37]. 3. Μέγιστος στρατηγὸς κριθείη ἂν Ἀλέξανδρος, μέγιστος δ᾽ ἀνὴρ μὴ κεκρί-σθω. 4. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐψηφίζοντο ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς χειρὶ[34] ἀνα-τε- 10 ταμένῃ. 5. Ὀδυσσεὺς ἐκ-ταθεὶς[5] ἐπ᾽ ἀλλοτρίου[32] πλοίου τὸν πλοῦν[12] ἐτέλεσε καθεύδων. 6. Τίς ἐλᾷ εἰς ἀγρὸν συγ-καλῶν[6] τοὺς μαχουμένους;—Οὐδενὸς καλέσαντος ἐλῶσιν αὐτοὶ εἰς τὴν πόλιν· ὀμωμόκᾱσι γάρ.

7. Who will fight? I asked who would fight. 8. Who 15 will swear to fight?[2] 9. Who of you would have sworn[7] to ride[2] against the king? 10. How many men were driven out of Thebes? 11. Who have raised the hand? 12. How many have been judged "the[8] wise" of Greece?

70—[13] = *whom he had found* (pf.) *being happiest.*   [14] § 24, n. 7.   [15] Fut. pass. participle.

71—[1] *he had sworn;* inf. in indir. discourse.   [2] Fut. infinitive.   [3] *became angry;* aorist.   [4] R. 3g 3.   [5] *stretched himself out;* pass. = middle.   [6] Future.   [7] § 67.   [8] Translate the article.

6

§ **72**   **Irregular and especially important Verbs.**

G. 621.   H. 539.   508, 16.   533, 11.   521, 3.   524, 5.

1. Commit to memory the principal parts as used in Attic prose of the following verbs : ἔρχομαι, ἐσθίω, ἔχω, λέγω, ὁράω, πάσχω, πίνω, πίπτω, τρέχω, ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, φέρω.

2. (Ἐξ Ὀδυσσείας.) Ἐν ἀρχῇ Ὀδυσσείᾱς οἱ θεοὶ συν-εληλύ-
5 θᾶσιν εἰς Ὄλυμπον καὶ Ζεὺς ὁ " πατὴρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε "
ἄρχει[1] τῶν λόγων[1].   Εἶπεν οὖν ὅτι ἀδίκως ἄνθρωποι θεοὺς αἰτι-
ῶντο₅₃ κακὰ ἑαυτοῖς πέμπειν · ἐκ γὰρ τῆς ἐκείνων ἀνοίᾱς₁₃
γίγνεσθαι[2] τὰ κακά, ἀπο-τρεπόντων[3] τῶν θεῶν καὶ προ-
ειπόντων αὐτοὺς μὴ ἀδικεῖν.

10   Τοῦτο δ' ὡς ἀληθές ἐστιν ὄψεσθε, ἀκούσαντες οἳ' ἔπαθον οἱ
περὶ Ὀδυσσέᾱ καὶ ὅσοι ἀπ-ώλοντο.   Μέλλω γὰρ ὑμῖν ἐρεῖν
πρῶτον μὲν ὡς (ἐν οὐδεμιᾷ ἀνάγκῃ ἐχόμενοι[4] ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν Ὀδυσ-
σέως ἄνοιαν) εἰς τὸ Κύκλωπος ἄντρον₆₄ ἐληλυθότες, τοῦτον δὲ οὐ
κατα-λαβόντες ἔνδον, τῶν φίλων δεηθέντων[5] Ὀδυσσέως ἀπο-
15 δραμεῖν (ᾤοντο γὰρ δεινὰ πείσεσθαι), οὐκ ἤθελεν ἐκεῖνος, ἀλλ'
ἀν-έμενον τὸν Κύκλωπα, ἵν' ἴδοιεν.   Ὁ δὲ Κύκλωψ οἴκαδ' ἐλ-
θών, ἐπειδὴ κατ-έκλεισεν₄₈ αὐτούς, κατὰ δύο ἑλὼν ἔφαγεν ἕξ.
Καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἐπαύσατ'[6] οὐδὲ τότε, εἰ μὴ οἶνον ἔπιεν, ὃν Ὀδυσσεὺς
ἤνεγκε κράτιστον[7].   Περὶ δὲ τῶν μετὰ ταῦτα γενομένων ἱκανῶς
20 νομίζω εἰρῆσθαι ἐν τῇ ἑξηκοστῇ καὶ τετάρτῃ παραγραφῇ · ὥστ'
οὐ δεήσει[8] πάλιν ταὐτὰ ῥηθῆναι.

Ἔπειτα δὲ Αἰόλου Ζέφυρον μὲν εἰς πλοῦν₁₂ καλὸν παρα-σχόν-
τος, τοὺς δ' ἐναντίους ἀνέμους ἐπι-τρέψαντος₃₄ Ὀδυσσεῖ ἐν ἀσκῷ
δεδεμένους₅₆, ἐπειδὴ ἔμελλον ἤδη ποτὲ[9] τὴν πατρίδ' ὄψεσθαι,
25 ἐκεῖνον μὲν ὕπνος εἷλεν, οἱ δὲ φίλοι διὰ φθόνον₆₁ ἔλῡσαν τὸν

72—[1] *begins, opens, the conference.*   [2] Indir. disc. is regularly continued with the γάρ-clause.   [3] Concessive ; *though the gods tried-to-dissuade.*
[4] Concessive ; *though held in, constrained by, no necessity.*   [5] Concessive ;
though his friends begged.   [6] § 69, n. 8.   [7] In Engl. to be transferred to the preceding clause; *some most powerful wine.*   [8] *there will be no need.*
[9] § 66, n. 2.

ἀσκόν, οἰόμενοι πολὺν χρῦσὸν καὶ ἄργυρον ἀπ-οίσεσθαι₃₁. Ἀλλ'
εὐθὺς ἠνέχθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν κακῶν ἀνέμων πεφευγότων πάλιν πρὸς
Αἴολον, οὐδενὸς κελεύσαντος τῶν θεῶν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν ἑαυτῶν
ἄνοιαν. Ὁ δ' ὀργισθεὶς ἐξ-ήλασεν αὐτούς, οὐκ ἐθέλων ἔτι τὸν
Ζέφυρον παρα-σχεῖν.

30

Πάλιν δὲ τὸ τρίτον, προ-ειπούσης αὐτοῖς Κίρκης δεινὰ πεί-
σεσθαι, ἐὰν¹⁰ φάγωσι¹⁰ τᾱς Ἡλίου βοῦς, ὑπ-έσχοντο μὲν ὀμόσαν-
τες μὴ αὐτᾱς ἀπ-ολεῖν, ὅμως δὲ διὰ λιμὸν₁₆ λέγονται τᾱς ἀρίστᾱς
παρὰ τᾱς ναῦς ἐλάσαι καὶ ἀπο-κτείναντες φαγεῖν· εἰς ἀμήχανα₁₄
γὰρ εἶναι² πεπτωκότες. Τοσαῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐρρήθη ἐν τῇ τριᾱ-
κοστῇ καὶ δευτέρᾳ παραγραφῇ· τὰ δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο γενόμενα βρα-
χέως₃₆ ῡμῖν ἐρῶ. Λιποῦσι γὰρ τὴν νῆσον₁₂ αὐτοῖς μέγας χειμὼν₁₉
ἐπ-έπεσε Διὸς κελεύσαντος, οἱ δ' εἰς τὴν θάλατταν πεσόντες ἀπ-
ώλοντο ἅπαντες πλὴν Ὀδυσσέως· οὐκ ἔφαγε γὰρ ἐκεῖνος. Οὕτω
δ' αὖ δῆλον₄₆ ἐγένετο ὅτι διὰ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἄνοιαν ἀκόντων₃₇ τῶν
θεῶν εἰς κακὰ καὶ πεπτώκᾱσιν ἄνθρωποι καὶ πεσοῦνται.

35

40

3. Synopsis of the fut. and aor. of the verbs mentioned above.

Verbs in -μι.

§ 73

Ἵστημι—Root στα.

I. Pres., Imperf., and Fut., Act. and Middle.

G. 506, 509.   H. 331, 351.

N.B. The Future στή-σω by the ω-conjugation.

ἵστη-μι *I am making* (some one) *stand*	ἵστα-μαι *I am taking my stand*
ἵστη-ν *I was making* " "	ἱστά-μην *I was taking* " "
στή-σω *I shall make* " "	στή-σομαι *I shall take* " "

1. (Διάλογος.) A. Διὰ τί Ξανθίᾱς τὸν ἵππον ἀν-ίστη-σι;—
B. Ὅτι οὐκ αὐτὸς ἀν-ίστα-ται.—C (προσ-ελθών). Τί ἄρτι₅₈ ἐλέ-
γετε, ὦ φίλοι;—A. Ἡρώτων ἐγὼ διὰ τί Ξανθίᾱς τὸν ἵππον ἀν-
ισταίη· ὁ δὲ φίλος μου ἔλεγεν ὅτι αὐτὸς ὁ ἵππος οὐκ ἀν-ισταῖτο.

72—¹⁰ On the principle of indir. disc. εἰ φάγοιεν might here be substituted.
Note that ἐάν then becomes εἰ.

§ **73** —*C.* Ἀλλὰ πρότερον₆₇ οὐκ ἀν-ίστη Ξανθίας, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτὸς ἀν-
ίστα-το. Οὐκέτι ἄρ᾽₄₅ ἐν δυνάμει¹₂₉ ἐστὶ¹ τοῦ ἀν-ίστα-σθαι ;—
A. Φαίνεται. Δεῖ δ᾽ οὖν² ἀν-ιστά-ναι τὸν δοῦλον.

   2. (Διάλογος.) *A.* Ἀκούω ὅτι ὑμεῖς οἱ Ἴωνες ἀπο-στήσεσθε.
—*B.* Οὐ μέλλομεν₇₂ ἀπο-στήσεσθαι · ἤδη γὰρ ἀφ-ιστά-μεθα.—
10 *A.* Θαυμάσια λέγεις³. Καὶ τίνες εἰσὶν οἱ ἀφ-ιστάντες ὑμᾶς ;
Ἐπεὶ σφόδρα₃₀ φοβοῦμαι μὴ καθ-ιστῶσιν ὑμᾶς εἰς ἀπορίᾱν · οἱ
γὰρ ἀφ-ιστά-μενοι εἰς κινδύνους μεγάλους ὡς ἐπὶ πολὺ⁴ καθ-
ίστα-νται.—*B.* Εἰ μὲν πονηροί τινες ἡμᾶς ἀφ-ίστα-σαν, καθ-
ιστά-μεθ᾽⁵ ἂν⁶ εἰς κινδύνους, ὡς τὸ εἰκός · νῦν δὲ⁶ τούτοις πιστεύ-
15 οντες, πῶς ἂν οὐκ ἀφ-ισταίμεθα ἀπὸ τῶν ἢ ἐξ-ανα-στησάντων
ἡμᾶς ἢ πονηροὺς ἄρχοντας καθ-ιστάντων ; Ἀλλ᾽ οὐκέτι μέλ-
λουσι τοὺς τοιούτους, οἶμαι, κατα-στήσειν, οὐδὲ ἡμᾶς ἐξ-ανα-
στήσουσιν.

II. The Two Aorists and Perfects Active,
Aor. and Fut. Passive.

G. p. 119, and §§ 508, 509. H. 335, 351. 500, 1.

N.B. Only the Second Aor. and Second Perf. by the μι-conjugation.

ἔ-στη-σα *I made* (some one) *stand* | ἔ-στη-ν (INTRANS.) *I took my stand*
ἕ-στη-κα (INTRANS.) *I have taken my stand* = I STAND (pres. state)

    εἱ-στή-κη *I was standing*

    ἑ-στη-κέναι } *to be standing* | ἑ-στη-κώς } *standing*
    ἑ-στά-ναι   }   ἑ-στώς   }

    ἐ-στά-θην (στα-θήσομαι) *I was (shall be) made to stand.*

   3. Ἀρισταγόρᾱς ἦν ὁ ἀπο-στήσᾱς τοὺς Ἴωνας ἀπὸ Δᾱρείου.
20 Ἀπο-στάντες οὖν Σάρδεις μὲν κατ-έκαυσαν, αὐτοὶ δὲ εἰς πράγ-
ματα⁷ κατ-έστησαν (*2d aor.*) μέγιστα, ὧν οὐκ ἀπ-ηλλάγησαν₆₅
πρὶν τὴν Ἑλλάδα πᾶσαν ἐν πολέμῳ κατ-έστησαν (*1st aor.*) τοῖς
Πέρσαις. Οὗτοι γὰρ μεγάλῃ δυνάμει ἐλθόντες ὑφ᾽ Ἡροδότου
λέγονται νικήσαντες πολλὰ μὲν τρόπαια₃ στήσασθαι, πολλὰς δὲ

73—¹ *has the power of*—.   ² § 17, n. 6.   ³ *strange news.* The subst. for
θαυμάσια is in the verb ; λέγω implies a λόγος.   ⁴ § 21, n. 5.   ⁵ *we would
be getting involved ;* § 69, n. 8.   ⁶ § 67, n. 12.   ⁷ *troubles.*

φρουρὰς₆₅ κατα-στῆσαι. Ἐν Μαραθῶνι μέντοι, εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα 25
δια-πλευσάντων⁸, οὐκ ἐστάθη τρόπαιον. Ὑπὸ γὰρ Μιλτιάδου,
κατα-σταθέντος στρατηγοῦ, Ἀθηναῖοι πεισθέντες ὑπο-στῆναι
αὐτοῖς καθ-ίσταντο ἕκαστος εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν καὶ ἐνίκησαν.
Διὸ δὴ οὗτοι μὲν εἰς τὴν ἡγεμονίαν κατα-στάντες τὴν τῆς Ἑλλά-
δος, πάλιν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι τρόπαιον τῶν βαρβάρων⁹ στησάμενοι, 30
προ-ειστήκεσαν¹⁰ ὡς ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτη τῶν Ἑλλήνων· οἱ δ' Ἴωνες
οἱ ἀφ-εστῶτες¹¹ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐφύλαττον ὑπὲρ ἐνενήκοντα ἔτη.

4. Distinguish between, and translate accurately, the forms κατ-
έστημεν κατ-εστήσαμεν, κατα-στῆναι κατα-στῆσαι, κατα-στάς κατα-στήσᾱς :
—καθ-ίστην κατ-έστην, ἵνα καθ-ιστῶ κατα-στῶ, ἵνα καθ-ισταῖμεν κατα-σται- 35
μεν :—καθ-ίστασαν καθ-έστασαν καθ-ιστᾶσαν καθ-εστῶσαν.

5. Aristagoras induced the Ionians to revolt, not that he
might involve them in troubles (for he himself was a Greek),
but that he might continue₃₇ at-the-head¹² of his own¹³ city.
6. If the Persians had erected a trophy at Marathon, the 40
Athenians would have become involved¹⁴ in very great trouble.
But whoever¹⁵ withstands the enemy as [did] the Athenians
will perhaps erect a trophy as they [did].

Τίθημι—Root θε. §74

N.B. Only the Pres., Imperf., and Second Aor. by the μι-conjugation.
G. 506, 509. H. 329, 349.

I. Pres., Imperf., and Fut., Act. and Middle.

1. (*Various translations of τίθημι.*) We put Socrates₂₆
among¹ the philosophers. For while² he did not spend his
time₃₇ making laws², as Lycurgus and Solon₂₀, nor₄ did he man-
age well his own affairs³, yet he was wont-to-make his com-
panions⁴ thoughtful₃₆ and good [men], telling them that vir- 5

73—⁸ *i.e.* the Persians.   ⁹ *over the*—.   ¹⁰ Or προ-έστασαν, 2d pluper-
fect.   ¹¹ Or ἀφ-εστηκότες, 1st perfect.   ¹² Perf. participle.   ¹³ R. 18.
¹⁴ Aor.; for mood, see n. 5.   ¹⁵ § 55.

74—¹ ἐν or εἰς.   ² Ἐπεὶ νόμους μὲν—.   ³ § 44, n. 6.   ⁴ § 37, line 18.

§ **74** tue[29], alone[8] renders[5] and will render[5] them happy[37]. Who, therefore, would[6] not regard[6] him [as] a very-great teacher?

2. (Ἡ ἡμετέρᾱ πατρίς, πῶς μέλλει σῴζεσθαι ;) Πρότερον μὲν οἱ σοφοὶ τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς νόμους ἐτίθεσαν, νῦν δ᾽ ἀξιοῦμεν[57]
10 αὐτοὶ τοὺς νόμους τίθεσθαι[7]. Σκεπτέον[59] οὖν, ὅταν τιθώμεθα, εἰ[8] ὑπ᾽ ἀγαθῶν προ-τίθενται ἢ ὑπὸ πονηρῶν. Εἰ γὰρ τῇ τῶν πονηρῶν γνώμῃ προσ-τιθείμεθα, ταχέως ἂν κακὴν τὴν πόλιν[9] τιθεῖμεν ἐξ εὐδαίμονος.—Ἔτι δὲ χρὴ ὀμόσαι κρίνοντας[10] κατὰ τοὺς νόμους τὴν ψῆφον θήσεσθαι[11]· δικαίων νόμων γὰρ οὐδὲν ὄφελος[34], εἰ τὴν
15 ψῆφον θησόμεθα ἀδίκως. Τοῖς μὲν οὖν πονηροῖς ἐπι-τιθῶμεν[12] δίκην, τοὺς δὲ χρηστοὺς πειρώμεθα τῑμῶντες[13] οὕτω δια-τιθέναι πρὸς τὴν δημοκρατίᾱν, ὥστε[14] καὶ τούτους[14] αὐτῇ προθύμως προσ-τίθεσθαι[14].

3. Οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὁπότε μὲν ἐπι-τιθεῖντο τοῖς πολεμίοις, λαβόν-
20 τες τὰ ὅπλα ἐπαιάνιζον[17] καὶ δρόμῳ προ-ῆγον, ὁπότε μέντοι[15] ἐν τάξει[29] πορευόμενοι βούλοιντο ἐπι-στῆναι[73], ἐτίθεντο τὰ ὅπλα.

II. Second Aorist and Other Tenses.

(Ἔθη-κα, -κας, -κε. Ἔθε-μεν, -τε, -σαν. G. 802, 2. H. 333. 432.)

Κεῖμαι. G. 818. H. 482.

N.B. Κεῖμαι often stands as a substitute for the rarely used
perfect passive of τίθημι.

E.g. Νόμους τεθήκαμεν act., but νόμοι κεῖνται pass.

4. Distinguish the forms ἔθηκε τέθηκε, θῶ τιθῶ, τίθει ἐτίθει, τιθέντων (imperat.) τιθέντων, τιθείς τεθείς, τιθέναι τεθῆναι, τιθῶ τεθῶ, θές θείς.

5. Καλὸς ὁ λόγος[16] ὁ ὑπὸ Ξενοφῶντος συν-τεθεὶς περὶ τῆς
25 Κύρου ἀναβάσεως ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν. Κύρῳ γὰρ πάντας εὑρίσκο-μεν πιστεύοντας. Εἰ γάρ τινι συν-θεῖτο[17] καὶ εἴ τινι σπείσαιτο[61]

74—[5] Write both indic. and optative.   [6] § 67.   [7] Τίθεσθαι νόμους *to enact one's own laws,* reg. used of a democracy.   [8] *whether.*   [9] *state.*   [10] *when*—.
[11] *that we will cast*—. Fut. in indir. disc. reg. used after verbs of *hoping, expecting, swearing, promising.* G. 1286. H. 948a.   [12] § 29, n. 1.   [13] *by*—.
[14] *that these too may*—.   [15] μέντοι a stronger substitute for δέ after μέν.
[16] *account.*   [17] Why optative? See § 53.

καὶ εἴ τινι ὑπό-σχοιτό τι, ἐν-έμενε τοῖς ὡμολογημένοις₅₅ καὶ οὐκ § **74**
ἐψεύδετο₆₁. Κακῶς γοῦν¹⁸ ποτε δια-κείμενοι πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ Ἕλ-
ληνες (ἀκούσαντες ὅτι πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἄγοι αὐτούς, ἵν᾽ ἐπι-
θεῖτο τῷ βασιλεῖ) εὐθὺς συν-ηλλάγησαν₆₆ αὐτῷ συν-θεμένῳ¹⁹ 30
μισθόν₅ τε παρ-έξειν πλείονα καὶ πάλιν εἰς Ἰωνίαν κατα-στήσειν.
6. Ἄλλος λόγος ὑπὸ Ξενοφῶντος συν-ετέθη περὶ Σωκράτους.
Σύγ-κειται δὲ τὸ πολὺ²⁰ ἐκ διαλόγων, οὓς ἐκεῖνος πρὸς τοὺς φί-
λους ἐποιεῖτο. 7. Σωκράτην, καίπερ παρὰ πάντων ὁμολογηθέντα
φρονίμους ὡς ἐπὶ πολὺ²¹ τοὺς συν-όντας θεῖναι καὶ χρηστούς, οἱ 35
Ἀθηναῖοι, ἅτ᾽ ἄθεον₁₄ θέντες²² αὐτόν, τὴν ψῆφον ἔθεντ᾽ ἀπο-κτεῖ-
ναι. 8. Ξενοφῶντι²³ θύοντι²³ ἧκέ²³ τις ἐκ Μαντινείας ἄγγελος λέ-
γων Γρύλλον τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τεθνάναι. Καὶ ἐκεῖνος ἀπ-έθετο
μὲν τὸν στέφανον₃₁, θύων δ᾽ οὐκ ἐπαύσατο. Ἐπειδὴ δ᾽ ὁ ἄγγελος
προσ-έθηκε καὶ ἐκεῖνο, ὅτι κάλλιστα ἀγωνισάμενος₆₁ ἔπεσεν ὁ 40
Γρύλλος, πάλιν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπ-έθετο τὸν στέφανον.—Εὖ γε²⁴, ὦ
Ξενοφῶν· ἀλλ᾽ ἐμὲ θὲς τῶν²⁵ πρὸς σὲ φιλικῶς₅₃ δια-κειμένων.
9. Ἀθῆναι μὲν πόλις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡ ἐνδοξοτάτη ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ
κεῖται, ὁ δὲ Λυκαβηττὸς τὸ ὄρος₂₅ ὑπέρ-κειται τῆς πόλεως. Ἡ
δὲ Σαλαμὶς καὶ ἡ Αἴγινα νῆσοι τῇ Ἀττικῇ ἐπί-κεινται. 45

10. Most excellent²⁶ laws are said to have been established²⁷
by Solon, but often the Athenians were so disposed toward
the accused²⁸ as²⁹ to cast their vote[s] contrary₅₀ to the laws or
unjustly. Certainly³⁰ on Socrates they imposed the heaviest³¹
penalty. 11. The messenger having added what he added, 50
why do you think did Xenophon put on³² his wreath again?
12. By whom was the Iliad₁₈ composed? I asked by whom
the Iliad was composed³³. 13. On what did Cyrus agree with
the Greeks?

74—¹⁸ γοῦν (γ᾽ οὖν) introduces *at least* one instance *certainly* of the general
statement preceding. ¹⁹ *on his agreeing.* ²⁰ *mostly.* G. 1060. H. 719b.
²¹ § 21, n. 5. ²² *having come to regard* (aorist). ²³ *While Xen. was sacri-*
ficing there came to him. R. 7. ²⁴ εὖ γε *bravo.* ²⁵ *as one of* or *among—.*
²⁶ ἄριστος. ²⁷ Aorist. ²⁸ ὁ φεύγων. ²⁹ *Cf.* line 17. ³⁰ See n. 18.
³¹ μέγιστος. ³² Acc. c. inf. ³³ Both moods.

§ 75   Δίδωμι—Root δο.

N.B. Only the Pres., Imperf., and Second Aor. by the μι-conjugation.

    G. 506, 509. H. 330, 350.

I. Pres., Imperf., and Fut., Act. and Middle.

1. Τοῖς μὲν δίδωσι, τοῖς δ' ἀφ-αιρεῖται₆₁ τύχη.

2. Χάριτας₁₈ δικαίᾱς καὶ δίδου καὶ λάμβανε.

3. Ἐάν τίς¹ τι παρά τινος λάβῃ, δίκαιόν² ἐστιν ὡς τὰ πολλὰ³ ἀπο-διδόναι. Εἰ δέ τις ὅπλα μαινομένῳ₅₉ ἀνδρὶ ἀπο-διδοίη⁴, πᾶς ⁵ ἂν εἴποι ὅτι οὐ δίκαιος ὁ ἀπο-διδούς. 4. Οἱ μὲν κατὰ τοὺς νόμους κρίνοντες δίκην ἐπι-τιθέντων, οἱ δὲ τοὺς νόμους παρα-βαίνοντες δίκην διδόντων. Οὐ γὰρ σωθήσεται ἡ πόλις, ἐὰν οἱ ἀδικοῦντες δίκην μὴ διδῶσιν. 5. Τίς ὑμῶν, ὦ νεᾱνίαι₁₁, ἀνὴρ γενόμενος, οὐκ ὀμεῖται₇₁ καὶ συν-θήσεται τὴν πατρίδα μὴ προ-¹⁰δώσειν; Καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν πίστιν₂₉ ἐδίδοσαν τήνδε· Τὴν πατρίδα, ἣν ἡμῖν οἱ πατέρες παρα-διδόᾱσι, καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέ-ροις παισὶν ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἐλάττω⁵ παρα-δώσομεν, ἀλλὰ πλείω⁵ καὶ ἀμείνω⁵· 6. Οἱ θεοὶ διδοῖέν σοι ἡδονήν₉, ὦ φίλε. 7. Παρ' Ἀθη-ναίοις στρατηγῷ μὲν δύο δραχμαὶ₄₂ τῆς ἡμέρᾱς⁶ ἐδίδοντο, στρα-¹⁵τιώτῃ δὲ ἑκάστῳ καὶ ναύτῃ₃₃ τριώβολον. 8. Ἐν ταῖς τῶν Ἀθη-ναίων ἐκκλησίαις₂₀ ἐδίδοτο λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ. 9. Εἰ πλοῦτος ὑμῖν διδοῖτο⁴ μετ' ἀδικίᾱς, πάντες (οἶμαι) ἀπό-σχοισθ'₂₅ ἄν.

10. To give is better than to receive₅₉. 11. Receive what is offered⁷ with good-will⁸₁₃, and render thanks to the giver. 12. ²⁰Alcibiades₃₇ tried-to-betray his country to the enemy after swearing⁹ that he would deliver it to his children larger and better than he was receiving¹⁰ it.

75—¹ Why is enclitic τις here accented? ² *right.* ³ ὡς τὰ πολλὰ *generally.* ⁴ R. 19 for form of conditional sentence. ⁵ G. 361, 358. H. 254, 236. ⁶ τῆς ἡμέρᾱς = καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέρᾱν = *per diem.* ⁷ = *the thing offered* (participle). ⁸ R. 1. ⁹ Aor. participle. ¹⁰ Original tense?

II. Second Aorist and Other Tenses.

(Ἔδω-κα, -κας, -κε. Ἔδο-μεν, -τε, -σαν. G. 802, 2. H. 334. 432.)

13. Δός μοι πιεῖν[11]. Δότω τίς μοι βιβλίον. Τίς σοι τοῦτ᾽ ἔδωκε; Ὑμεῖς ἔδοτε. Τίς σοι τοῦτο δέδωκε; Ὑμεῖς δεδώκατε. Βούλομαι αὐτῷ βιβλίον δοῦναι. 14. Αἰσθόμενος ὅτι ἡ πόλις 25 { προὐδόθη[12] (προ-δοθήσεται, προ-δέδοται) } τὸν προδότην
{ προ-δοθείη (προ-δοθήσοιτο, προ-δεδομένη εἴη) }
ἔφη δίκην δώσειν (δοῦναι, δεδωκέναι, διδόναι).

  15. Ἡ δοῦσα πάντα πάντ᾽ ἀφ-αιρεῖται τύχη.
  16. Ὡς[13] μέγα τὸ μῑκρόν ἐστιν ἐν καιρῷ[55] δοθέν. 30

17. He prays[34] to the gods to grant[14] health[28]. And[15] may they grant[14] it. 18. What did you give him to drink? *They*[16] gave him wine, *I* water. 19. When was the money paid? It is said not to have been paid[14]. 20. The city having been betrayed, we delivered our arms to the enemy. And they[17] de-35 livered-in-return the traitor, that he might pay the penalty of betrayal[18]. 20. Distinguish the forms δέδοται διδόται, διδόμενος δεδομένος, δεδόσθαι δίδοσθαι, διδῶ δῶ, διδόντων (imperat.) διδόντων.

Ἵημι (ῑ)—Root ἑ. § 76

N.B. Only the Pres., Imperf., and Second Aor. by the μι-conjugation.
G. 810. H. 476.

(Ἧ-κα, -κας, -κε. Εἷ-μεν, -τε, -σαν. G. 802, 2. H. 432.)

1. Ἄφ-ες με. Οὐκ ἀφ-ήσω.—Μὴ ἀφ-ῇς[1] τὸν κύνα[34]. Οὐκ ἀφ-ῆκ᾽ αὐτόν.—Μὴ ἀφ-ῆτε τοὺς ὄρνῑθας[15]. Ἀλλ᾽ ἤδη ἀφ-εῖμεν. 2. Ὁ στρατηγὸς οὐ βούλεται οὔτε προ-έσθαι τοὺς πρὸς αὐτὸν φεύγοντας οὔτ᾽ ἀφ-εῖναι τὸν στρατόν· ἀκούει γὰρ οὐ μακρὰν[2] ἀπεῖναι[32] τοὺς πολεμίους. 3. Ὑπ-έσχου πάντ᾽ ἀφ-ήσειν· ἀλλὰ 5

75—[11] *to drink = a drink.*   [12] = προ-εδόθη. G. 541. H. 360a.
[13] *How—*, exclamatory.   [14] Aorist.   [15] ἀλλά.   [16] ἐκεῖνοι.   [17] R. 3g 2.
[18] = *of the betraying.* Art. c. aor. inf.
76—[1] § 61, n. 2.   [2] *far;* lit. *long journey* (sc. ὁδόν).

τοῦτο τὸ ξίφος₂₅ ηὗρον οὐκ ἀφ-ειμένον. 4. Κακῶς ἵης, ὦ τοξότα₁₁·
ἱεὶς³ γὰρ ἁμαρτάνεις τοῦ σκοποῦ. 5. Μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον τὸ
στράτευμα ἀφ-είθη· ἀφ-εθὲν δ' οἴκαδ' ἵετο ὡς τάχιστα. 6. Κῦ-
ρος ὁρῶν τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὑτοὺς⁴ καὶ διώκοντας,
10 ἡδόμενος⁵ οὐδ' ὡς⁶ ἐφ-ίει τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις ἱππεῦσι₃₁ τοῖς περὶ αὑ-
τὸν συν-διώκειν· ὕστερον δ' ἵεντο μὲν ἐκεῖνοι, Κύρου ἐφ-έντος,
εἰς τὸ διώκειν, ἵετο δ' αὐτὸς κατ-ιδὼν βασιλέᾱ.

7. Ἀφ-εὶς τὰ φανερὰ μὴ δίωκε τᾱφανῆ⁷₂₇.

8. Now at length⁸ they were disbanded. 9. Doing their
15 best⁹, they could not shoot¹⁰ with Odysseus'₃₁ bow. For it was
too mighty¹¹₃₀ for them¹² to shoot. 10. While¹³ you¹⁴ (*plur.*)
were abandoning your allies, we were hastening to¹⁵ the res-
cue₅₇. 11. We shall not shoot yet₆, in case¹⁶ they may let him
go voluntarily₃₇. 12. Distinguish the forms ἀπ-ῇ ἀφ-ῇ, ἀφ-είη ἀπ-
20 είη, ἀπ-ῆμεν ἀφ-εῖμεν, ἀφ-εῖναι ἀπ-εῖναι, εἷς εἷς εἰς.

§77   Verbs following ἵστημι in Conjugation.

1. Ἐμ-πί-μ-πλη-μι¹ (πλα-), ἐμ-πλή-σω, etc. *I fill.*
2. Ἐμ-πί-μ-πρη-μι (πρα-), ἐμ-πρή-σω, etc. *I burn.*
         The Deponents
3. Δύνα-μαι, δυνή-σομαι, ἐδυνή-θην², δεδύνη-μαι *I can, am able, have power.*
4. Ἐπίστα-μαι, ἐπιστή-σομαι, ἠπιστή-θην *I know, know how to* (c. inf.).
5. Κρέμα-μαι, κρεμή-σομαι *I hang, am suspended.*
6. Ἐπριά-μην (Aor.³) *I bought.* G. 505, and p. 121. H. 489, 9. 539, 7.
     For irregular accent in subjunct. and optat. (*e.g.* δύνωνται, πρίαιτο),
see G. 729, 742. H. 487, 2–3. 445a.

1. Ἐπορεύθη ὡς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα—Πορεύσεται ὡς ἂν δύνη-

76—³ *when*—.   ⁴ *the force in their own line, i.e., those immediately op-*
posed to them.   ⁵ *though*—.   ⁶ § 67, 14.   ⁷ τὰ ἀφανῆ.   ⁸ § 66, n. 2.
⁹ § 64, line 20.   ¹⁰ § 66, n. 4.   ¹¹ § 66, n. 5.   ¹² Accus., subject of in-
finitive.   ¹³ § 66, n. 6.   ¹⁴ *you—we* are in contrast, hence emphatic.
Hence— ?   ¹⁵ *Cf.* line 12.   ¹⁶ § 66, n. 9. Subjunctive.

77—¹ For inserted μ, *cf.* λαμβάνω and see G. 795. H. 534, 7a. For inserted
σ in perf. and aor. pass. ἐμ-πέπλησμαι, ἐν-επλήσθην, see G. 640.   ² N.B. **Pass.**
deponent.   ³ Used in Attic prose as aor. of ὠνέομαι *I buy.*

ται[4] τάχιστα—Ἐπορεύετο[5] ὡς δύναιτο[6] τάχιστα. 2. Τί ἐπρίαν- §77
το ; Οὐδέν· τίς γὰρ ἂν ἀρετὴν ἐξ ἀγορᾶς πρίαιτο ; 3. Ἐνίοτε
τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει μέγιστον[7] δυναμένους ἑωράκαμεν ἥκιστα τὸ
δίκαιον ἐπισταμένους. 4. Ὃς ἂν ἐπίστηται[8] δύναται. 5. Ἐπί- 5
σταται σαλπίζειν,[17] ; Παῖς ὢν ἠπιστάμην. 6. Δυνήσεσθέ μοι
συν-ελθεῖν ; Οὐ δέκα ἡμερῶν[9] δυνησόμεθα. 7. Πᾶν ποιοῦντες
οὐκ ἐδυνήθησαν τὸ Ὀδυσσέως τόξον τεῖναι[59]. 8. Ποῦ κρέμαται
τὸ ἱμάτιόν[13] μου ; Οὐ δύναμαί σοι εἰπεῖν. 9. Κρέμαιντο πάν-
τες οἱ προδόται. 10. Οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐωνοῦντο[5] τὰ 10
ἑαυτοῦ[10] ἕκαστος[10] ἐπιτήδεια[43]· ἐν δὲ τῇ Κύρου ἀναβάσει ἐνίοτ᾽
οὐκ[11] ἦν[11] πρίασθαι[11] οὐδέν[11]. 11. Πόλιν ἑλόντες οἱ βάρβαροι τὰ
ἱερὰ ἐν-επίμπρασαν[5]· Σαμίοις δὲ μόνοις τῶν ἀπο-στάντων ἀπὸ
Δαρείου οὔθ᾽ ἡ πόλις οὔτε τὰ ἱερὰ ἐν-επρήσθη, ἅτε[38] τοὺς ἄλλους
Ἕλληνας προ-δοῦσιν. Ὕστερον δὲ χρόνῳ οἱ μετὰ Ξέρξου πᾶ- 15
σαν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐν-έπρησαν τὴν Ἀθηναίων. 12. Οἱ Ἕλληνες
οἱ μετὰ Κύρου στρατευσάμενοι τὰς τάφρους[12] ηὗρον τὰς τῆς Βα-
βυλωνίας ὕδατος ἐμ-πεπλησμένας, ὥστ᾽ ἐνίοτε οὐκ ἐδύναντο δια-
βαίνειν ἄνευ γεφῦρῶν[10]. Ταύτας γὰρ βασιλεὺς ἐν-έπλησεν, ἵνα
φόβου τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐμπλήσειεν. Οἱ δὲ τοὐναντίον[12] ἐλπίδων 20
ἐν-επίμπλαντο· ἐκ γὰρ τούτου ἠπίσταντο βασιλέᾱ ὅτι ἑαυτοὺς
φοβοῖτο. Οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὥρᾱ[8] τὰς τάφρους ἐμ-πιμπλάναι.

13. Πόλλ᾽[13] ἠπίστατο ἔργα, κακῶς δ᾽ ἠπίστατο πάντα[14].

14. The Greeks were said to burn houses, but not the tem-
ples of the gods. 15. The Athenians were easily filled with 25
hopes. 16. Philip[45] was not able[15] to buy the votes[74] of all the
orators[26]. 17. Cyrus knew how to rule if any one did[16]. 18.
Let those that[17] know not[18] how to fight know[19] that[20] the toil[2]

77—[4] After the relat. adv. ὡς, the mood varies as after the pron. ὅς. See
§ 55.   [5] Imperf. the tense of repeated or customary action.   [6] See again
§ 55 (repetition in the past).   [7] Agrees with the noun that is implied in
the verb—*those having the greatest power.*   [8] Or ὁ ἐπιστάμενος.   [9] § 65, n. 5.
[10] *each his own—.*   [11] *there was no buying anything.*   [12] = τὸ ἐναντ. on the
contrary. *Cf.* § 66, n. 11.   [13] For accent, see G. 120. H. 107.   [14] The
verse is a dactylic hexameter.   [15] Write both imperf. and aorist.   [16] § 57,
line 3.   [17] R. 11.   [18] § 55, n. 2.   [19] Imperative.   [20] ὅτι.

is hard. 19. All would buy[21] virtue from the market, if they
30 could[21].   20. We marched as fast as we could—we shall march
as fast as we can[4].   21. Explain the mistake, often made by begin-
ners, in ἐδύνετο, δυνόμεθα.   22. Synopsis of the pres. and aor. of δύνα-
μαι.

§ **78**   **Irregular Verbs of the μι-Conjugation.**

1. Εἰμί (ἐσ-, Lat. *es-se*), ἔσομαι *I am.* G. 806.   H. 478.
2. Εἶμι (ι-, Lat. *i-re*) *I shall go.* G. 808.   H. 477.
3. Φημί (φα-), φήσω *I say.* G. 812.   H. 481.
4. Κάθ-ημαι (ἡσ-), (ἐ)καθήμην *I am seated.* G. 815.   H. 484.
5. Οἶδα (ἰδ-), ᾔδη, εἴσομαι *I know.* G. 820.   H. 491.
     Synopsis of ἔρχομαι *I go* is as follows:

ἔρχομαι, ᾖα, ἴω, ἴοιμι, ἴθι, ἰέναι, ἰών.

εἶμι *I shall go*, ἴοιμι, ἰέναι, ἰών.

ἦλθον *I went*, ἔλθω, ἔλθοιμι, ἐλθέ, ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθών.

ἐλήλυθα, regular.—Observe that ἔρχομαι is used only in the pres. indic.
(ἠρχόμην is the imperf. of ἄρχομαι), and that the optat., infin., and
partic. of εἶμι have both a pres. and a fut. meaning.

1. (*Drill in distinguishing forms identical or similar.*) Ἃ
εἶδε, ταῦτ' οἶδε.—Ταῦτ' ἤδη ᾔδη.—Ἔφαμεν ταχέως εἴσεσθαι·
παρ-έσεσθαι[1] γὰρ ταχέως.—Ἔφασαν ἤδη τοὺς ἄλλους ἀφ-ιέναι,
ἀπ-ιέναι[2] δ' αὐτοὶ ὡς ἂν δύνωνται τάχιστα.—Ὅτ' οὐ πόρρω οἱ
5 πολέμιοι ἀπ-ῆσαν, ἀπ-ῆσαν πρὸς αὐτοὺς οἱ ἀπο-στάντες ἀφ'
ἡμῶν.—Ἀγαθὸς ἴσθι, φᾶσί, καὶ εὖ[3] ἴσθ'[3] ὅτι εὐδαίμων ἔσει· εἴσει
γὰρ ὢν[4] φίλος τοῖς θεοῖς. 2. Ὅρκον[34], διδόντες οἱ Ἕλληνες
ἔφασαν τοιόνδε· Ἴστω Ζεὺς ὁ πάνθ' ὁρῶν ἀεί. 3. Τῷ αἰσχρὰ
κέρδη[55] διδόντι[5] φάτω ὁ χρηστός· Ἄπ-ιθι σὺ λαβὼν τὴν πονη-
10 ρίαν[8]. 4. Οἱ φίλοι σου εἶπον ὅτι ἀπ-ίοιεν[2]. Ἀλλ' οἴει σὺ ἀλη-
θῶς αὐτοὺς ἀπ-ιέναι[2];—Οὐκ οἶδα ἐγώ. Τοῦτο μέντοι δύναμαί
σοι φάναι, ὅτι οὔ[6] με[6] λήσουσιν[6] ἀπ-ιόντες[7]. 5. Σωκράτης φησὶν

77—[21] R. 19.
78—[1] § 72, n. 2.   [2] Future.   [3] *be assured.*   [4] *that you are.*   [5] *offer-*
ing.   [6] λανθάνω, λήσω. *They will not depart without my knowing it.* See
§ 67, n. 10, and G. 1586. H. 984.   [7] *Present.*

εὑρεῖν ἀφθονίᾱν ἀνθρώπων οἰομένων μὲν εἰδέναι τι, εἰδέναι δ᾽
ὀλίγα ἢ οὐδέν· αὐτὸς δ᾽ ἃ⁸ μὴ⁸ ᾔδειν⁸, οὐδὲ⁹ ᾤετο εἰδέναι.—Τί φῄς,
ὦ μαθητά ; Ἔσει σὺ ἐν τοῖς εἰδόσιν ἢ ἐν τοῖς οἰομένοις εἰδέναι ; 15
6. Ὁ μὲν τὸ ὅλον₉ εἰδὼς¹⁰ εἰδείη ἂν καὶ τὸ μέρος₂₅, οἱ δὲ μόνον τὸ
μέρος εἰδότες οὐκέτι¹¹ ἴσᾱσι τὸ ὅλον. 7. Βούλει¹² καθώμεθα¹²
ἀμφὶ₅₂ τὸ πῦρ ;—Μάλιστα¹³· ἐν χειμῶνι γὰρ ἑσπέρᾱς¹⁴ ἐκαθήμεθ᾽
ἀεὶ περὶ τὸ πῦρ. 8. Ξενοφῶν λέγει ὡς Κῦρός ποτ᾽ ἐφ᾽ ἅρματος
καθήμενος ἐπορεύετο.   20

9. Φιλόπονος₁₃ ἴσθι, καὶ βίον κτήσει καλόν.

10. Εὖ ἴσθ᾽, ὅταν τις εὐσεβῶν θύῃ θεοῖς,
    Κἂν μικρὰ θύῃ, τυγχάνει σωτηρίᾱς.

11. (*Dialogue.*) Do you know where the enemy¹⁵ are en-
camped (=seated)?—Some¹⁶ say they are encamped not far 25
away, and that within two days¹⁷ they will depart; but from
others I heard that¹⁸ they were encamped across, the river
and would not depart within a month₃₅; others again₃₄ think
they are already departing. Pickets are posted¹⁹₅₉ that we may
know as soon as possible, but up to₃₄ this [time] they have not 30
come²⁰.—If the enemy should approach²¹, what would you
say²¹ was necessary²² to do?—If they were already approach-
ing, we should know²³; but as it is²⁴, we do not know any-
thing²⁵, nor shall we know until²⁶ the pickets come.

Second Aorists in -μι from Verbs in -ω.   §79
G. 799.   H. 489.

1. Ἁλίσκομαι₅₉, ἁλώσομαι, ἑάλων¹ (ἥλων), ἑάλωκα (ἥλωκα).

<hr/>

78—⁸ = *if he did not know things;* hence μή. See § 55, n. 2.   ⁹ *no more
did he—,* or *he did not—either.*   ¹⁰ = εἴ τις τὸ ὅλον εἰδείη. R. 19.   ¹¹ *not
likewise.*   ¹² *do you wish that we—.* G. 1358. H. 866, 3*b.*   ¹³ *by all means,
yes indeed.*   ¹⁴ *Cf.* § 64, line 2.   ¹⁵ By prolepsis ; § 58, n. 3.   ¹⁶ R. 6.
¹⁷ § 65, n. 5.   ¹⁸ ὅτι. Write both indic. and optative.   ¹⁹ Perf. (= pres.
state).   ²⁰ Perfect.   ²¹ Optat. R. 19.   ²² δεῖν or χρῆναι.   ²³ Indic.
c. ἄν. R. 19.   ²⁴ § 67, n. 12.   ²⁵ *not—nothing.*   ²⁶ πρὶν ἄν c. aor. sub-
junct.
79—¹ -ων, -ως, -ω, -ωμεν, -ωτε, -ωσαν. G. 803, 2.

§ 79

2. Βαίνω₅₉, -βήσομαι², -ἔβην², βέβηκα.

3. (Βιόω³), βιώσομαι, ἐβίων¹, βεβίωκα *I live.*

4. Γιγνώσκω₁₁, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων¹, ἔγνωκα.

5. -διδράσκω⁴, -δράσομαι, -ἔδρᾱν, -δέδρᾱκα *I run away.*

6. Δύω, δύσω, ἔδῡσα *I make sink* or *enter.*

    Δύομαι, δύσομαι, ἔδῡν⁵, δέδῡκα *I sink, enter, dive.*

7. Φθάνω₅₉, φθήσομαι, ἔφθην (ἔφθασα).

8. Φύω, φύσω, ἔφῡσα *I make grow.*

    Φύομαι, φύσομαι, ἔφῡν, πέφῡκα *I grow.*

Note here 1) that regularly the fut. has a mid. form, and the perf. is in -κα, 2) that if there are two aorists, that in -σα (1st aor.) is transitive, the 2d intrans., as ἔδῡσα ἔδῡν, ἔφῡσα ἔφῡν. So ἔστησα ἔστην, and regularly.

1. Γνῶθι σαυτόν· σαυτὸν γὰρ γνοὺς πάντα γνώσει. Ἀλλὰ πάντα δεῖ γνῶναι, ἵνα γνῷς σαυτόν. 2. Σωκράτους ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἀσεβείας₂₈⁶ ἁλόντος οἱ φίλοι ἐδεήθησαν ἀπο-δρᾶναι Θήβαζε₃₅ (ἐν-δὺς γὰρ ἐσθῆτ'₁₉, ἀλλοτρίᾱν ἔλαθεν⁷ ἂν ἀπο-δράς). Ἀλλ' οὐκ
5 ἤθελεν, ὥσπερ ἀσεβείας, οὕτω καὶ κακίας₈ ἁλῶναι· ὥστε θάνατος ἐπ-ιὼν⁸ αὐτὸν⁸ ἔφθη⁸ κακίᾱν⁸. Τῑμῆς μέντοι ἄξιος ἐβίω μᾶλλον ἢ θανάτου. 3. Σόλων, ὡς ἤδη ἀν-εγνώκαμεν, οὐκ ἐδύνατο φάναι Κροῖσον εὐδαιμόνως ζῆν πρὶν ἂν ἐκεῖνος τελευτήσῃ· ἔγνω γὰρ τὸν εὖ βιοῦντα ὅτι κακῶς ἐνίοτε τελευτᾷ. Ὕστερον δ' ἔδει καὶ
10 Κροῖσον γνῶναι Σόλων' ὀρθῶς₄₅ εἰπόντα⁹· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ Σάρδεις ἑάλωσαν, τὸν λοιπὸν βίον λέγεται βιῶναι ἰδιώτης ὢν παρὰ Πέρσαις. 4. Ἐν τοῖς Ἡροδότου βιβλίοις ἀν-έγνωμεν τήμερον ἄλλα τε¹⁰ καλὰ καὶ δὴ καὶ περὶ τῆς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι μάχης,—ὡς Ἀρτεμισίᾱ βασίλεια₁₃ ὑπὲρ Ξέρξου μαχομένη ναῦν τῶν Περσῶν ἄκου-
15 σα κατ-έδῡσε. Διωκομένη γὰρ ὑπὸ νεὼς Ἀττικῆς καὶ φοβου-

79—² In prose used only in compos. ἀπο-, ἀνα-, κατα-, etc. Aor. inflected like ἔστην.   ³ Use ζάω for the pres. and imperfect.   ⁴ In prose used only in compos. ἀπο-, ἐκ-, etc.   ⁵ G. 505, and p. 119.   H. 335.   ⁶ *of impiety.*
⁷ § 67.   ⁸ *anticipated cowardice in coming upon him.*   ⁹ § 27, n. 9.   ¹⁰ τὲ
... καὶ δὴ καί a formula for despatching subordinate matters and coming to the important one; *besides other fine things, about—.*

μένη μὴ ἁλοίη, ἔγνω βέλτῑον εἶναι φίλον κατα-δῦσαι ἢ αὐτὴ
κατα-δῦναι. Οὕτως οὖν ἐγένετο φανερᾱ̀¹¹ μάχεσθαι ἐπισταμένη
ὥσπερ τις καὶ ἄλλη¹². Ἐγένετο δ' ἡ μάχη δι' ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρᾱς
(παρὰ γὰρ Αἰσχύλου ἀκούομεν τὸν ἥλιον δῦναι ἔτι μαχομένων¹³),
τέλος δ' ἡττηθεὶς Ξέρξης ἐβουλήθη ὡς ἂν δύνηται¹⁴ τάχιστα εἰς 20
τὴν Ἀσίᾱν δια-βῆναι· οὐ γὰρ ὡς ἤλπιζεν ἀπ-έβη₃₂ ἡ μάχη.
Καὶ δια-βὰς ἀπὸ τῆς Εὐρώπης εἰς Σοῦσα ἀν-έβη πρὸς τὴν μητέ-
ρα Ἄτοσσαν.—Δι-ηγεῖται δ' Ἡρόδοτος καὶ τόδε, ὡς Ἕλλην τις,
ἵν' ἀπὸ Περσῶν ἀπο-δρᾱίη, δῦς εἰς τὴν θάλατταν οὐκ ἀν-έσχε
πρὶν σταδίους ἦλθεν ὀγδοήκοντα· τοῦτο δ' ἄπιστον₁₃, ὡς αὐτὸς 25
εἴρηκεν Ἡρόδοτος.

5. (*Drill.*) Those-who were captured,—those-who ran away,
—we ran away,—they put on their breastplates₁₇,—may you
anticipate him [in] crossing¹⁵ the river¹⁶. 6. Alcibiades is said
to have lived a wicked life. 7. The sun did not set until¹⁷ he 30
sank the ship. 8. Let a man¹⁸ know himself; for whoever¹⁹
knows himself is wise. 9. Recognizing²⁰ that he had been
convicted according to the laws, he did not try²¹ to run away.
10. Odysseus₃₄ narrated how he had gone down to Hades²²₃₄.

Verbs in -νῡμι (after a Vowel -ννῡμι). §80

Δείκ-νῡμι. G. 506. 509. 797, 1. H. 332. 352. 525–28.

N.B. 1. Only the Pres. and Imperf. by the μι-conjugation. 2. ῡ only
in the sing. of the indic. and second sing. of the imperat. act., other-
wise naturally short.

1. -ἁγ-νῡμι¹ *I break*	2. Δείκ-νῡμι *I show*
ἔᾱγα² *am broken*	3. -ἑν-νῡμι¹ *I clothe;* mid. *myself*

79—¹¹ *showed plainly.* ¹² Note gender. ¹³ *Sc.* αὐτῶν; gen. absolute.
¹⁴ Or ὡς δύναιτο, by indir. discourse. ¹⁵ Aor. participle. ¹⁶ Accusative.
¹⁷ πρίν c. indic. ¹⁸ τὶς. ¹⁹ In three ways. See § 55, sent. 12. ²⁰ Aor.
partic. with ὅτι-clause, or acc. (*himself*) c. partic. ²¹ R. 20. ²² εἰς c. gen.
(*sc.* οἰκίᾱν).
80—¹ In prose κατ-άγνῡμι, ἀμφι-έννῡμι, ἀπ-όλλῡμι (λλ for λν), but in perf.
ὄλωλα. ² A number of second perfects act. are intrans. in meaning. H. 501.

§ 80 4. Ζεύγ-νῡμι *I yoke, join ; bridge*

5. Κερά-ννῡμι *I mix*

6. Μίγ-νῡμι *I mix, mingle*

7. -όλ-λῡμι[1] *I destroy ;* mid. *perish*
   ὄλωλα[2] *I am ruined, lost*

8. Ὄμ-νῡμι *I swear*

9. Πήγ-νῡμι *I fix, fasten*
   πέπηγα[2] *am fixed*

10. Ῥώ-ννῡμι[3] *I strengthen*
    ἔρρωμαι *am strong*

1. Ὀλίγοις δείκνῡ τὰ ἐντὸς ψῡχῆς. 2. Οἶνον οἱ Ἕλληνες ὕδατι ἐκεράννυσαν, ἀλλ᾽ ἄκρᾱτον οὐκ ἔπῑνον ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς. 3. Ἐὰν πεζῇ₃₄ ποταμὸς μὴ διαβατὸς₃₄ ᾖ, οἱ νῦν στρατηγοί, ὥσπερ οἱ παλαιοί, ζευγνύᾱσι πλοίοις. Ἦρον δὲ καὶ ἐν Βαβυλωνίᾳ οἱ 5 Ἕλληνες οἱ μετὰ Κύρου ἀνα-βάντες πολλὰς γεφύρᾱς πλοίοις ἐζευγμένᾱς. Τὸν δ᾽ Ἑλλήσποντον ζευγνὺς Ξέρξης πρᾱγματ᾽ εἶχεν, ὡς ἐπιδείκνῡσιν Ἡρόδοτος · τὰς[4] γὰρ γεφύρᾱς[4], ἃς[4] ἔζευξε δύο[4], χειμὼν μέγας κατ-έᾱξεν[5] ἐπι-πεσών, ὥστ᾽ ἄλλᾱς ἔδει δύο[6] ζευγνύναι. 4. (Μῦθος.) Ἀκούομεν παρὰ παλαιοῦ φιλοσόφου τὰ 10 θνητὰ γένη, ὡς ἐποίησαν οἱ θεοί, ἐκ γῆς καὶ πυρὸς μίξαντες καὶ πάντων, ὅσα πυρὶ καὶ γῇ κεράννυται. Οὐ μέντοι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ[7] ἕκαστον ἐπήγνυσαν ζῷον, ὥσπερ τὰ δένδρα, ἀλλὰ δύο σκέλη₃₄ ζευγνύντες ἢ τέτταρα[8] ἐποίοιν αὐτὰ δύνασθαι βαίνειν τε καὶ ἀλλήλοις συμ-μιγνύναι. Ἔτι δὲ δεικνύᾱσιν[9] οἱ θεοὶ ἐπι-μελούμενοι[9]₅₅ ὧν 15 πεποιήκᾱσι γενῶν[10], τὰ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀμφι-εννύντες θριξί τε καὶ δέρμασιν (ἵνα μὴ διὰ χειμῶν᾽ ἀπ-ολλύωνται), τοῖς δὲ ῥώμην πορί- ζοντες₆₁, τοῖς δὲ τάχος₃₆. Οὕτως οὖν ἐρρωμένα οὐκ ἦν κίνδῡνος αὐτὰ ἀπ-όλλυσθαι εἰ μὴ[11] τὸ ἀνθρώπων. Οὗτοι γάρ, οὔτ᾽ ἠμφι- εσμένοι[12] οὔτ᾽ ἐρρωμένοι, παντάπᾱσιν ἂν ὑπὸ θηρίων ἀπ-ώλοντο 20 καὶ χειμῶνος[8], εἰ μὴ ἐδείχθησαν αὐτοῖς τό τε πῦρ καὶ ἡ πολιτικὴ τέχνη. Πυρὶ μὲν γὰρ χρώμενος κεραννύοι ἄν τις χαλκόν, σίδη- ρον₆, ἄργυρον₃, καὶ ἐκ τούτων ὅπλ᾽ ἂν ποιοίη παντοῖα₂₅, οἷς[13] οὐ μόνον τὰ θηρία ἀπ-ολεῖ[13] ἀλλὰ καὶ οἰκίᾱς καὶ ἅρματα καὶ ναῦς

80—[3] In Attic prose little used except in perf. mid.   [4] *the two bridges which*—. Numeral in the relat. clause.   [5] For augm. see G. 537, 1. H. 359.
[6] *two others.* Note the separation by a verb of words belonging together.
See § 67, n. 6.   [7] *Sc.* τόπῳ.   [8] See n. 6.   [9] *show that they care.* G. 1588.
H. 981.   [10] = τῶν γενῶν, ὧν (§ 45).   [11] εἰ μή *except.*   [12] For augmented
prepositions. G. 544. H. 361.   [13] *with which to destroy.* See § 58, n. 9.

συμ-πηξει · τὴν δὲ πολιτικὴν τέχνην μαθόντες εἰς πόλεις συν- § **80**
ερχόμεθα, ὀμνύντες ἀλλήλοις βοηθήσειν ἐπὶ πολεμίους, καὶ ῥώ- 25
μην₁₆ κεράννυμεν δικαιοσύνῃ. Οὕτως οὖν πέπηγε τὰ θνητὰ
γένη πάντα, ὥστε σῴζεσθαι καὶ μὴ ἀπ-όλλυσθαι.

5. Ὅρκον σὺ φεῦγε, κἂν δικαίως ὀμνύῃς.
6. Νέος δ' ἀπ-όλλυθ'¹⁴, ὅντιν' ἂν φιλῇ θεός.

7. Who used to mix wine with water? The Greeks. 8. 30
Who aided Jason₂₀ [when] yoking the bulls? Medea₃₃. 9.
What did the youth¹⁵ in Athens swear on becoming men?
Not to betray¹⁶ their native-land. 10. Who appointed Cyrus
general? His father. 11. What broke-to-pieces the bridge
built¹⁷ for Xerxes? A great storm. 12. In what¹⁸ was Soc- 35
rates clothed¹⁹? The same himation winter²⁰ and summer²⁰.
13. Are all [the things] that²¹ you have learned in this book
fixed in your mind₁₂?—We shall try to fix them as well²² as
we can.—Good²³! my pupils, I praise₅₅ you. For you have
shown [yourselves] industrious²⁴₁₃ and zealous₁₃ pupils, and [in] 40
doing this work well, you are clothing-yourselves in strength¹⁸
for²⁵ greater works.

<div align="center">Ἔρρωσο²⁶.</div>

80—¹⁴ = ἀπ-όλλυται.   ¹⁵ § 75, sent. 5.   ¹⁶ Fut. inf. (indir. discourse).
¹⁷ Perf. partic. in attrib. position.   ¹⁸ Accusative.   ¹⁹ Perf. participle.
²⁰ Genitive.   ²¹ *Cf.* line 11   ²² μάλιστα. See § 77, n. 4.   ²³ § 74, n. 24.
²⁴ See n. 9.   ²⁵ εἰς.   ²⁶ Perf. imperat. mid.; *be* (=*fare*) *well.*

7

RULES AND OBSERVATIONS.

[These observations on some of the common mistakes in beginning Greek follow no systematic order, but are given as the book itself requires. They are meant for ready reference and (here and there) as supplementary to the statements of the grammars, but are in no way intended to present completely any of the subjects touched upon.]

1 ### Attributive Position.

The predicate or predication of a sentence is the statement we make about a certain subject. The subject must be rendered "certain," that others may know clearly what it is of which we are talking or making predication. Thus, the unprefaced information, "The man escaped," causes one to ask: "What man?" The subject must, therefore, be more closely defined before we predicate of it; as, "The man *in the jail*," "The man *with the wooden leg*." Such words or phrases are called attributive, and

In Greek if a noun has the definite article, its attributes stand either—a) between the article and noun, or b) after the noun, with the article repeated. Thus: "The *in-the-jail* man," "The man the (one) *in the jail*."

Exception: A qualifying genitive may be an exception, and regularly is so, if a *genitive of the whole*. See also R. 4.

Predicative Position.

Words and phrases not in the attributive position form part of the predication (or statement) about the subject, and are said to stand in the predicative position. Thus: "The repentant sinner *from sin* doth turn."

A subject in the neuter plural takes its verb in the singular. **2**
E. g. τὰ δένδρα ἦν καλά *the trees were beautiful.*

The Greek Article   **3**

  a) if not ambiguous, often stands for the English unemphatic possessive pronoun. *E. g.* ἔχει τὸ τόξον *he has his bow.*
But ἔχω τὸ τόξον αὐτοῦ *I have his bow.*

  b) is 1) RESTRICTIVE, or 2) GENERIC. *E. g.* ὁ ἄνθρωπος, ὁ
πόλεμος =

1) *the man* (*i. e.*, the one we are speaking of)   RESTRICTIVE
   the war (in question)   (*Determinative*)

2) *man* (the genus, as distinct, *e. g.*, from brutes)   GENERIC.
   war (this thing war, marked off from peace)

Also in English the article is sometimes generic: "The laborer is
worthy of his hire." "Woe to the pilgrim."

  c) often, but not necessarily, is used with abstract nouns.
E. g. ἡ ἀρετή *virtue,* ἡ δικαιοσύνη *justice.*

  d) is, as a rule, omitted with a predicate noun. Thus: Κῦρος πάντα πάντων ἄριστος ἦν *Cyrus in all things was* THE *best
of all.* Τὸ θαυμάζειν ἀρχή ἐστι τῆς σοφίας *Wonder is* THE *beginning of wisdom.*

  e) often, but not necessarily, is used with names of people
well known or already mentioned. (Originally the art. used on
the second mention of a name was demonstrative. Ὁ δὲ Σίμων, or
Ἀλλ' ὁ Σίμων, meant: "But he, Simon"—"But that man, Simon.")
This observation applies also to names of towns.

  f) is always seen in ἡ Ἀσία, and ἡ Εὐρώπη; and is always
used with those names of countries that were adjectival in
origin and continued to be felt as such. Thus: ἡ Ἀττική (*sc.*
χώρᾱ or γῆ)—adject. Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν; ἡ Ἑλλάς, ἡ Φωκίς, ἡ
Λακωνική, ἡ Βαβυλωνία, ἡ Βοιωτία. But Λυδίᾱ (with or without art.), because no longer felt as an adjective.

  g) was originally a demonstrative pronoun (*cf.* French *le* =
the, from Lat. *ille*), and in a few uses always remained so, viz.:

1) in contrasts. Ὁ μέν (ἡ μέν) ... ὁ δέ (ἡ δέ) *this* (man or woman) ... *that* (man or woman)

2) with δέ at the head of a clause, *to* CHANGE *the* SUBJECT. *E. g.* " I told him to write; *and he writes*" ὁ δὲ γράφει.

3) πρὸ τοῦ *before this, heretofore.*

4 **Possessive Genitive of Personal Pronouns.**

ὁ ἵππος μου ⁀ *my* HORSE (N.B. not MY *horse*)
τὸ δῶρόν σου *your* GIFT (" not YOUR *gift*)
τὸ ἆθλον αὐτοῦ *his* PRIZE (" not HIS *prize*).

Note here—1) the presence of the ARTICLE, 2) the PREDICATE POSITION of these unemphatic possessive genitives.

5 a) **With unemphatic words** NEVER begin a clause or sentence; *e. g.* with αὐτόν *him.* (Pre-positive conjunctions, prepositions, and the article are, of course, not taken into account.)

b) *Contra*, words that receive stress on a natural reading of the sentence must be brought toward the head of the Greek sentence—unless, to be sure, other means of emphasis are employed, as γέ, prolepsis, choice of word, etc.

6 μέν ... δέ a) are used in contrasts. *E. g.*

Ἀθῆναι μέν ... ..., Σπάρτη δέ ... ...
Athens *to be sure* ... ..., Sparta *however* ... .
Athens *on the one hand* ..., Sparta *on the other* ....
Athens *I grant you* ... ..., Sparta *on the contrary* ....
While Athens ... ..., *yet* Sparta (*but, still*) ....
Though Athens ... ..., etc., etc.

Often, however, emphasis on the words to be contrasted is an adequate rendering.

b) μέν ... δέ follow the words to be contrasted; or if these are nouns with art. or prepos., then before the nouns. *E. g.* αἱ μὲν Ἀθῆναι ..., ἡ δὲ Σπάρτη. Ἐν μὲν ταῖς Ἀθήναις ... ἐν δὲ τῇ Σπάρτῃ.

c) A sentence 1) may be composed of two parallel clauses;

in which case μέν and δέ usually claim the second place in each respectively, μέν preceding even post-positive conjunctions, as γάρ, οὖν. Thus:

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} .\,.\,\mu\grave{\epsilon}\nu\ \gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho\ \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots, \\ .\,.\,\delta\acute{\epsilon}\ \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \end{array} \right\} \text{(Scheme I)}$$

Or 2) a sentence may, during its course, fall into two or more parts. Here, too, μέν and δέ mark the points of separation and contrast. Thus (Scheme II):

$$\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \left\{ \begin{array}{l} .\,.\,\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\ \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots, \\ .\,.\,\delta\acute{\epsilon}\ \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \end{array} \right.$$

οἱ ἀγαθοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι νομίζουσι $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{τὸν μὲν πόλεμον δεινὸν εἶναι,} \\ \text{τὰ δὲ ἆθλα καλά.} \end{array} \right.$

d) NEVER use μέν . . . δέ in any but *co*-ordinate clauses, and not even then at the same time with other articulating formulae. Thus, never with

Partic.-clause + finite verb, as :		My son having died, I returned.	
εἰ-clause + result-cl., "		If he comes, I go.	
οὐ μόνον	ἀλλὰ καί . . .	*not only . . . but also*	
. . τε	καί	*both* . . . . . . *and*	
. . . .	καί	. . . . *and*	
οὔτε	οὔτε	*neither* . . . . *nor*	
οὐ	οὐδέ	*not* . . . . *nor*	
τοσοῦτον	ὅσον	*as much . . . as*	

Greek Order in Translation. 7

If possible, keep the Greek order of words, even at the expense of literal translation.

Conjunction of Sentences. 8

If you can give no good reason for the asyndeton (non-connection), CONNECT YOUR GREEK SENTENCES, if not by a logical conjunction (as γάρ *for*, οὖν or τοίνυν *therefore*, ἀλλά *but*), then by δέ or οὖν as particles of mere transition. (The reasons for asyndeton may be postponed.)

Caution 1. Never μὲν δέ in succession.   2. The FIRST sentence, of course, needs no conjunction; nor does *any* detached sentence.

9   **Subject of Infinitive.**

The subject of an infinitive is (unlike Latin) *not* expressed, if the same as that of the main verb. Ἔφη ἐθέλειν *he said he was willing.*—In this case any predicate substantive or adjective stands in the nominative. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐνόμιζε θεὸς εἶναι *Alexander believed that he was a god.*

Exception: In contrasts, as: οὐκ ἔφη αὐτός (or ἑαυτόν), ἀλλὰ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐθέλειν *he said he was not willing himself, but his brother was.*

10   **Infinitive with Verbs of Thinking.**

After verbs of *thinking* NEVER a ὅτι-clause (but an inf., or acc. c. inf.). Νομίζει τὴν ἀρετὴν σοφίαν εἶναι *he believes that virtue is wisdom.*   (Verbs of thinking: νομίζω, οἴομαι, ἡγέομαι, ὑποπτεύω *I suspect,* δοκεῖ μοι *it seems to me.*)

11   Ὁ γράφων =

a) *the man that is* (here and now) *writing* (Determinative Art.),
b) *the man who writes, he who—, any man who—* (Generic "   ).
   To any one who wishes   τῷ βουλομένῳ
   Those who say this   οἱ τοῦτο λέγοντες
   The people who did that, he will punish τοὺς τοῦτο ποιήσαντας κολάσει,

12   Οὗτος, Ὅδε, Ἐκεῖνος

a) as *adjectives*, require the article with the noun. *E. g.* οὗτος ὁ νόμος *this law;* ἡ μάχη ἐκείνη *that battle.*
b) as *pronouns,* are an emphatic *he* (*she, it*). *E. g.* οὗτός τε καὶ ὁ ἄγγελος *both he and the messenger;* οὐ τὴν τούτου οἰκίαν λέγω *I do not mean* HIS *house.*—For the unemphatic *he, she, it,* see rule 16.

Πᾶς ("Ἄπᾱς), Ὅλος. **13**

πᾶσα (ἄπᾱσα) πόλις EVERY *city*	πᾶσαι πόλεις ⎱ *all (the)*
πᾶσα ἡ πόλις *the* WHOLE *city*	πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις ⎰ *cities*
ὅλη ἡ πόλις " " "	ὅλαι πόλεις *whole cities.*

(Use of these words in the attributive position may be postponed.)

The Subjunctive supplements the Imperative Mood in the **14** *first* person :

[λέγω	*let me tell*]	λέγωμεν	*let us tell*
λέγε	*tell*	λέγετε	*tell*
λεγέτω	*let him tell*	λεγόντων	*let them tell.*

Ἄν **15**

stands preferably near the head of its clause (N.B. never *at* the head), after a negative or interrogative (as οὐκ ἄν, τίς ἄν, πῶς ἄν), or after an adverb (ἴσως ἄν, ἡδέως ἄν, τάχ' ἄν), or—if these are not present—after its verb.—Observe that ἄν yields position to μέν, δέ, γάρ, and usually to οὖν (ἡδέως γὰρ ἄν, ἴσως δ' ἄν).

Ἄν at the head of a clause is ἄν, *i. e.*, ἐάν *if.*

Personal Pronouns. **16**

Emphatic.	*Unemphatic.*
ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ I	—, μου, μοι, με ⎫ N.B. *enclitic*
σύ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ You	—, σου, σοι, σε ⎭
{ οὗτος, τούτου, etc. ⎱ He	—, αὐτοῦ, αὐτῷ, etc. (N.B. *never*
{ ἐκεῖνος, -ου, etc. ⎰	at head of its clause.)

Αὐτός. **17**

a) αὐτὴ ἡ πόλις, αὐτῆς τῆς π., αὐτῇ τῇ π., etc., *the city* ITSELF. αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ παῖδες, αὐτοῦ τε—, αὐτῷ τε—, etc. HIMSELF *and his children.* N.B. At the head of a clause αὐτός, αὐτοῦ, αὐτῷ, αὐτόν, etc. ALWAYS means *self*.

b) ἡ αὐτὴ πόλις, τῆς αὐτῆς π., etc. *the same city.*

c) in oblique cases is an unemphatic 3rd personal pronoun; see rule 16.

18　　　　　　　　　　**Possessive Pronouns.**

Emphatic.　　　　　　　　　　　*Unemphatic.*

ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος MY *friend*　　　ὁ φίλος μου　*my* FRIEND

" σὸς " YOUR "　　　　" " σου　*your* "

" $\begin{cases} τούτου \text{ "} \\ ἐκείνου \text{ "} \end{cases}$ HIS "　　　" " αὐτοῦ *his* "

ὁ ἡμέτερος φίλος, etc.　　　ὁ φίλος ἡμῶν, etc.

Reflexive Possessives.

τῷ ἐμῷ (or ἐμαυτοῦ) φίλῳ πιστεύω

" σῷ (or σεαυτοῦ) " πιστεύεις

" ἑαυτοῦ " πιστεύει, etc.

19　　　　　　　　　　**Conditional Sentences**

may present the condition

1. as a REAL case, fact, or actuality, in time present, past, or future
2. as an ANTICIPATED case, lying in the future
3. as a POSSIBLE or IDEAL case, belonging to the future or present
4. as a GENERAL case, whether past, present, or future.

I. The Conditional Clause, or Πρό-τασις (Negat. μή)

1. for the case *hypothetically real* uses the indicat. (mood of fact)
2. " " *anticipated* case the subjunctive
3. " " *possible* or *ideal* case the optative
4. " " *general* case the subjunctive or optative,—the former for pres. or fut., the latter for past time.

Note. The hypothetically real case may as a matter of fact be *contrary* to reality, and yet the indicat. is used,—the imperf., usually, if contrary to a present reality (εἰ ἔγραφον *if I were writing*), the aorist if contrary to a past reality (εἰ ἔγραψα *if I had written*).

II. The Conclusion, or Ἀπό-δοσις (Negat. οὐ) 19

1. of the case *hypothetically real* may take any form of independent sent. (indic., imperat., opt. c. ἄν, etc.).
2. " " *anticipated* case by the fut. indicat., the imperat., or other expression of futurity.
3. " " *possible* or *ideal* case usually by the potential optative (opt. c. ἄν).
4. of the *general* case in pres. or fut. time usually by pres. or fut. indicat., in past time usually by imperf. indicative.

Note. If the hypothetically real case be as a matter of fact *contrary* to reality, the conclusion adds ἄν to the indicative, —the imperfect if contrary to a present reality (ἔφευγον ἄν *I should be fleeing*), the aorist if contrary to a past reality (ἔφυγον ἄν *I should have fled*).

Examples.

1. a) Εἴ τι ἔχω, δώσω *if I (now) have anything, I will give it.*
   Εἰ βούλει, δύνασαι *if you wish, you can.*
   Εἰ ἥμαρτεν, ἄκων ἥμαρτεν *if he erred, he erred involuntarily.*
   b) Εἴ τι εἶχον, ἐδίδουν ἄν *if I had anything, I should be giving it.*
   Εἴ τι ἔλαβον, ἔδωκα ἄν *if I had received anything, I should have given it.*
   Εἴ τι ἔλαβον, ἐδίδουν ἄν *had received—, should be—.*
   Εἰ ἐβούλου, ἐδύνω ἄν *if you wished, you could.*
   Εἰ ἐβουλήθης, ἐδυνήθης ἄν *if you had wished, you would have been able.*
2. Ἐάν τι ἔχω (subjunct.), δώσω *if I have anything (in future), I shall give it.*
   Ἐὰν βούλῃ, δυνήσει *if you (shall) wish, you will be able.*
   Ἐάν τι λάβῃς, δός μοι *if you receive anything, give it to me.*

3.　　Εἴ τι ἔχοιμι, δοίην ἄν *if I should have anything, I should give it.*

Εἰ βούλοιο ἐλθεῖν, δύναιο ἄν *if you should wish to go, you would be able.*

Εἰ ἔλθοι, πάντ' ἂν ἴδοι *if he should come, he would see all.*

4. a) Ἐάν τι ἔχω (subj.), δίδωμι *if I ever have anything, I (always) give it.*

Ἐὰν βούλῃ, δύνασαι *if or whenever you wish, you can.*

Ἐάν τις κλέπτῃ, κολάζεται *if any one steals, he is punished.*

b) Εἴ τι ἔχοιμι, ἐδίδουν *if or whenever I had anything, I (always) gave it.*

Εἰ βούλοιο, ἐδύνω *if or whenever you wished, you were able.*

Εἴ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο *if any one stole, he was punished.*

Note. So, too, in *general* cases introduced by the *relative pronouns*, or by *relative* or *temporal adverbs :*

$\begin{cases} \text{ὃς ἄν, ὅταν, ὅπως ἄν, ᾗ ἄν, ἕως ἄν, πρὶν ἄν, with SUBJUNCTIVE} \\ \text{ὅς,\ \ \ \ ὅτε,\ \ ὅπως,\ \ \ \ ᾗ,\ \ \ \ ἕως,\ \ \ \ \ πρίν,\ \ \ \ with OPTATIVE,} \end{cases}$

the former if a primary tense is found in the main clause, the latter if a secondary.

20　　　　　　　**Passive Deponents**

so far as used in this book.

βούλομαι, ἐβουλήθην	ἥδομαι, ἥσθην
δέομαι, ἐδεήθην	μαίνομαι, ἐμάνην
δια-λέγομαι, δι-ελέχθην	-μιμνήσκομαι[1] recall, ἐμνήσθην
δύναμαι, ἐδυνήθην	οἴομαι, ᾠήθην
ἐναντιόομαι, ἠναντιώθην	πειράομαι, ἐπειράθην
ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην	πορεύομαι, ἐπορεύθην
ἐπίσταμαι, ἠπιστήθην	φοβέομαι[2], ἐφοβήθην

[1] In prose ἀνα-, or ὑπο-.　　[2] Properly the passive of φοβέω *I terrify.*

VOCABULARIES

TO THE

EXERCISES.

These lists are not for reference merely, but to be memorized and recited with the corresponding paragraphs. Words already learned and etymologically connected with the words in the list are sometimes added in parentheses. These, too, should be recalled and recited.

1.

Verbs.

ἀγγέλλω	*I am bringing news, announcing*
ἄγω	*I am leading, bringing* (Lat. *ago*)
βάλλω	*I am throwing, pelting*
βασιλεύω, c. gen.	*I am king (of)*
γράφω	*I am writing*
ἔχω	*I have, am holding* or *keeping,* c. inf. *can*
θύω	*I am sacrificing, offering sacrifice*
κελεύω	*I am ordering, urging*
λέγω	*I am telling, saying, speaking*
λύω	*I am loosing, destroying, solving* (Lat. *solvo*)
φέρω	*I am bearing, bringing* (Lat. *fero*)
φεύγω	*I am fleeing,* c. acc. *fleeing from* (Lat. *fugio*)

ἀλλά	*but*		οὐ (G. 136–37. H. 111*d*)	
γάρ, post-pos.	*for*		οὐκ, οὐχ (G. 62. H. 88*a*) *not*	
καί	*and;* adv. *also, even*	οὐδέν, nom. or acc.	*nothing*
μή, c. imperat.	*not*		τί, nom. or acc.	
ὅτι, conj.	*that*		(G. 115, 2. H. 277*a*)	*what?*

O-Declension.

2.
Paroxytones.

2

βίος, -ου, ὁ	life
ἵππος	horse
λίθος	stone
λόγος (λέγω)	tale, account, word, speech
λύκος	wolf
νόμος	custom; law
ξένος	stranger, foreigner
πόνος	toil; distress, trouble
ὕπνος	sleep
φίλος	friend
χρόνος	time

δένδρον, -ου, τό	tree
ἔργον	work, deed (Germ. Werk)
ξύλον	wood, stick of wood
ὅπλον	instrument, weapon
πέδον (poetic)	ground, earth
πεδίον	plain
τόξον	bow

δέ, post-pos.	but, and, often not translated
εἰς, c. acc.	into, to, in(to)
ἐκ, ἐξ (G. 63. H. 88c) c. gen.	out of, from
ἐν, c. dat.	in, among
ἦν, ἦσαν	was, were (3rd pers.)

3.
Proparoxytones.

3

ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ	messenger
ἄνθρωπος	man
ἄργυρος	silver

βάρβαρος	barbarian
ἥλιος	sun
θάνατος	death
κίνδυνος	danger
πόλεμος	war
τύραννος	tyrant
Ἡρόδοτος	Herodotus
Ἵππαρχος	Hipparchus

ἀργύριον, τό (ἄργυρος)	coined silver, money
στρατό-πεδον	camp
τάλαντον	talent (weight)
τρόπαιον	trophy

δέκα, indeclin.	ten (Lat. decem)
πολλάκις	many times, often
περί, c. gen. aft. verbs of speaking and thinking *about*	

4.
Properispomena.

4

δῆμος, -ου, ὁ	people, populace
δοῦλος	slave
οἶνος	wine (vinum)
πλοῦτος	wealth
σῖτος	grain; food
ταῦρος	bull
Κῦρος	Cyrus

ἆθλον, τό	prize
δεῖπνον	meal; dinner
δῶρον	gift
πλοῖον	boat
σκῆπτρον	sceptre

εἶναι, inf.	to be
οὐ-δέ	nor (only aft. a preceding negat.)

οὖν, post-pos.	so, *then* (inferential) *now* (transitional)	δημόσιος (δῆμος)	*public, the people's*
παρ-έχω	*I provide, furnish, cause*	ἴδιος	*private, one's own*
		ἱκανός	*enough, able, competent*
πέμπω	*I send, escort*	κακός	*cowardly; bad, evil*
πιστεύω, c. dat.	*I trust, rely on*	καλός	*fair, beautiful*
πῶς;	*how?*	λίθινος (λίθος)	*of stone*
ὦ	*O* (c. vocat., usu. *best not translated*)	μῑκρός	*small*
		νέος	*new; young*
		ξύλινος (ξύλον)	*wooden*
		ὀλίγος	*few*

5.

Oxytones.

ἀγρός, -οῦ, ὁ	*field, country* (Lat. *ager*)	πιστός (πιστεύω)	*trusty, faithful*
		πολέμιος (πόλεμος)	*hostile;* subst. *enemy*
ἀδελφός	*brother*		
ἐνιαυτός	*year*	πονηρός (πόνος)	*painful; worthless; bad*
θεός	*god*		
ἰᾱτρός	*healer, physician*	σοφός	*wise, clever*
μισθός	*pay, hire*	φίλιος (φίλος)	*friendly*
οὐρανός	*heaven, heavens*	χαλεπός	*difficult, hard; harsh*
πεζός	*foot-soldier*	χρηστός	*useful, good*
στρατός	*army*	Ἀθηναῖος	*Athenian,* subst. *an Athenian*
στρατ-ηγός (ἄγω)	*general*		
χρῡσός	*gold*	Μῆδος	*Median;* subst. *Mede*
αὐτοῦ, -ῷ, -όν	*of him, to him, him*	ἀεί	*always*
αὐτῶν, -οῖς, -ούς	*of them, to them, them* (masc.)	ἑπτά, indeclin.	*seven* (Lat. *septem*)
		ἐστί(ν), εἰσί(ν)	*is* (Lat. *est*), *are* (3rd pers.)
δεῖ, with acc. c. inf.	*there is need that*		
ἐπεί	*since* (causal) *when* (temporal)	πάλαι	*long ago, of old*
		πώ, enclit.	*yet* (alw. c. negat. οὔπω, or οὐ . . . πώ)
νομίζω	*I believe, think*		
νῦν	*now* (temporal)	σίδηρος	*iron*
		φόβος	*fear*

6.

Adjectives.

7.

Adjectives continued.

ἀγαθός	*brave; good*	ἐλεύθερος	*free*
ἄγριος (ἀγρός)	*wild, savage*	μακρός	*long*
ἄξιος	*worth; worthy, deserving*	μεστός	*full*
δεινός	*fearful, dreadful*	μῡρίοι	*myriad, countless*
		παλαιός (πάλαι)	*old*

πλούσιος (πλοῦτος)	*rich*
πολλοί	*many*
ἄρχω, c. gen.	*I am first, begin; rule*
ἐθέλω	*I will, am willing; purpose*
ἐπί, c. acc.	*upon, against*
θῡμός	*spirit; heart; courage; anger*
μένω	*I remain*
πέρᾱν, c. gen.	*across, on other side of*
ποταμός	*river*
Κροῖσος	*Croesus*
Λακεδαιμόνιος	*Lacedaemonian*
Λῡδός	*Lydian*
Πεισίστρατος	*Pisistratus*

A-Declension.
8.

8   **Nouns in -ā. Feminine.**

ἀγορά, -ᾶς, ἡ	(*assembly*) *market-place*
ἀ-θῡμίᾱ (θῡμός)	*despair, discouragement*
αἰτίᾱ	*cause, reason*
ἀ-πιστίᾱ (πιστός)	*faithlessness; distrust*
βίᾱ	*violence*
ἐλευθερίᾱ (-ρος)	*freedom*
ἑσπέρᾱ	*evening* (Lat. *vesper*)
ἔχθρᾱ	*enmity, hatred*
ἡμέρᾱ	*day*
ἡσυχίᾱ	*quiet*
θεά (poetic; usu. ἡ θεός)	*goddess*
θύρᾱ	*door*
θυσίᾱ (θύω)	*sacrifice*
κακίᾱ (κακός)	*badness, wickedness, cowardice*
οἰκίᾱ	*house*
πονηρίᾱ (-ρός)	*worthlessness*

σοφίᾱ (σοφός)	*wisdom*
στρατιά	στρατός (vocab. **5)**
φιλίᾱ (φίλος, -ιος)	*friendship*
φιλο-σοφίᾱ	*philosophy*
ὥρᾱ	*point of time, hour, season* (N.B. χρόνος *time extended*)

ἄνευ, c. gen.	*without*
βίαιος, -ᾱ, -ον (βίᾱ)	*violent*
δουλεύω	*I am a δοῦλος*
ἔτι	*yet* (temp.)*, further*
ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν	*hostile;* subst. *enemy*
μανθάνω	*I learn*
μόνος, -η, -ον	*alone*
μόνον, adv.	*only*
πέντε, indeclin.	*five*
πόρος (πέρᾱν)	*crossing, ford; resource*
τὶ, enclit.	*something, anything*
φαίνω	*I bring to light, show*
φιλό-σοφος	*philosopher*

9.
Nouns in -η. Feminine.   **9**

ἀνάγκη, -ης	*necessity, constraint*
βολή	*throw, throwing, shot*
εἰρήνη	*peace*
ἡδονή	*pleasure*
κραυγή	*outcry*
λήθη	*oblivion* (*unseenness*)
λόγχη	*spear*
λύπη	*pain; grief, sorrow*
μάχη	*battle*
πέλτη	*small shield*
σφενδόνη	*sling*
τύχη	*fortune, luck, chance*
φυγή (φεύγω)	*flight; exile*
Περσεφόνη	*Persephone*
μετά, c. acc.	*after*

ὅλος, -η, -ον   *whole, entire*
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ   *much;* pl. *many*
σύν*, c. dat.   *(in company) with*
τρέπω   *I turn; put to flight*
ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν   *high, lofty*
χώρᾱ   *place, region*
ὡς   *as*
Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν   *Greek*

   * In prose σύν is best restricted to certain phrases, as σὺν (τοῖς) θεοῖς, σὺν (τοῖς) ὅπλοις.

10.

10   Nouns in -ᾰ.   Feminine.

ἄμαξα   *wagon*
γέφῡρα   *bridge*
γλῶττα   *tongue*
δόξα   *opinion (held by me, or of me); reputation*
μάχαιρα   *(battle-)knife*
τράπεζα   *table*
Μοῖρα   *Fate*
Μοῦσα   *Muse*

Prepositions.

ἀντί c. gen.   *instead of (orig. over against)*
ἀπό "   *(off) from, away*
ἐκ (ἐξ) "   *(out) from, out of*
πρό "   *in front of, before*
ἐν c. dat.   *in, among, during*
σύν "   *(along) with*
εἰς c. acc.   *into, in, to*

ἄρτος   *bread, loaf of—*
ἀρχή (ἄρχω)   *headship, beginning; government; province*
δίκη   *right, justice; satisfaction, penalty; lawsuit*
διώκω   *I chase, pursue*

ἐννέα, indeclin.   *nine*
ἐν-τός, c. gen.   *inside of*
ἐκ-τός, c. gen.   *outside of, beyond*
κώμη   *village*
μηχανή   *means, contrivance (Lat. māchina)*
μονή (μένω)   *stay, delay, waiting*
μῦθος   *myth, story*
ὀκτώ, indeclin.   *eight*
ὅτι conj.   *in that, because*
ῥᾴδιος, -ᾱ, -ον   *easy*
σιτίον (σῖτος), usu. pl. *provisions*
στάδιον   *stadium (600 Greek feet)*
τέμνω   *I cut*
τόπος   *spot, place*
ὕλη   *wood, forest (silva)*
Μένανδρος   *Menander, a poet*

11.

Nouns in -ᾱς, -ης.   Masculine.   **11**

δεσπότης, -ου   *master (of the house)*
ἰδιώτης (ἴδιος)   *private person*
μαθητής (μανθάνω)   *learner, pupil*
νεᾱνίᾱς (νέος)   *a youth*
οἰκέτης (οἰκίᾱ)   *house-slave*
ὁπλίτης (ὅπλον)   *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite*
πελταστής (πέλτη)   *light-armed soldier, peltast*
στρατιώτης (στρατιά)   *soldier*
τοξότης (τόξον)   *bowman*
Ξέρξης   *Xerxes*
Σκύθης   *Scythian*

ἀριθμός   *number*
γιγνώσκω   *I perceive, know, recognize*
διδάσκαλος   *teacher*

εἰσ-βάλλω	*I throw into;* in-	βιβλίον (βύβλος) *book*	
	trans. *I invade*	βύβλινος, -η, -ον *of papyrus*	
εἰσ-βολή	*invasion*	γήινος, -η, -ον (γῆ) *earthen*	
εἴκοσι(ν), indeclin. *twenty*		δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον *second*	
εὖ, adv.	*well*	εὑρίσκω	*I find*
ἤδη	*(by) now; already;*	θάλαττα, -ης	*sea*
	at once	ἱερός, -ά, -όν, c. gen. *sacred (to)*	
νίκη	*victory*	ἱερόν	*sanctuary, temple*
πάλιν	*back; of time again*	ἱστορίᾱ	*research; history*
πόσος, -η, -ον;	*how much?* plur.	καλύπτω	*I cover, conceal*
	how many?	κατά, c. acc.	*down, in the line of*
πράττω	*I do;* intrans. *fare*	κώπη	*oar*
τήμερον (ἡμέρᾱ) *to-day*		μάρμαρος	*marble*
υἱός	*son*	νησιώτης, -ου	*islander*
ὕστερος, -ᾱ, -ον *later*		πηγή	*spring, source*
ὕστερον, adv *later*		πόρρω, oft. c. gen. *far away (from,*	
Εὐρώπη	*Europe*	*or in)*	

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>πρός, c. acc. <i>to, towards; with</i> (of
relations betw. men); <i>against</i>
(of hostile relation); <i>for</i> (of
purpose)</td></tr>
</table>

O- and A-Declensions continued.
12.

12   Nouns contract, and Nouns feminine, of O-Declens.

νοῦς, νοῦ	*mind, sense; attention*	προσ-έχω	*I hold to, apply,*
πλοῦς	*sailing, voyage*		*pay attention*
ῥοῦς	*stream, flood, flow*	τάφος	*burial; grave, tomb*
γῆ	*earth*	ὥσ-περ	*just as*
		Αἴγυπτος, ἡ (sc. γῆ) *Aegypt*	
ἄμπελος, ἡ	*vine*	Ἀσσυρίᾱ	*Assyria*
βύβλος, ἡ	*papyrus*	Δῆλος, ἡ (sc. νῆσος) *Delos*	
νῆσος, ἡ	*island*	Νεῖλος, ὁ (sc. ποταμός) *Nile*	
νόσος, ἡ	*disease, sickness*	Πάρος, ἡ (sc. νῆσος) *Paros*	
ὁδός, ἡ	*way, road; journey*	Χίος, ἡ (sc. νῆσος) *Chios*	
παρθένος, ἡ	*maiden*		
πλίνθος, ἡ	*brick*		
τάφρος, ἡ	*ditch*		

13.
Adjectives of two endings.   **13**

ἀνά, c. acc.	*up* (little used in prose)	ἄ-δικος, -ον	*unjust*
ἀπ-άγω	*I lead* or *carry away;*	ἀ-θάνατος	*deathless, immortal*
	intrans. *withdraw*	ἀν-άξιος	*unworthy*
		ἀν-άριθμος	*countless, numberless*
		ἀν-ελεύθερος	*not free, slavish*

ἄ-νους	*without sense, silly*
ἄ-πιστος	*faithless, untrustworthy, incredible*
ἄ-πορος	*without means, at a loss, perplexed*
ἄ-τολμος	*without daring, cowardly, unenterprising*
ἄ-φοβος	*fearless*
ἄ-χρηστος	*useless, unserviceable*
ἔν-δοξος	*in repute, famous*
ἐπι-κίνδῡνος	*dangerous*
εὔ-νους	*well-disposed, friendly*
κακό-νους	*ill-disposed, malicious*
κακοῦργος (ἔργον)	*wicked;* subst. a *wrong-doer, rascal*
πρό-θῡμος	*zealous, eager, ready*
φιλ-άργυρος	*money-loving*
φιλο-κίνδῡνος	*danger-loving*
φιλο-πόλεμος	*fond of war*
φιλό-πονος	*industrious*
φιλό-τῑμος	*ambitious*

Contract Adjectives.

ἁ-πλοῦς, δι-, τρι-	*single (simple), double, triple*	
ἀργυροῦς (ἄργυρος)	*of silver*	
σιδηροῦς (σίδηρος)	*of iron*	
χαλκοῦς (χαλκός)	*of bronze*	
χρῡσοῦς (χρῡσός)	*of gold, golden*	

ἀδικίᾱ (ἄδικος)	*injustice*	
ἀνελευθερίᾱ (-ρος)	*illiberality*	
ἄνοια (ἄνους)	*folly*	
ἀπορίᾱ (-ρος)	*lack, perplexity*	
αὐτίκα, adv.	*for example;* properly, *at this very moment*	
βασίλεια	*queen*	
εὔνοια (εὔνους)	*good-will*	
ἱμάτιον	*cloak*	
κακόνοια (-νους)	*ill-will*	

κακουργίᾱ (-γος)	*rascality*	
κάπηλος	*retail-dealer, shop-keeper*	
κρίνω	*I distinguish, choose; judge*	
προθῡμίᾱ (-ος)	*zeal, readiness*	
σῑγή	*silence*	
στενός, -ή, -όν	*narrow*	
τῑμή	*honor, esteem*	
τόλμα, -ης	*daring*	
τρόπος	*turn, way, manner;* plur. *habits, character*	
φιλ-αργυρίᾱ	*love of money*	
Ἀσίᾱ	*Asia*	
Ἄτοσσα, -ης	*Atossa*	
Ἀφροδίτη	*Aphrodīte*	
Ὅμηρος	*Homer*	
Σπαρτιάτης	*a Spartan*	

14.

Word-Formation. **14**

1. ἀ-κίνδῡνος, -ον. ἀ-πόλεμος. ἄ-πλουτος. ἄ-δωρος. ἄ-μισθος. ἄν-αρχος. ἀ-μήχανος. ἄ-τοπος. ἄ-ταφος. ἄ-σῑτος. ἄ-δειπνος. ἄ-θεος. ἄ-φιλος. ἄ-τῑμος. ἄ-υπνος. ἄ-οικος. ἄ-ωρος.

2. ἀυπνίᾱ. ἀσῑτίᾱ. ἀτῑμίᾱ. ἀωρίᾱ. ἀναρχίᾱ. ἀμηχανίᾱ. ἀτοπίᾱ.

3. Roots πεν. νεμ. περ. πλεϝ.

15.

ἀκούω, c. gen. pers.	*I hear (from)*	**15**
βούλομαι	*I wish, prefer*	
γίγνομαι	*I become, am born; take place, prove (to be)*	
διά, c. gen.	*through*	
εἰσ-άγω	*I lead in; introduce*	
ἐνταῦθα	*here, there; then* (temp.)	
ἔξ-εστι(ν)	*it is permitted, possible*	

8

ἐξήκοντα, indecl. *sixty*
ἔρχομαι (indic. pres. only) *I come*
ἧττα, -ης *defeat*
κατά, c. gen. *down along, from; upon*
κάω *I burn, light*
κρύπτω *I conceal*
μάχομαι, c. dat. *I fight*
μνήμη *memory, remembrance*
ναί *yes*
πάσχω *I suffer, experience*
πείθω *I persuade;* pass. *obey* (c. dat.)
πέτρᾱ *rock, cliff*
πορεύομαι *I go, journey, advance*
ποῦ; oft. c. gen. *where?*
σύμ-μαχος, -ον *ally, allied*
σχεδόν, adv. *nearly, about*
ὑπό *under;* c. gen. of agent, *by, at the hands of*
Ἀθῆναι, -ῶν *Athens*
Αἰσχύλος *Aeschylus*

16.

16 **Prepositions with two Cases.**

διά *through*
c. gen. if local, temporal, or of an agent;
c. acc. *on account of, by reason of, owing to, thanks to*
κατά *down, along, in the line of*
c. gen. of that *from* or *upon* which;
c. acc. *in the line of, —course of, —region of, in accordance with*
ὑπέρ *above, over, beyond*
c. gen. if local, and in the sense *in behalf of, for, about;*

c. acc. if temporal, or of a limit *transgressed*
μετά
c. gen. (*in company*) *with;*
c. acc. *after* (in time, place, or rank)

ἄκρος, -ᾱ, -ον *highest; best*
ἄκρον, τό *height, summit, hill-top*
ἀναγκάζω (ἀνάγκη) *I compel*
ἄνω, adv. (ἀνά) *up(wards), above*
δια-λέγομαι, c. dat. *I converse (with)*
ἐκεῖ, adv. *there*
ἐργάζομαι (ἔργον) *I work; till* (field)
Augment εἰργαζόμην
ἐπι-γίγνομαι, c. dat. *I attack, fall upon*
κάτω, adv. (κατά) *down(wards), below*
κωλύω *I oppose, hinder, prevent*
λαμβάνω *I take, get, receive*
λείπω *I leave, forsake, quit*
λῑμός *hunger, famine*
λόφος *crest; hill*
μύριοι, -αι, -α *ten thousand*
ποτέ, enclit. *once; ever; some day*
πρῶτος, -η, -ον *first*
πρῶτον, adv. *at first*
ῥώμη *strength, force*
στέρνον *breast*
στρατεύω *I make an expedition, carry on war;* mid. *serve as soldier, go on a campaign*
συλ-λέγω (συν-) *I collect, levy*
ὥσ-τε *so (that), so as*
Ἀρταξέρξης, -ου *Artaxerxes*
Βαβυλωνίᾱ *Babylonia*
Λῡδίᾱ *Lydia*
Πελοπον-νησιακός, -ή, -όν *Peloponnesian*
Ὑστάσπης, -ου *Hystaspes*

Third Declension.

17.

17 **Palatal and Labial Stems.**

ἀλώπηξ, -εκος, ἡ	*fox*
θώραξ, -ᾱκ-, ὁ	*breast-plate*
κῆρυξ, -ῡκ-, ὁ	*herald*
κόραξ, -ακ-, ὁ	*crow, raven*
μύρμηξ, -ηκ-, ὁ	*ant*
σάλπιγξ, -ιγγ-, ἡ	*trumpet*
σῦριγξ, -ιγγ-, ἡ	*(Pan's) pipe, tube*
φάλαγξ, -αγγ-, ἡ	*phalanx, line of battle*
φόρμιγξ, -ιγγ-, ἡ	*phorminx,* kind of *lyre*
φύλαξ, -ακ-, ὁ	*watcher, guard*
Αἰθίοψ, -οπ-, ὁ	*Aethiopian*
Κύκλωψ, -ωπ-, ὁ	*Cyclops*
Φοῖνιξ, -ῑκ-, ὁ	*Phoenician*

ἀγγελίᾱ	*message, news*
αὐλός	*flute*
γνώριμος, -ον	*known, distinguished*

N.B. Of two endings (γι-γνώ-σκω)

δόλος	*trick, deceit, cunning*
ἔσχατος, -η, -ον	*furthest, last, utmost*
εὑρετής, -οῦ (εὑρίσκω)	*finder, discoverer*
ἥδομαι (ἡδ-ονή), c. dat. or partic.	*I like, am pleased with*
κηρύττω (κῆρυξ)	*I proclaim*
κιθάρᾱ	*cithern,* kind of *guitar*
λύρᾱ	*lyre*
μουσική (Μοῦσα)	*music* (the art)
ὄνος	*ass*
παιᾱνίζω	*I sing the paean*
σαλπιγκτής, -οῦ	*trumpeter*
σαλπίζω	*I blow the trumpet*
συγ-γράφω (συν-)	*I compose, write up* (history of)
σῡρίζω	*I play the* σῦριγξ

φιλο-πονίᾱ	*industry*
φορμίζω	*I play the* φόρμιγξ
φυλάττω (φύλαξ)	*I watch, guard*
ὠμός, -ή, -όν	*cruel*
Αἴσωπος	*Aesop*
Δημόδοκος	*Demodocus*
Ἑρμῆς, -οῦ	*Hermes* (G. 184. H. 145)
Ὀδύσσεια	*the Odyssey*

18.

Lingual Stems. **18**

1) in τ

γυμνής, -ῆτος, ὁ	*light-armed soldier*
ἔρως, -ωτ-, ὁ	*love*
χρηστότης, -ότητ-, ἡ (χρηστός)	*goodness, usefulness*
ὠμότης, -ότητ-, ἡ (ὠμός)	*cruelty*
Εἵλως, -ωτ-, ὁ	*Helot, slave*

2) in δ

ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ	*shield*
ἐλπίς, -ιδ-, ἡ	*hope*
κνημίς, -ῑδ-, ἡ	*greave*
πατρίς, -ιδ-, ἡ (πατήρ)	*native land*
τυραννίς, -ιδ-, ἡ	*tyranny*

μῡριάς, -άδος, ἡ	*myriad; ten thousand*
τριάς, -άδ-, ἡ	*triad* [sand]
φυγάς, -άδ-, ὁ (φυγή)	*fugitive, exile*
Ἀρκάς, -άδ-, ὁ	*Arcadian*
Ἑλλάς, -άδ-, ἡ	*Greece*
Ἰλιάς, -άδ-, ἡ	*the Iliad*

3) in θ

ὄρνῑς, -ῑθος, -ι, ὄρνιν, ὁ	*bird*

4) acc. in -ν

ἔρις, -ιδος, -ι, ἔριν, ἡ	*strife*
χάρις, -ιτος, -ι, χάριν, ἡ	*grace; gratitude; favor; thanks*
Ἄρτεμις, -ιδ-, -ν	*Artemis*

Ἶρις, -ιδ-, -ν   *Iris*
Χάριτες, αἱ   *Graces*

ἀθροίζω   συλ-λέγω
βιάζομαι (βίᾱ) *I force*   [clad
γυμνός, -ή, -όν *bare, naked, lightly*
ἐκ-λείπω   *I go forth from and leave, I quit*
ἔλαφος   *deer*
εὐθύς, adv.   *straightway, at once*
καί . . . καί   *both . . . and*
κατ-έρχομαι   *I come down, return (reg. of exiles)*
νύμφη   *nymph*
συμ-πορεύομαι, c. dat. *I accompany*
τίκτω   *I beget; bring forth*
τριάκοντα, indecl. *thirty*
χωρίον (χώρᾱ) *place, spot; fortress*
Ἀττική (sc. γῆ) *Attica*
Βοιωτίᾱ   *Boeotia*
Ἐρύμανθος *Erymanthus, a moun-*
Ἡσίοδος   *Hesiod*   [tain
Θρασύβουλος *Thrasybūlus*
Σπάρτη   *Sparta*   [fortress
Φῡλή   *Phyle, a mountain-*

19.

19

Liquid Stems in -ν.

1) in -ων-

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ (ἄγω) *assembly; assembly for prize-contest; contest, games; trial*
χειμών, -ῶν-, ὁ   *storm, winter*
χιτών, -ῶν-, ὁ   *chiton, tunic*
Ἀπόλλων, -ων-, ὁ *Apollo*
Μαραθών, -ῶν-, ὁ *Marathon*

2) in -ον-

ἀλεκτρυών, -όνος, ὁ *cock*
ἡγεμών, -όν-, ὁ *leader, guide*
χελῑδών, -όν-, ἡ *swallow*

χιών, -όν-, ἡ   *snow*
Ἀρίων, -ον-, ὁ   *Arīon*

3) in -ιν-, -ην-.

δελφίς, -ῑνος, ὁ   *dolphin*
Ἐλευσίς, -ῑν-, ἡ   *Eleusis*
Ἕλλην, -ηνος, ὁ   *Greek*
Σαλαμίς, -ῑνος, ἡ   *Salamis*

ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγών) *I contend*
δρόμος   *running*
ἐγγύς, adv., oft. c. gen. *near*
ἐσθής, -ῆτος, ἡ *dress, clothing*
θαυμάσιος, -ᾱ, -ον *wonderful, admirable*
ἱερόν   *sanctuary; pl. sacrifices*
μάλιστα, adv.   *most, especially*
μουσικός, -ή, -όν *musical; subst. musician*
μυστήρια, -ων, τά *mysteries*
πάλη   *wrestling*
πυγμή   *boxing*
σῶς, σᾶ, σῶν   *safe and sound*
    (G. 309. H. 227)
τέ, enclit. and post-pos.* *and*
  τὲ καί   *both . . . and*
τέταρτος, -η, -ον *fourth*
Δελφοί, -ῶν   *Delphi*
Ἠλεῖος   *Elēan*
Ἦλις, -ιδος, ἡ   *Elis*
Ἰταλίᾱ   *Italy*
Ὀλυμπίᾱ   *Olympia*
Ὄλυμπος   *Olympus*
Πελοπόν-νησος *Pelops' island, Peloponnēsus*
Σικελίᾱ   *Sicily*
Ταίναρον   *Taenarum*

  * τε *before* a noun, if with prepos. or art. Cf. μέν, γάρ.

20.

20

Lingual Stems in -ντ-.

ἄρχων, -οντος (ἄρχω) leader, ruler, ar-
γέρων -οντ-   old man   [chon
γίγᾱς, -αντ-   giant
δράκων, -οντ-   dragon
ὀδούς, -όντ-   tooth
Δράκων, -οντ-   Draco(n)

βουλή   counsel; Council, Senate
ἐκ-κλησίᾱ   public assembly
ἐκ-λέγω   I pick out, select
ἔν-οπλος, -ον   in arms, armed
κλῆρος   lot
πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α   five hundred
σπείρω   I sow, scatter
Ἀπολλώνιος   Apollonius
Ἰάσων, -ονος   Jason
Ῥόδιος   of Rhodes, a Rhodian
Σόλων, -ωνος   Solon
Τρωϊκός, -ή, -όν   Trojan
    τὰ Τρωϊκά   the Trojan war

21.

21

Lingual Stems, Neuter.

ἅρμα, -ατος   chariot
δέρμα   skin, hide
ὄνομα   name
πρᾶγμα (πράττω)   deed, act, affair, matter, trouble
στράτευμα (-εύω)   στρατός (-τιά)
σῶμα   body, person; life
τόξευμα (-εύω)   arrow
τραῦμα (τι-τρώ-σκω)   wound
χρῆμα   thing; pl. prop-erty, money
ἐπί c. gen. on (locally, e.g. the table)
    in the time of (e.g. Solon)
    in the direction of, towards

ἐλαύνω   I drive, ride; intr. march, proceed
κοῦφος, -η, -ον   light (in weight or worth)
μη-κ-έτι   no further, longer
νεῦρον   nerve, sinew, cord
οἴομαι   I suppose, think
ὀνομάζω   I name
οὐκ-έτι   no further, longer
πλήν, adv. oft. c. gen. except
τιτρώσκω (τραῦμα) I wound
τοξεύω (τόξον)   I shoot with bow
Βαβυλών, -ῶνος ἡ Babylon
Θουκυδίδης, -ου   Thucydides
Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος   Xenophon

22.

Liquid Stems, and Monosyllables.

22

ἔαρ, -ος τό   spring
σωτήρ, -ῆρος ὁ (σῶς) saviour

αἴξ, -γός, ὁ ἡ   goat
γλαῦξ, -κός, ἡ   owl
θήρ, -ός, ὁ (poetic) wild beast
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ   night
παῖς, -δός, ὁ ἡ   child, boy
πούς, ποδός, ὁ   foot
φῶς, -τός, τό   light
Πάν, -ός   Pan
Σφίγξ, -ιγγός, ἡ   Sphinx

αἴνιγμα, -ατος, τό enigma
ἐμ-βάλλω (ἐν-) I throw in; inspire; intr. I throw myself upon, attack; of rivers, empty
ἔξω (ἐξ), adv.   outside of, beyond
ἐσθίω   I eat
θηρεύω (θήρ)   I hunt, pursue
θηρίον (θήρ)   θήρ
καθ-έζομαι   I seat myself

κεφαλή — head
νεκρός — dead body
οὐρά, -ᾶς — tail; rear of army
παίζω (παῖς) — I play, jest
περιττός, -ή, -όν (περί) — superfluous, extraordinary
πτέρυξ, -γος, ἡ — wing
φωνή — voice, sound, language
Ἀθηνᾶ, -ᾶς — Athēne
Αἵμων, -ονος — Haemon
Ἥρᾱ — Hera
Θῆβαι, -ῶν — Thebes
Θηβαῖος — Theban
Κρέων, -οντος — Creon
Οἰδίπους, -οδος — Oedipus
Πᾱνικός, -ή, -όν — panic, of Pan
Ποσειδῶν, -ῶνος — Poseidon

23.
Syncopated Nouns.

23

ἀνήρ, -δρός — man (Lat. vir)
θυγάτηρ, -τρός — daughter
μήτηρ, -τρός — mother
πατήρ, -τρός — father
Δημήτηρ, -τρος — Demēter

ἐπί c. dat. — on top of (usu. c. gen.) at, on (e.g. sea, spring) in the power of
ἀλλήλων — of each other (G. 404. H. 268)
ἀπο-θνῄσκω (θάνατος) I die
ἕλκω — I draw, pull
θαυμάζω (-άσιος) I wonder at; admire
λαμπρός, -ά, -όν — shining, splendid, distinguished
μάστιξ, -ῑγος, ἡ — lash, whip
νεωστί (νέος) — lately

πεντήκοντα, indecl. fifty
Αἴγυπτος, ὁ — Aegypt
Βῆλος — Belus
Δαναός — Danaus
Θερμό-πυλαι, -ῶν — Thermopylae
Μνημοσύνη — Mnemosyne
Ῥέᾱ — Rhea

24.

24

ἀνδρεῖος, -α, -ον (ἀνήρ) brave, manly
γέ, enclit. — at least, certainly; or emphasizes preceding word
ἐξ-ελαύνω — I drive out, expel; intr. march forth, proceed
ἕτοιμος, -η, -ον — ready (and willing)
κατα-λύω — I unloose, unyoke; dissolve
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν — every, all, whole
ὑπ-ακούω — I hear and obey; submit
Ἀλέξανδρος — Alexander

25.
Σ-Stems, Neuter.

25

βάθος, -ους — depth
βέλος (βάλλω) — missile, ammunition
γένος (γι-γ(ε)ν-ομαι) race, family; birth; kind, genus
ἔθνος — nation, people, tribe
ἔτος — year
εὖρος — width
θέρος — summer
κράνος — helmet
κράτος — might, domination, control
μέγεθος — size
μέρος (Μοῖρα) — part, share
μῆκος (μακρός) — length
ξίφος — sword
ὄρος — mountain

πάθος (πάσχω)   *suffering, experience*
τεῖχος   *wall, fortress*
ὕψος (ὑψηλός)   *height*

ἀμφότεροι, -αι, -α   *both*
ἀνα-γιγνώσκω *I read* (lit. *re-cognize*)
ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον *human*
ἀπ-έχω, c. gen.   *I am away (dis-*
    tant) from; mid. *hold my-*
    self from, abstain from
δια-βαίνω, c. acc. *I cross*
ἑκατόν, indecl.   *one hundred*
ἕξ, indecl.   *six*
ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α   *six hundred*
μέλει (3rd pers.), c. dat. pers. et gen.
    rei *there is a care to*
    ... *of or in* ...
παντοῖος, -ā, -ον   *of all kinds*
πλέθρον   *plethron* (100 Gr'k ft.)
σύγγραμμα, -ατος, τό   *a writing*
Μηδίᾱ   *Media*

26.

26   Σ-Stems continued.

Ἀριστοτέλης, -ους   *Aristotle*
Δημοσθένης   *Demosthenes*
Θεμιστοκλῆς, -έους   *Themistocles*
Περικλῆς, -έους   *Pericles*
Σοφοκλῆς, -έους   *Sophocles*
Σωκράτης, -ους   *Socrates*
τριήρης, -ους, ἡ   *trireme*

ἀ-δύνατος, -ον   *unable, powerless;*
    pass. *impossible*
δυνατός, -ή, -όν *able, powerful;* pass.
καθ-εύδω   *I sleep*   [*possible*
κλέος, τό (only nom. and acc.) *report,*
    fame, glory
ῥήτωρ, -ορος   *orator*
συγ-γίγνομαι (συν-) *I am with, asso-*
    ciate with

σῴζω (σῶς, σωτήρ) *I save;* mid. —
    myself, escape
τέλος, -ους, τό   *end;* adv. acc. *at*
    last, finally
φοβερός, -ά, -όν (φόβος) *fearful*
Μιλτιάδης, -ου   *Miltiades*
Πλάτων, -ωνος   *Plato*

27.

Adjectives in -ης, -ες.   **27**

ἀ-ληθής, -ές (λήθη) *true (unconcealed)*
ἀ-μαθής (μανθάνω) *unlearned, ignor-*
ἀ-σεβής   *impious*   [ant
ἀ-σθενής (σθένος) *weak, ill*
ἀ-σφαλής (σφάλλω) *safe, secure*
ἀ-τυχής (τύχη)   *unfortunate*
ἀ-φανής (φαίνω) *invisible, unknown*
ἐγ-κρατής (ἐν, κράτος), c. gen. *master*
    of, in control of
εὐ-μενής   *well-disposed, gracious*
εὐ-σεβής   *pious*
εὐ-τυχής   *fortunate*
πλήρης   μεστός
ὑγιής   *sound, healthy*
ψευδής   *false, lying;* subst. *a liar*

εὐτυχίᾱ (εὐτυχής) *good fortune*
μένος, -ους, τό   *spirit; rage; dispo-*
σθένος, -ους, τό   *strength*   [sition
σφάλλω *I trip up, throw, overthrow*

28.

Derivations from -ης, -ες.   **28**

ἀλήθεια, -ᾱς   *truth, candor*
ἀμαθίᾱ   *ignorance*
ἀσέβεια   *impiety*
ἀσθένεια   *weakness, illness*
ἀσφάλεια   *safety, security*
ἀτυχίᾱ   *misfortune*
ἀφάνεια   *obscurity*

ἐγκράτεια	mastery, control
εὐμένεια	graciousness
εὐσέβεια	piety
ὑγίεια	health

29.

29   Nouns in -ις, usually Feminine.

ἀνάβασις, -εως (-βαίνω)	a going up, ascent
δύναμις (-τός)	ability, power, force
κατάβασις	a going down, descent
μάντις, ὁ	diviner, seer
πίστις (-τός)	trust, good faith, loyalty; pledge
πόλις	city; state
πρᾶξις (πράττω)	a doing; enterprise, business
πρόφασις	pretext, excuse
τάξις	order, line (of battle); battalion, corps
Σάρδεις, -εων	Sardis
ἀνα-βαίνω	I go up, ascend (e.g. a mountain), mount (horse)
ἄ-πειρος, -ον (πεῖρα), c. gen.	inexperienced in, unacquainted with
ἀρετή	excellence, virtue
αὖ-θις	again; in turn
ἑ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς	him-, her-, it-self (G. 401. H. 266)
ἐκ-βάλλω	I drive out, expel
ἵνα, conj.	that, in order that or to —
ἱππικός, -ή, -όν	of a horse
ἱππικόν, τό	cavalry
μαντικός, -ή, -όν	of a seer, prophetic
πεζός, -ή, -όν	on foot; subst. foot-soldier
πεῖρα, -ᾶς	trial, test; experience
πολεμικός, -ή, -όν	of war, military

στρατείᾱ, -ᾱς (-εύω)	expedition, campaign
τέχνη	art, trade, profession; means, ways
Πισίδαι, -ῶν, οἱ	Pisidians

30.

Nouns in -υς.   **30**

ἔγχελυς, -υος, ἡ	eel
ἰσχύς, -ύος, ἡ	strength, force
ἰχθύς, -ύος, ἡ	fish
πῆχυς, -εως, ἡ	cubit
γνώμη (γι-γνώ-σκω)	judgment, reasoned opinion; plan; consent
δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ ἡ	a divinity
ἔν-τῑμος, -ον	in honor, esteemed
ἰσχῡρός, -ά, -όν	strong, mighty
μήτε . . . μήτε } οὔτε . . . οὔτε }	neither . . . nor
ὄψις, -εως, ἡ	look, appearance
παρά, prepos.	by, beside; c. gen. personae from
παρα-γραφή	marginal mark; paragraph
πλῆθος, -ους, τό	number, multitude
πρόσθεν (πρός), adv.	in front; former
σφόδρα, adv.	very, exceedingly
τυγχάνω (τύχη)	I happen; c. gen. chance on, obtain
ψῡχή	soul, spirit, life
ὧδε	thus; as follows
ὡς, with numerals	about, in approximations
Σύρος, -ον	Syrian

31.

Nouns in -εύς.   **31**

βασιλεύς, -έως	king
γονεύς (γί-γ[ε]ν-ομαι)	parent

ἱερεύς (ἱερός)   priest
ἱππεύς   horseman, knight
συγ-γραφεύς (συν-)   historian
φονεύς   murderer
Ἀτρεύς   Atreus
Ἀχιλλεύς   Achilles
Θησεύς   Theseus
Ὀδυσσεύς   Odysseus (Ulysses)
Πηλεύς   Peleus

ἀπο-φέρω   I carry away; mid.
— for myself, win
ἀρχαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον (ἀρχή)   old, ancient, archaic
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο (ἐκεῖ) adj. that; pron. he, she, it emphatic
(G. 409. H. 271)
ἐκ-μανθάνω   I learn by heart
ἥκω   I am here, have come
καί-περ, c. partic. even though, al-
οἴκαδε, adv.   homeward   [though
ὀργή   temper(ament), anger
ποιητής, -οῦ, ὁ   poet (lit. maker)
στέφανος, -ου, ὁ   wreath, crown
στρατοπεδεύομαι   I encamp
ὑπό, c. dat.   under (locally)
Ἀγαμέμνων, -ονος   Agamemnon
Ἀτρείδης, -ου   Atreides
Ἑλένη   Helen
Θετταλός, -οῦ   Thessalian
Ἴλιον   Ilium
Πηλείδης, -ου   Peleides
Πρίαμος, -ου   Priam
Τροίᾱ, -ᾱς   Troy
Χρύσης, -ου   Chryses

32.

32 βοῦς, βοός, ὁ ἡ   cow, ox
ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ   ship

ἀλλότριος, -ᾱ, -ον (ἄλλος)   another's

ἄπ-ειμι   I am away, absent
ἀπ-έρχομαι   I go away, depart
ἀπο-βαίνω   I disembark; turn out, result, issue
ἁρπάζω   I seize, snatch, carry off as plunder
εἰ   if
παρά, c. dat. pers. by, with (Lat. apud)
συμ-πράττω   I help do, co-operate
σφάττω   I butcher, slay

33.

Stems in ω and o.   33

ἥρως, -ωος, ὁ   hero
ἠχώ, -οῦς, ἡ   echo
Ἀργώ, -οῦς, ἡ   Argo
Δῑδώ   Dido
Καλυψώ (καλύπτω)   Calypso
Λητώ   Leto (Latona)
Σαπφώ   Sappho

αἴτιος, -ᾱ, -ον, c. gen. causing, respon-
sible, to blame
ἐμ-βαίνω   I enter, embark
ἔμ-πειρος, -ον, c. gen. acquainted with, experienced in
κατα-βαίνω   I descend
ναύτης, -ου, ὁ (ναῦς) sailor
ὅμως   nevertheless, all the same (Lat. tamen)
πόντος, -ου   sea
φάρμακον   poison, drug
Αἰνείᾱς, -ου   Aenēas
Ἀργο-ναύτης, -ου Argonaut
Εὔξεινος, -ου   Euxine
Κολχίς, -ίδος, ἡ   Colchis
Κόλχος, -ου   a Colchian
Μήδεια, -ᾱς   Medēa

34.

Irregular Nouns.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό   knee
γυνή, -ναικός, ἡ   woman, wife
δόρυ, -ατος, τό   spear-shaft; spear
κύων, κυνός, ὁ ἡ   dog   [use
ὄφελος, τό (nom. and acc. only) help,
πῦρ, -ός, τό (pl. -α, -ῶν) fire, beacon- or
                   camp-fires
σῖτος, -ου (pl. also -α) grain; food
στάδιον (pl. also -οι) stadium
ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό   water
χείρ, -ός, ἡ (dat. pl. χερσί) hand
Ζεύς, Διός, -ί, Δία, Ζεῦ   Zeus

ἀριστερός, -ά, -όν   left, on left hand
αὖ = αὖθις   again, on the other hand
δεξιός, -ά, -όν   right, on the right hand
δερμάτινος, -η, -ον   of leather
διαβατός, -όν (βαίνω) passable
δύο, -οῖν (G. 375. H. 290) two
ἐν-τυγχάνω, c. dat. (τύχη) I chance
               on, fall in with
ἐπι-τρέπω, c. dat. I turn over to, de-
               liver, permit
εὔχομαι, c. dat.   I pray or vow to
ἤ   or
   ἤ . . . ἤ   either . . . or
κόσμος, -ου   order; dress, orna-
               ment
μέχρι, c. gen.   up to, as far as
    conj.   until
ὅρκος, -ου   oath
πεζῇ, adv.   on foot; by land
περί, c. dat. locally about, on (usu. of
               the body)
πρός, c. dat.   at, near; in addi-
σκέλος, -ους, τό   leg   [tion to
τρεῖς, τριῶν, τρισί(ν) three

ὑπο-ζύγιον (ζυγόν yoke) draught-ani-
               mal, beast of burden
Ἅιδης, -ου   Hades
Κέρβερος, -ου   Cerberus
Τίγρης, -ητος   Tigris

35.

Local Endings.

ἄλλο-θι   elsewhere
ἄλλο-σε   elsewhither
ἐκεῖ-θεν   from there, thence
ἐκεῖ-σε   thither, (to) there
ἐντεῦθεν   thence; then
οἴκο-θεν   from home
οἴκοι   at home
πό-θεν   whence, where from?
Ἀθήνη-θεν   from Athens
Θήβαζε   to Thebes
Μέγαρά-δε   to Megara

διά-λογος, -ου   dialogue
κατα-λείπω   I leave behind
νή (Cf. ναί) yes, verily; espec. used
            in oaths, as νὴ Δία
μετα-πέμπομαι I send after
μήν, -ός, ὁ   month
οἴχομαι   I have gone, departed
πάρ-ειμι   I am present (Lat. ad-
τρίς   thrice   [sum)
Μέγαρα, -ων   Megara

36.

Adjectives in -ύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

βαθύς   deep   [(Lat. gravis)
βαρύς   heavy; severe; bass
βραδύς   slow
βραχύς   short, brief (Lat. bre-
εὐρύς   broad   [vis)
ἡδύς   sweet; pleasant, agreeable
ἥμισυς   half (G. 323. H. 229a)

θρασύς	bold; overbold, rash	γυμνάσιον (γυμνός)	gymnasium
ὀξύς	sharp, keen	δειλός -ή, -όν	cowardly
ταχύς	quick, swift	δι-άγω	I carry across or through;
τρᾱχύς	rough, harsh		I pass or spend time or life (with
			or without βίον); c. partic. I
ἀπ-οικίᾱ, -ᾱς	colony		continue or always —
βάρος, -ους, τό	weight	δίκαιος, -ᾱ, -ον (δίκη)	right, just
διδάσκω (-αλος)	I teach, explain	ἑβδομήκοντα, indecl.	seventy
ἐν-αντίος, -ᾱ, -ον	opposite; hostile;	εὐδαιμονίᾱ, -ᾱς	good fortune, hap-
	subst. enemy		piness, prosperity
ἔπειτα	then; secondly	μανίᾱ, -ᾱς	mania, madness
ὄξος, -ους, τό	sour wine, vinegar	σύν-ειμι	I am, go, associate,
πένθος, -ους, τό	grief, mourning	σωφροσύνη	temperance [with
σημεῖον	sign, token; standard	φύσις, -εως, ἡ	nature
τάχος, -ους, τό	swiftness, speed	Ἀθήνη-σι	in Athens
φορτίον (φέρω)	burden, load	Ἀλκιβιάδης, -ου	Alcibiades
φρόνιμος, -ον	thoughtful, sensible,	Κριτίᾱς, -ου	Critias
	prudent	Σωφρονίσκος, -ου	Sophroniscus
ὠφέλιμος, -ον (ὄφελος)	helpful, useful		
Εὐρῑπίδης, -ου	Euripides		

37.

37 Adjectives in -ων, -ον; etc.

38.

38

ἄτε particle c. partic. *because*
  (G. 1575. H. 977)

ἄ-φρων (φρόνιμος)	witless, silly	βασιλείᾱ, -ᾱς	kingdom; royalty
ἐπι-λήσμων (λήθη), c. gen.	forgetful	βασιλικός, -ή, -όν	royal, kingly
ἐπιστήμων, c. gen. or inf.	skillful in,	δή, intensive particle; e.g.	
	expert	c. adv. temp.	just
εὐ-δαίμων	happy, prosperous,	c. superlat.	very
	fortunate	c. imperat.	now; just
μνήμων	mindful, of good memory	c. relat.	in fact, just
σώφρων (σῶς, φρήν)	sober-minded,	in general	certainly, of
	temperate, prudent		course
ἄκων, -οντος (ἀ-έκων)	unwilling(ly)	transitional	then, = οὖν
ἑκών, -όντος	willing(ly), voluntary	δια-πράττω (usu. mid.)	I put through,
εὔ-ελπις, -ιδος	of good hope, hopeful		accomplish, effect
μέγας, -άλη, -α	great, large	δια-φέρω	(I carry apart, Lat. dif-
			fero.) I differ from;
αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν	ugly; base, shameful		excel, surpass (c. gen.)
ἁμαρτάνω	I miss, fail of (c. gen.);	εἴ-περ	if indeed
	go wrong, make a mistake	ἤ	than
		ὅτε	when

παιδεύω (παῖς)   I educate
παρα-λαμβάνω   I receive in succession, i.e. from one beside (παρά) me
πρέσβυς, -εως, ὁ (poetic) old man
τότε   then
ὑπό, c. dat. pers. under power of —
φιλο-μαθής, -ές   eager to learn

39.

39 βουλεύω (βουλή) I plan, devise; mid. deliberate, consider
ἑξακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α six thousand
ναυτικός, -ή, -όν   naval
πάρ-οδος, -ου, ἡ   way-by, pass
ὑπο-μένω   I await; endure, stand firm under (an onset)
Θερσίτης, -ου   Thersītes
Λεωνίδης, -ου   Leonidas

40.

40 ἄ-θῡμος, -ον   without heart, dispirited, dejected
ἅμα, oft. c. dat. together, at same time with
ἄν, modal particle with no Engl. equivalent
ἄνεμος, -ου   wind
ἕκαστος, -η, -ον   each
ἕπομαι, c. dat.   I follow (Lat. sequor)
ἴσος, -η, -ον   equal   [quor]
ἴσως, adv.   perhaps
μάλα   much, very
πίνω   I drink
σαφής, -ές   clear, plain, distinct (Lat. certē)
σπεύδω   I make haste
συμ-βουλεύω, c. dat. and inf. I advise, counsel
τελευτή   τὸ τέλος, espec. end of life

41.

Numerals.   **41**

εἷς, μία, ἕν	πρῶτος, -η, -ον
δύο, δυοῖν	δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον
τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος, -η, -ον
τέτταρες, -α	τέταρτος, -η, -ον
πέντε, etc.	πέμπτος, -η, -ον, etc.

ἀκοντίζω   I hurl the javelin (ἀκόντιον)
ἀληθεύω   I am ἀληθής, speak truth
ἅ-πᾱς, -ᾱσα, -ᾱν   all together
βασίλειος, -ᾱ, -ον royal
  βασίλεια, τά   royal palace
δημο-κρατίᾱ, -ᾱς democracy
ἐπι-βουλεύω, c. dat. I plot against
ἕτερος, -ᾱ, -ον   other (Lat. alter)
μέν-τοι (μεν = μήν verily, τοι mark you) 1. verily, surely; 2. however, still, yet
μον-αρχίᾱ, -ᾱς   monarchy
ὀλιγ-αρχίᾱ, -ᾱς   oligarchy
παιδείᾱ, -ᾱς (-εύω) education, training
πολῑτείᾱ, -ᾱς (πόλις) citizenship; government; constitution
Ἐκβάτανα, -ων, τά Ecbatana
Κόρινθος, -ου, ἡ   Corinth
Πλούταρχος, -ου   Plutarch
Σοῦσα, -ων, τά   Susa

42.

Numeral Adverbs.   **42**

ἅπαξ, δίς, τρίς, τετράκις, πεντάκις, etc.
ἀκρό-πολις, -εως   citadel
δραχμή   drachma (Greek unit of money = about 18 cents)
νεώς, -ώ, ὁ temple (G. 196. H. 159)

ὀλυμπιάς, -άδος, ἡ   *olympiad* (the space of four years betw. the celebrations of the Olympic games)

Παρθενών, -ῶνος, ὁ *place of the virgin, i.e.* the temple of the virgin goddess Athene

43.

43   **Pronouns.**

ἐγώ, σύ, etc.

οὗτος ⎰
ὅδε ⎱ adj. *this;* pron. *he* (emphat.)

ἐκεῖνος, adj. *that;* pron. *he* (emphat.)

αὐτός   *self;* in oblique cases is also the unemphat. 3rd pers. pron.

ὁ αὐτός   *the (self-)same*

ἕνεκα, c. gen. (which oft. precedes it) *for the sake of, on account of* (Lat. *causā*)

ἐπιτήδειος, -ᾱ, -ον, oft. c. inf. *fit, suitable, adapted*

ἐπιτήδεια, τά   *provisions*

μήν (whence μέν) *verily*

Βίων, -ωνος   *Bion*

44.

44 περι-φέρω   *I carry round*

45.

45 τίς, τί;   *who? what?*

τὶς, τὶ   *some* (*any, a certain*) *one* or *thing*

ὅστις, ὅ τι   *who- (what-)ever*

ἄρα, post-pos. *therefore, then; after all, as it proves*

δια-φθείρω *I corrupt, spoil, destroy*

εἰσ-φέρω   *I introduce, bring in*

μά, particle used in oaths, reg. negat. unless preceded by ναί

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν   *straight, right, correct* (Lat. *rēctus*)

πάνυ, adv.   *quite, wholly, very,* = σφόδρα, μάλα

ῥᾳθῡμίᾱ, -ᾱς (θῡμός) *laziness, indifference*

Ἑλληνίς, -ίδος, fem. adj. *Greek*

Φίλ-ιππος, -ου   *Philip*

46.

Correlative Pronominals. **46**

(*In addition to those in the Gram.*)

αὐτοῦ, adv.   *right here* (*there*), *on the spot*

ἐκεῖ-θεν, ἐκείνῃ, ἐκείνως

οὐδαμῇ, -όθεν, -ῶς

οὕτω(ς)   *thus, in this fashion*

πανταχόθεν, πανταχοῦ, πάντως

ταύτῃ   *by this* (*that*) *way*

ὡς, c. superlat. = *quam*

ἀνδρείᾱ, -ᾱς (-εῖος) *bravery*

δῆλος, -η, -ον *plain, certain, evident*

δια-βάλλω *I slander, say as slander that—* (ὅτι, ὡς)

παρα-σκευή   *preparation*

48.

Pure Verbs up to this Point. **48**

ἀκούω, fut. -σομαι, see vocab. 15

ἀληθεύω   vocab. 41

βασιλεύω   "   1

βουλεύω   " 39

δουλεύω   " 8

θηρεύω   " 22

θύω   vocab. 1 (Mid. *I cause sacrifice to be made*)

κάω (καίω) vocab. 15 (Root καυ-, fut. καύ-σω)

κελεύω vocab. 1

κινδῡνεύω   *I run risk, danger*

κλείω   *I shut, close, lock*

   κατα-κλείω   *I shut up*

κωλύω vocab. 16

λύω   "   1

παιδεύω   "   38

παρα-κελεύομαι, c. dat. *I encourage, urge, exhort*

παύω   *I make cease; mid. I cease, c. partic.*

πιστεύω   vocab. 4

πορεύομαι, pass. depon. "   15

στρατεύω   "   16

στρατοπεδεύομαι   "   31

τοξεύω   "   21

οὗ-περ   *just where*

ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ   *insolence, insult*

49.

49 δι-αρπάζω   *I plunder, lay waste*

ἐπι-θῡμίᾱ, -ᾱς, c. gen. *desire*

ἱερεῖον   *sacrificial victim*

κατα-κάω   *I burn up, destroy by fire*

λοιπός, -ή, -όν (λείπω) *left, remaining*

  τὸ λοιπόν   *henceforth*

   (G. 1060. H. 719b)

μαντείᾱ, -ᾱς (μάντις) *divination; oracle*

μέτριος, -ᾱ, -ον *moderate, in measure*

τοί-νυν, post-pos. *therefore, then,* = οὖν, ἄρα

φιλο-τῑμίᾱ, -ᾱς   *ambition*

Ἅλυς, -υος   *Halys*

Ἀστυάγης, -ου   *Astyages*

50—51.

παρά, c. acc. *along, past; contrary to* **50**

ἐπι-πίπτω, c. dat. *I fall upon, attack* **51**

πύλη, -ης, ἡ   *gate*

χαλεπαίνω (-πός) c. dat. pers. aut rei *I am angry with or at*

52.

ἀμφί, c. acc. *about,* locally and in **52** numerical approximations (numer. usu. c. art.)

κατ-άγω   *I lead down or back; restore* (reg. of exiles)

πατρῷος, -ᾱ, -ον *ancestral, hereditary*

πολίτης, -ου   *citizen*   [*pedition*

συ-στρατεύομαι *I go with on an ex-*

τυραννεύω   *I am a* τύραννος

ὡς, prepos. *to* (with persons only)

Ἱππίᾱς, -ου   *Hippias*

53.

Contract Verbs in -αω.   **53**

(*In actual use always to be contracted.*)

αἰτιάομαι   *I charge, blame, accuse*

ἀπαντάω (ἀντί), c. dat. *I meet, encounter*

ἀπατάω (-τη) *I deceive, cheat*

βοάω (βοή)   *I shout, cry out*

ἐάω (impf. ἔων) *I permit, let, allow*

ἐξ-απατάω = simple verb, and more used

ἐρωτάω   *I ask, question* (any one)

ἡττάομαι, pass. *I am worsted, defeated, beaten, the inferior of* (c. gen.)

θεάομαι   *I gaze, look, at*

νῑκάω (νίκη) *I conquer, am victor*

πειράομαι (πεῖρα), pass. depon. *I try, endeavor*

τελευτάω (-τή) *I finish; end life, die*

τῑμάω (·μή) *I honor; value*

τολμάω (-μα) *I dare, venture*

ἀτῑμάζω *I dishonor*
φιλικός, -ή, -όν *friendly*
ψηφίζομαι *I vote, cast a ψῆφος*
  (pebble)

54.

54 ζάω, ζῇς, ζῇ *I live*
ὁράω (impf. ἑώρων) *I see*
χράομαι, χρῇ, χρῆ- *I use, enjoy;*
  ται, c. dat. *treat; have*

ἕως, conj. 1. *while, as long as*
  2. *until*, aft. affirm. sent.
κολάζω *I punish*
προσ-ήκω *I come to; am be-*
  coming to, fitting
χρή (sc. ἐστί) *there is need, = δεῖ*
Θρᾷξ, -κος *a Thracian*

55.

55 Contract Verbs in -έω.

ἀδικέω *I am ἄδικος, a wrong-doer,*
  I wrong (some one)
ἀμελέω *I am ἀμελής, negligent in,*
  careless of (gen.)
ἀπιστέω *I am ἄπιστος, distrust,*
  disobey (dat.)
ἀπο-χωρέω *I withdraw, retreat*
ἀσεβέω *I am ἀσεβής, impious*
δοκέω (*I think*); *I seem*
  δοκεῖ *it seems (good)*
δυστυχέω *I am δυστυχής, unfortu-*
  nate
ἐπ-αινέω *I approve, praise*
ἐπιθῡμέω *I have my heart set on,*
  desire (gen. or inf.)
ἐπιμελέομαι, pass. depon. *I am ἐπι-*
  μελής, look after, take
  care of (gen.)

ἐπιχειρέω *I set hand to, undertake,*
  attempt (dat. or inf.)
εὐεργετέω *I am an εὐεργέτης, do*
  kindness or good to (acc.)
εὐπορέω *I am εὔπορος, well pro-*
  vided with (gen.)
εὐσεβέω *I am εὐσεβής*
εὐτυχέω *I am εὐτυχής*
ἡγέομαι *I am ἡγεμών, leader or*
  commander of (gen.);
  I think (Lat. *dūco*)
κρατέω *I have κράτος over, am*
  master of, rule (gen.);
  I conquer (acc.)
ὁμολογέω *I agree with* (dat.)*; ad-*
  mit, confess
πλουτέω *I am rich in* (gen.)
ποιέω *I make; do*
πονέω (πόνος) *I labor, toil at* (acc.)
σκοπέω *I look at; reflect on* (acc.)
τῑμωρέομαι *I take vengeance on* (acc.)
φθονέω (φθόνος) *I envy* (dat.)
φιλέω *I love*
φοβέομαι (φόβος) *I dread, fear* (prop.
  pass. of φοβέω *I make*
  afraid)
φρονέω (-ιμος) *I think, meditate; in-*
  tend, mean; μέγα φρο-
  νῶ *I am proud*
ὠφελέω *I am ὠφέλιμος to, aid,*
  help (acc.)

καιρός, -οῦ *right time or season; op-*
  portunity, occasion
κάλλος, -ους, τό *beauty*
κέρδος, -ους, τό *gain, profit, pay*
μάτην, adv. *vainly, idly*

56.

δέω *I bind* **56**

δέω   *I need, lack*
   δέομαι, pass. depon. *I need ; beg*
πλέω   *I sail*
πνέω   *I blow ; breathe*

ἀθῡμέω   *I am* ἄθῡμος
ἀπο-πλέω   *I sail away*
ἀπορέω   *I am* ἄπορος
ἐνίοτε   *sometimes*
Βορέᾱς, -ου   *Boreas,* North-wind
Ζέφυρος, -ου   *Zephyrus,* West-wind
Νότος, -ου   *Notus,* South-wind

57.

57
Contract Verbs in -όω.
(*Usually causative.*)

ἀξιόω   *I deem* ἄξιος, *right, worthy ; I claim, request ; expect*
δηλόω   *I make* δῆλος ; *show*
δουλόω   *I make* δοῦλος ; *enslave*
ἐλευθερόω   *I make* ἐλεύθερος ; *free, liberate from* (gen.)
ἐν-αντιόομαι, pass. depon. *I oppose, withstand* (dat.)
μαστῑγόω   *I lash* (with μάστῑξ)
μισθόω   *I let for* μισθός
ὀρθόω   *I make* ὀρθός ; *straighten, set right*
στεφανόω   *I crown with a* στέφανος

βοηθέω   *I bear aid to* (dat.), lit. *run to the* βοή (*cry*)
ὅμοιος, -ᾱ, -ον *like, similar to* (dat.)

58.

58 αἱρέω   *I take, seize, capture*
ἄρτι, adv.   *just now*
γοῦν (γὲ, οὖν), post-pos. *certainly,*
ζητέω   *I seek*   [*at least*
κτάομαι   *I acquire*

οὐδέποτε   *never*
πρίν, conj.   *before ;* after negat. clause *until*
προ-λαμβάνω *I take beforehand*
προ-τῑμάω   *I honor before* (gen.), *prefer*
χωρέω   *I make room* (χῶρος), *withdraw, march ; hold, contain*

Βουκέφαλος, -ου   *Bucephalus*
Ἰλλύριοι   *Illyrians*
Μακεδονίᾱ, -ᾱς   *Macedonia*
Ποτείδαια, -ᾱς   *Potidaea*

59.
See the Exercise.
59

60—61.
Lingual Stems.
60
61

ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγών) *I contend, fight*
ἀθροίζω   see vocab. 18
ἀκοντίζω   "   41
ἀναγκάζω   "   16
ἁρπάζω   "   32
ἀτῑμάζω   "   53
βιάζομαι   "   18
ἐργάζομαι   "   16
ἥδομαι, pass. depon. (ἥσθην) 17
θαυμάζω   see vocab. 23
κολάζω   "   54
κομίζω   "   59
νομίζω   "   5
ὀνομάζω   "   21
ὀργίζω (ὀργή) *I make angry ;* mid. *am angry, enraged*
παιᾱνίζω   see vocab. 17
παρα-σκευάζω *I make* παρασκευή, *preparation ; prepare ;* mid. *—for myself*

πείθω	see vocab. 15	καλύπτω	see vocab. 12	
πορίζω	*I provide, furnish, get*	κηρύττω (κῆρυξ)	"	17
σπένδω, σπείσω, ἔσπεισα *I pour liba-*		κλέπτω	"	59
	tion; mid. *— in treaty,*	κόπτω	"	59
	make treaty	κρύπτω	"	15
σπεύδω	see vocab. 40	λέγω	"	1
σώζω	" 26	λείπω	"	16
φράζω	" 59	ὀρύττω	"	59
ψεύδομαι (-δής) *I lie; deceive* (acc.)		πέμπω	"	4
ψηφίζομαι see vocab. 53		πλήττω	"	59
		πράττω	"	11
ἀπ-εργάζομαι	*I finish off, turn out*	ῥίπτω	"	59
	complete, make	στρέφω	*I turn, twist* (trans.)	
αὐτό-νομος, -ον *self-governed (-lawed),*		σφάττω	see vocab. 32	
	independent	ταράττω	"	59
ἀφ-αιρέω	*I take away;* oft. in	τάττω	"	59
	mid. with two acc. *I*	τρέπω	"	9
	rob one of something	τρέφω	*I nourish, rear; keep*	
δεινός, -ή, -όν	*terrible*	φεύγω, φεύξομαι see vocab. 1		
δι-ηγέομαι	*I relate, narrate*	φυλάττω	"	17
διό (δι' ὅ)	*quam ob rem*			
οἰκέω (οἰκία)	*I dwell*	ἀναγκαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον (-κη) *necessary*		
φθόνος, -ου	*envy, grudge, spite*	ἄτῑμος, -ον	*dishonored, -able*	
Χαιρώνεια, -ᾱς	*Chaeronēa*	ἄφθονος, -ον *without stint, ungrudg-*		
			ing, abundant	
		Ὀρέστης, -ου	*Orestes*	

63.

63 Labial and Palatal Stems.

Τεγέᾱ, -ᾱς *Tegea*

64.

ἄγω	see vocab. 1	ἄντρον	*cave* (Lat. *antrum*) **64**
ἀλλάττω	" 59	εἰκός, -ότος	*likely, probabie* (neut.
ἄρχω	" 7		perf. part. -κώς, -κυῖα, -κός)
ἀφ-ικ-νέομαι	" 59	ἐκ-κόπτω	*I cut or knock out*
βλάπτω	" 59	ἐξ-ορύττω	*I dig or pluck out*
γράφω	" 1	κατα-λαμβάνω *I take, find, come*	
δείκ-νῡμι	" 59	μοχλός, -οῦ	*bar; stake* [*upon*
δέχομαι	*I receive*	ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ	*eye*
διώκω	see vocab. 10	πρόβατον (usu. pl.) *sheep, goats*	
ἐλέγχω	*I cross-question; confute;*	Οὖτις (οὔ τις) *Noman* (feigned name	
εὔχομαι	see vocab. 34 [*convict*		of Odysseus)
ζεύγνῡμι	" 59		
θάπτω (τάφος)	" 59		

9

Πολύφημος, -ου *Polyphēmus*

65.

65 ἀπ-αλλάττω   *I remove, release, from;*
     pass. am freed from, get rid of
ἐκ-πλήττω   *I drive out of one's*
          senses, terrify
καλέω   *I call, name*
κατα-στρέφομαι *I subjugate*
παρα-δέχομαι   *I receive in turn, suc-*
          ceed to (acc.)
φρουρά, -ᾶς ⎱ *a watching, guard;*
φυλακή   ⎰   *garrison*
Καδμεία, -ᾶς   *Cadmēa*
Μακεδών, -όνος *a Macedonian*

66.

66 ἐν-οικέω   *I dwell in, inhabit*
κατα-κόπτω   *I cut down, slay*
πολιορκέω (πόλις) *I besiege*
πρέσβεις, -εων   *envoys, ambassadors*
προσ-άγω   *I lead to or against*
συν-αλλάττω   *I reconcile*
ὑστεραῖος, -ᾱ, -ον *later, following, next*
Ἐπαμεινώνδᾱς, -ου *Epaminondas*
Πίνδαρος, -ου   *Pindar*

67.

Second Aorists.

67   1) *from same root as present.*

ἄγω	ἤγαγον
αἰσθάνομαι	ᾐσθόμην
ἁμαρτάνω	ἥμαρτον
ἀπο-θνήσκω	ἀπ-έθανον
ἀπ-όλλυμαι	ἀπ-ωλόμην
ἀφ-ικνέομαι	ἀφ-ικόμην
βάλλω	ἔβαλον
γίγνομαι	ἐγενόμην
εὑρίσκω	ηὗρον

ἔχω	ἔσχον
λαμβάνω	ἔλαβον
λανθάνω	ἔλαθον
λείπω	ἔλιπον
μανθάνω	ἔμαθον
πάσχω	ἔπαθον
τέμνω	ἔτεμον
τρέπομαι	ἐτραπόμην
τυγχάνω	ἔτυχον
ὑπ-ισχνέομαι	ὑπ-εσχόμην
φεύγω	ἔφυγον

     2) *from different root.*

αἱρέω	εἷλον (root ἑλ-)
αἱρέομαι	*I choose, elect* εἱλόμην
ἔρχομαι	ἦλθον (ἐλθ-)
λέγω	εἶπον (εἰπ-)
ὁράω	εἶδον (ἰδ-)
τρέχω	ἔδραμον

ἀπο-βάλλω	*I lose*
ἀφανίζω	*I make ἀφανής, blot*
	out, annihilate
δουλεία (-εύω)	*slavery*
κατα-τρέχω	*I overrun*
κατ-έχω	*I have (aor. get) pos-*
	session of, control
πρότερος, -ᾱ, -ον	*former, earlier*
πρότερον, adv.	*before, earlier*
συν-έρχομαι	*I come together*
σχολή	*leisure*
τιμωρίᾱ, -ᾱς	*vengeance*
Βυζάντιον	*Byzantium*
Θρᾷξ, -κός	*a Thracian*

68.

Liquid Stems.

68

ἀγγέλλω	see vocab.	1
αἰσχύνω	"	59
ἀπο-κτείνω	"	59

ἀμύνω   *I ward off* (acc.); mid. *I de-*
fend myself; avenge myself
βάλλω   see vocab. 1
δια-φθείρω   "   45
κλίνω   "   59
κρίνω   "   13
μένω   "   7
σημαίνω (σημεῖον) "   59
σπείρω   "   20
στέλλω   "   59
σφάλλω   "   27
τείνω   "   59
φαίνω   "   8
χαλεπαίνω   "   51

ἀνα-βάλλω   *I postpone*
ἀπο-κρίνομαι   *I answer*
ἀπο-λαμβάνω *I get back, recover*
ἀπο-στέλλω   *I despatch (Cf. apos-*
ἀπο-φαίνω   *I show, prove*   [*tle*)
βοήθεια (-έω)   *aid, help*
ἐκ-κλίνω   *I turn out* (intrans.),
ἐκ-φεύγω   *I escape*   [*yield*
κατ-αισχύνω   *I disgrace* (acc.)
περι-πλέω   *I sail round*
῎Αθως, -ω, acc. -ω *Athos*
Μαρδόνιος, -ου   *Mardonius*
Περσικά, -ῶν, τά   *The Persian Wars*

69.

69 ἀν-έχομαι   *I hold up under, endure*
κατ-εργάζομαι *I subdue* ("*do up*")
πίθος, -ου   *earthen wine-cask*
προσ-εῖπον   *I addressed, spoke to*
προσ-έρχομαι   *I come to, approach*
σκώπτω   *I jeer; joke*
συν-ήδομαι   *I rejoice with, con-*
gratulate
Διογένης, -ους *Diogenes*

70.

ἐπι-δείκνῦμι   *I display, point to* 70
with pride
κατα-μανθάνω *I learn by observation,*
know thoroughly
περι-άγω   *I lead round*
Βίτων, -ωνος   *Biton*
Κλέοβις, -ιος   *Cleobis*
Τέλλος, -ου   *Tellus*

71.

ἀνα-τείνω   *I stretch up, raise*   71
ἐκ-τείνω   *I stretch out, extend*
κτῆμα, -ατος, τό (κτάομαι) *possession*
ὄμνῦμι   *I swear*   [*voke*
συγ-καλέω   *I call together, con-*
τελέω   *I bring to a τέλος,*
finish; I pay

72.

ἀνα-μένω   *I await* (acc.)   72
ἀπο-τρέπω   *I turn aside, dissuade*
ἀπο-τρέχω   *I run off*
ἀσκός, -οῦ   *wine-skin, leathern bottle*
ἔν-δον, adv.   *within, inside; at home*
κατα-λαμβάνω *I take or catch in the*
act, come upon (c. partic.)
μέλλω, c. fut. or pres. inf. *I am about*
to —
προ-λέγω   *I foretell, warn*
Αἴολος, -ου   *Aeolus,* king of the
winds

73.

ἵστημι   *I make to stand* (Lat. 73
sistō)
N.B. Sec. Aor. and both per-
fects act. are intrans.
ἀν-ίστημι *I make to rise, to get up;*
mid. and intr. tenses *I rise, get up*

ἀφ-ίστημι   *I cause (induce) to revolt;* mid. and intr. tenses *I revolt*

ἐξ-αν-ίστημι *I make rise and go forth, expel;* mid. and intr. *I start up and forth*

ἐφ-ίστημι   *I make halt;* intr. *I halt*

καθ-ίστημι   *I set down, station, establish, appoint; involve in;* intr. *I take my place, am appointed, get involved in*

προ-ίστημι   *I set at the head of;* intr. *I take my place at the head of;* perf. *I am at the head*

ὑφ-ίστημι   *I place under;* intr., *I undertake, I withstand*

δια-πλέω   *I sail across* (acc.)

ἡγεμονίᾱ, -ᾱς *leadership, headship*

Ἀρισταγόρᾱς, -ου *Aristagoras*

Ἴωνες   *Ionians*

Ξανθίᾱς, -ου *Xanthias* (slave-name)

74.

74 τίθημι   *I place, put* (Lat. *pōnō*); *render, make; manage; regard, consider; cast* (vote, ψῆφον); *ground* (arms, ὅπλα)

ἀπο-τίθημι   *I put off, lay aside*

δια-τίθημι   *I dispose*

ἐπι-τίθημι   *I impose; put on;* mid. *set upon, attack*

προσ-τίθημι   *I add to;* mid. *join myself to*

προ-τίθημι   *I propose*

συν-τίθημι   *I compose, put together;* mid. *I covenant, make agreement* (with some one, τινί or πρός τινα)

κεῖμαι   *I lie, am situated, established* [τινα]

διά-κειμαι   *I am disposed* (πρός

ἐπί-κειμαι   *I am adjacent* (Lat. *ad-iaceo*)

σύγ-κειμαι   *I consist* (ἔκ τινος)

ὑπέρ-κειμαι   *I lie above*

ἐμ-μένω   *I remain in, abide by*

προ-άγω   *I lead forward;* mid. *advance*

ψῆφος, -ου, ἡ *pebble* (Lat. *calculus*); [vote

Αἴγῑνα, -ης *Aegina*

Λυκαβηττός, -οῦ *Lycabettus*

Λυκοῦργος, -ου *Lycurgus*

Μαντινείᾱ, -ᾱς *Mantinēa*

75.

δίδωμι   *I give, grant; offer* **75**

ἀντι-δίδωμι   *I give in return*

ἀπο-δίδωμι   *I give back, render; pay*

παρα-δίδωμι   *I deliver, give over*

προ-δίδωμι   *I betray*

παρα-βαίνω   *I transgress*

προδότης   *betrayer, traitor*

τριώβολον   *three-obol-piece* (= **9** cents)

76.

ἵημι   *I let go, let fly; shoot;* **76** mid. *rush, hasten*

ἀφ-ίημι   *I let go, let off, let escape; disband*

ἐφ-ίημι   *I permit*

προ-ίεμαι   *I desert, abandon.* (*Cf.* προ-δίδωμι)

κατ-εῖδον   *I descried, espied, caught sight of*

σκοπός, -οῦ *target, mark*

συν-διώκω   *I chase with*

φανερός, -ά, -όν *plain, open, evident*

77.

77   *For the Verbs, see the Exercise.*

Σάμιοι   *Samians*

78.

78   *For the Verbs, see the Exercise.*

ἄπ-ειμι (εἶμι)   *I shall depart*
ἀφθονίᾱ, -ᾱς (-νος) *no lack, abund-*
ἔνιοι, -αι, -α   *some*   [*ance*
πρόσ-ειμι (εἶμι) *I shall approach*
προφύλαξ, -κος *picket, outpost*
σωτηρίᾱ, -ᾱς   *safety, salvation*

79.

79   *For the Verbs, see the Exercise.*

ἀπο-διδράσκω   *I run away*
ἐν-δύω   *I make enter; intr. I en-*
           ter; put on (clothes)
κατα-δύω   *I make sink; intr. I sink*

ἀν-έχω   *I come up, emerge*
Ἀρτεμισίᾱ, -ᾱς *Artemisia*

80.

For the Verbs, see the Exercise.   **80**

ἀπο-δείκνῡμι *I appoint; prove*
ἐπι-δείκνῡμι *I show; exhibit; prove*
συμ-μίγνῡμι *I associate or mingle*
            with (intr.)
συμ-πήγνῡμι *I fasten together*

ἄκρᾱτος, -ον   *unmixed*
δικαιοσύνη   *justice*
ζῷον   *animal*
θνητός, -ή, -όν   *mortal*
θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ   *hair*
παντάπᾱσι(ν), adv. *wholly*
χαλκός, -οῦ   *copper, bronze*

GREEK WORD-LIST.

ἀγαθός 6
ἀγγελίᾱ 17
ἄγγελος 3
ἀγγέλλω 1. 59. 68
ἄγνῡμι 80
ἀγορά 8
ἄγριος 6
ἀγρός 5
ἄγω 1. 63
ἀγών 19
ἀγωνίζομαι 19. 60
ἄδειπνος 14
ἀδελφός 5
ἀδικέω 55
ἀδικίᾱ 13
ἄδικος 13
ἀδύνατος 26
ἄδωρος 14
ἀεί 6
ἀθάνατος 13
ἄθεος 14
ἆθλον 4
ἀθροίζω 18. 60
ἀθῡμέω 56
ἀθῡμίᾱ 8
ἄθῡμος 40
αἴνιγμα 22
αἴξ 22
αἱρέω 58
  -έομαι 67
αἰσθάνομαι 59
αἰσχρός 37
αἰσχῡνω 59. 68
αἰτίᾱ 8
αἰτιάομαι 53

αἴτιος 33
ἀκίνδῡνος 14
ἀκοντίζω 41. 60
ἀκούω 15. 48
ἄκρᾱτος 80
ἀκρόπολις 42
ἄκρος 16
  ἄκρον 16
ἄκων 37
ἀλεκτρυών 19
ἀλήθεια 28
ἀληθεύω 41. 48
ἀληθής 27
ἀλίσκομαι 59. 79
ἀλλά 1
ἀλλάττω 59. 63
ἀλλήλων 23
ἄλλοσε 35
ἀλλότριος 32
ἀλώπηξ 17
ἅμα 40
ἀμαθής 27
ἀμαθίᾱ 28
ἅμαξα 10
ἁμαρτάνω 37. 59
ἀμελέω 55
ἀμηχανίᾱ 14
ἀμήχανος 14
ἄμισθος 14
ἄμπελος 12
ἀμῡνω 68
ἀμφί 52
ἀμφότεροι 25
ἄν 40
ἀνά 12

ἀνα-βαίνω 29
ἀνα-βάλλω 68
ἀνάβασις 29
ἀνα-γιγνώσκω 25
ἀναγκάζω 16. 60
ἀναγκαῖος 63
ἀνάγκη 9
ἀνα-μένω 72
ἀνάξιος 13
ἀνάριθμος 13
ἀναρχίᾱ 14
ἄναρχος 14
ἀνα-τείνω 71
ἀνδρείᾱ 46
ἀνδρεῖος 24
ἀνελευθερίᾱ 13
ἀνελεύθερος 13
ἄνεμος 40
ἄνευ 8
ἀν-έχω 79
  -ομαι 69
ἀνήρ 23
ἀνθρώπινος 25
ἄνθρωπος 3
ἀν-ίστημι 73
ἄνοια 13
ἄνους 13
ἀντί 10
ἀντι-δίδωμι 75
ἄντρον 64
ἄνω 16
ἄξιος 6
ἀξιόω 57
ἄοικος 14
ἀπ-άγω 12

ἀπ-αλλάττω 65
ἀπαντάω 53
ἅπαξ 42
ἅπᾱς 41
ἀπατάω 53
ἄπ-ειμι (εἰμί) 32
ἄπ-ειμι (εἶμι) 78
ἄπειρος 29
ἀπ-εργάζομαι 60
ἀπ-έρχομαι 32
ἀπ-έχω 25
ἀπιστέω 55
ἀπιστίᾱ 8
ἄπιστος 13
ἁπλοῦς 13
ἄπλουτος 14
ἀπό 10
ἀπο-βαίνω 32
ἀπο-βάλλω 67
ἀπο-δείκνῡμι 80
ἀπο-διδράσκω 79
ἀπο-δίδωμι 75
ἀπο-θνῄσκω 23. 59
ἀποικίᾱ 36
ἀπο-κρίνομαι 68
ἀπο-κτείνω 59. 68
ἀπο-λαμβάνω 68
ἀπόλεμος 14
ἀπ-όλλῡμι 59
ἀπο-πλέω 56
ἀπορέω 56
ἀπορίᾱ 13
ἄπορος 13
ἀπο-στέλλω 68
ἀπο-τίθημι 74

ἀπο-τρέπω 72
ἀπο-τρέχω 72
ἀπο-φαίνω 68
ἀπο-φέρω 31
ἀπο-χωρέω 55
ἄρα 45
ἀργύριον 3
ἄργυρος 3
ἀργυροῦς 13
ἀρετή 29
ἀριθμός 11
ἀριστερός 34
ἅρμα 21
ἁρπάζω 32. 59. 60
ἄρτι 58
ἄρτος 10
ἀρχαῖος 31
ἀρχή 10
ἄρχω 7. 63
ἄρχων 20
ἀσέβεια 28
ἀσεβέω 55
ἀσεβής 27
ἀσθένεια 28
ἀσθενής 27
ἀσῑτίᾱ 14
ἄσῑτος 14
ἀσκός 72
ἀσπίς 18
ἀσφάλεια 28
ἀσφαλής 27
ἄταφος 14
ἅτε 38
ἀτῑμάζω 53. 60
ἀτῑμίᾱ 14
ἄτῑμος 14. 63
ἄτολμος 13
ἀτοπίᾱ 14
ἄτοπος 14
ἀτυχής 27
ἀτυχίᾱ 28
αὖ 34
αὖθις 29
αὐλός 17
ἀυπνίᾱ 14
ἄυπνος 14
αὐτίκα 13

αὐτόνομος 60
αὐτός 43
αὑτοῦ, -ῷ 5
αὐτοῦ, adv. 46
ἀφ-αιρέω 60
ἀφάνεια 28
ἀφανής 27
ἀφανίζω 67
ἀφθονίᾱ 78
ἄφθονος 63
ἀφ-ίημι 76
ἀφ-ικνέομαι 59. 63
ἄφιλος 14
ἀφ-ίστημι 73
ἄφοβος 13
ἄφρων 37
ἄχρηστος 13
ἀωρίᾱ 14
ἄωρος 14

βάθος 25
βαθύς 36
βαίνω 59. 79
βάλλω 1. 59. 68
βάρβαρος 3
βάρος 36
βαρύς 36
βασιλείᾱ 38
βασίλεια, ἡ 13
βασίλεια, τὰ 41
βασίλειος 41
βασιλεύς 31
βασιλεύω 1. 48
βασιλικός 38
βέλος 25
βίᾱ 8
βιάζομαι 18. 60
βίαιος 8
βιβλίον 12
βίος 2
βιόω 79
βλάπτω 59. 63
βοάω 53
βοήθεια 68
βοηθέω 57
βολή 9
βουλεύω 39. 48

βουλή 20
βούλομαι 15
βοῦς 32
βραδύς 36
βραχύς 36
βύβλινος 12
βύβλος 12

γάρ 1
γέ 24
γένος 25
γέρων 20
γέφῡρα 10
γῆ 12
γήινος 12
γίγᾱς 20
γίγνομαι 15
γιγνώσκω 11. 59. 79
γλαύξ 22
γλῶττα 10
γνώμη 30
γνώριμος 17
γονεύς 31
γόνυ 34
γοῦν 58
γράφω 1. 63
γυμνάσιον 37
γυμνής 18
γυμνός 18
γυνή 34

δαίμων 30
δέ 2
δεῖ 5
δείκνῡμι 59. 63. 80
δειλός 37
δεινός 60
δεῖπνον 4
δέκα 3
δελφίς 19
δένδρον 2
δεξιός 34
δέρμα 21
δερμάτινος 34
δεσπότης 11
δεύτερος 12
δέχομαι 63

δέω want 56
  -ομαι 56
δέω bind 56
δή 38
δῆλος 46
δηλόω 57
δημοκρατίᾱ 41
δῆμος 4
δημόσιος 6
διά 16
δι-άγω 37
δια-βαίνω 25
δια-βάλλω 46
διαβατός 34
διά-κειμαι 74
δια-λέγομαι 16
διάλογος 35
δια-πλέω 73
δια-πράττω 38
δι-αρπάζω 49
δια-τίθημι 74
δια-φέρω 38
δια-φθείρω 45. 59. 68
διδάσκαλος 11
διδάσκω 36
διδράσκω 79
δίδωμι 75
δι-ηγέομαι 60
δίκαιος 37
δικαιοσύνη 80
δίκη 10
διό 60
διώκω 10. 63
δοκέω 55. -εῖ 55
δόλος 17
δόξα 10
δόρυ 34
δουλείᾱ 67
δουλεύω 8. 48
δοῦλος 4
δουλόω 57
δράκων 20
δραχμή 42
δρόμος 19
δύναμαι 77
δύναμις 29
δυνατός 26

δύνω 59
δύο 34
δυστυχέω 55
δύω 79
δῶρον 4

ἔαρ 22
ἑαυτοῦ 29
ἑάω 53
ἑβδομήκοντα 37
ἐγγύς 19
ἐγκράτεια 28
ἐγκρατής 27
ἔγχελυς 30
ἐγώ 43
ἐθέλω 7
ἔθνος 25
εἰ 32
εἰκός 64
εἴκοσι(ν) 11
εἶμι 78
εἰμί 78
εἶναι 4
εἴπερ 38
εἰρήνη 9
εἷς 41
εἰς 2. 10
εἰσ-άγω 15
εἰσ-βάλλω 11
εἰσ-βολή 11
εἰσ-φέρω 45
ἐκ 2. 10
ἕκαστος 40
ἑκατόν 25
ἐκ-βάλλω 29
ἐκεῖ 16
ἐκεῖθεν 35
ἐκεῖνος 31. 43
ἐκεῖσε 35
ἐκκλησιᾶ 20
ἐκ-κλίνω 68
ἐκ-κόπτω 64
ἐκ-λέγω 20
ἐκ-λείπω 18
ἐκ-μανθάνω 31
ἐκ-πλήττω 65
ἐκ-τείνω 71

ἐκτός 10
ἐκ-φεύγω 68
ἑκών 37
ἐλαύνω 21. 59
ἔλαφος 18
ἐλέγχω 63
ἐλευθερίᾱ 8
ἐλεύθερος 7
ἐλευθερόω 57
ἕλκω 23
ἐλπίζω 59
ἐλπίς 18
ἐμ-βαίνω 33
ἐμ-βάλλω 22
ἐμ-μένω 74
ἔμπειρος 33
ἐμ-πίμπλημι 77
ἐμ-πίμπρημι 77
ἐν 2. 10
ἐναντιόομαι 57
ἐναντίος 36
ἔνδον 72
ἔνδοξος 13
ἐν-δύω 79
ἕνεκα 43
ἐνιαυτός 5
ἔνιοι 78
ἐνίοτε 56
ἐννέα 10
ἕννῡμι 80
ἐν-οικέω 66
ἔνοπλος 20
ἐνταῦθα 15
ἐντεῦθεν 35
ἔντῑμος 30
ἐντός 10
ἐν-τυγχάνω 34
ἕξ 25
ἑξακισχίλιοι 39
ἑξακόσιοι 25
ἐξ-αν-ίστημι 73
ἐξ-απατάω 53
ἐξ-ελαύνω 24
ἔξ-εστι 15
ἑξήκοντα 15
ἐξ-ορύττω 64
ἔξω 22

ἐπ-αινέω 55
ἐπεί 5
ἔπειτα 36
ἐπί c. acc. 7
   c. gen. 21
   c. dat. 23
ἐπι-βουλεύω 41
ἐπι-γίγνομαι 16
ἐπι-δείκνῡμι 70. 80
ἐπιθῡμέω 55
ἐπιθῡμίᾱ 49
ἐπί-κειμαι 74
ἐπικίνδῡνος 13
ἐπιλήσμων 37
ἐπι-μελέομαι 55
ἐπι-πίπτω 50
ἐπίσταμαι 77
ἐπιστήμων 37
ἐπιτήδεια, τά 43
ἐπιτήδειος 43
ἐπι-τίθημι 74
ἐπι-τρέπω 34
ἐπιχειρέω 55
ἕπομαι 40
ἑπτά 6
ἐργάζομαι 16. 60
ἔργον 2
ἐρίζω 59
ἔρις 18
ἔρχομαι 15
ἔρως 18
ἐρωτάω 53
ἐσθής 19
ἐσθίω 22
ἑσπέρα 8
ἔσχατος 17
ἕτερος 41
ἔτι 8
ἕτοιμος 24
ἔτος 25
εὖ 11
εὐδαιμονίᾱ 37
εὐδαίμων 37
εὔελπις 37
εὐεργετέω 55
εὐθύς 18
εὐμένεια 28

εὐμενής 27
εὔνοια 13
εὔνους 13
εὐπορέω 55
εὑρετής 17
εὑρίσκω 12. 59
εὖρος 25
εὐρύς 36
εὐσέβεια 28
εὐσεβέω 55
εὐσεβής 27
εὐτυχέω 55
εὐτυχής 27
εὐτυχίᾱ 27
εὔχομαι 34. 63
ἐφ-ίημι 76
ἐφ-ίστημι 73
ἔχθρᾱ 8
ἐχθρός 8
ἔχω 1
ἕως 54

ζάω 54
ζεύγνῡμι 59. 63. 80
ζητέω 58
ζῷον 80

ἤ or 34
ἤ ... ἤ 34
ἤ than 38
ἡγεμονίᾱ 73
ἡγεμών 19
ἡγέομαι 55
ἤδη 11
ἥδομαι 17. 60
ἡδονή 9
ἡδύς 36
ἥκω 31
ἥλιος 3
ἡμέρᾱ 8
ἥμισυς 36
ἥρως 33
ἡσυχίᾱ 8
ἧττα 15
ἡττάομαι 53
ἠχώ 33
θάλαττα 12

θάνατος 3
θάπτω 59. 63
θαυμάζω 23. 59. 60
θαυμάσιος 19
θεά 8
θεάομαι 53
θεός 5
θέρος 25
θήρ 22
θηρεύω 22. 48
θηρίον 22
θνητός 80
θρασύς 36
θρίξ 80
θυγάτηρ 23
θυμός 7
θύρα 8
θυσίᾱ 8
θύω 1. 48
θώρᾱξ 17

ἰᾱτρός 5
ἴδιος 6
ἰδιώτης 11
ἰερεῖον 49
ἰερεύς 31
ἰερόν 12. 19
ἰερός 12
ἵημι 76
ἰκανός 6
ἵνα 29
ἱμάτιον 13
ἰππεύς 31
ἰππικός 29
    ἰππικόν 29
ἵππος 2
ἴσος 40
ἵστημι 73
ἰστορίᾱ 12
ἰσχῡρός 30
ἰσχύς 30
ἴσως 40
ἰχθύς 30

καθ-έζομαι 22. 59
καθ-εύδω 26
κάθ-ημαι 78

καθ-ίστημι 73
καί 1
καί ... καί 18
καίπερ 31
καιρός 55
κακίᾱ 8
κακόνοια 13
κακόνους 13
κακός 6
κακουργίᾱ 13
κακοῦργος 13
καλέω 65
κάλλος 55
καλός 6
καλύπτω 12. 59. 63
κάπηλος 13
κατά c. acc. 12. 16
    c. gen. 15
κατα-βαίνω 33
κατάβασις 29
κατ-άγω 52
κατα-δύω 79
κατ-αισχύνω 68
κατα-κάω 49
κατα-κλείω 48
κατα-κόπτω 66
κατα-λαμβάνω 64.
    72
κατα-λείπω 35
κατα-λύω 24
κατα-μανθάνω 70
κατα-στρέφομαι 65
κατα-τρέχω 67
κατ-εῖδον 76
κατ-εργάζομαι 69
κατ-έρχομαι 18
κατ-έχω 67
κάτω 16
κάω 15. 48
κεῖμαι 74
κελεύω 1. 48
κεράννῡμι 80
κέρδος 55
κεφαλή 22
κῆρυξ 17
κηρύττω 17. 59. 63
κιθάρᾱ 17

κινδῡνεύω 48
κίνδῡνος 3
κλείω 48
κλέος 26
κλέπτω 59. 63
κλῆρος 20
κλίνω 59. 68
κνημίς 18
κολάζω 54. 60
κομίζω 59. 60
κόραξ 17
κόπτω 59. 63
κόσμος 34
κοῦφος 21
κράνος 25
κρατέω 55
κράτος 25
κραυγή 9
κρέμαμαι 77
κρίνω 13. 59. 68
κρύπτω 15. 59. 63
κτάομαι 58
κτῆμα 71
κύων 34
κωλύω 16. 48
κώμη 10
κώπη 12

λαμβάνω 16. 59
λαμπρός 23
λανθάνω 59
λέγω 1. 63
λήθη 9
λίθινος 6
λίθος 2
λῑμός 16
λόγος 2
λόγχη 9
λοιπός 49
    λοιπόν 49
λόφος 16
λύκος 2
λύπη 9
λύρᾱ 17
λύω 1. 48

μά 45
μαθητής 11
μαίνομαι 59
μακρός 7
μάλα 40
μάλιστα 19
μανίᾱ 37
μανθάνω 8. 59
μαντείᾱ 49
μαντικός 29
μάντις 29
μάρμαρος 12
μαστιγόω 57
μάστῑξ 23
μάτην 55
μάχαιρα 10
μάχη 9
μάχομαι 15
μέγας 37
μέγεθος 25
μέλει 25
μέλλω 72
μένος 27
μέντοι 41
μένω 7. 68
μέρος 25
μεστός 7
μετά 9. 16
μετα-πέμπομαι 35
μέτριος 49
μέχρι 34
μή 1
μηκέτι 21
μῆκος 25
μήτε ... μήτε 30
μήν month 35
μήν 43
μήτηρ 23
μηχανή 10
μῑκρός 6
μιμνήσκω 59
μισθός 5
μισθόω 57
μνήμη 15
μνήμων 37
μονή 10

μόνος 8
  μόνον 8
μοναρχίᾱ 41
μουσικός 19
μουσική 17
μοχλός 64
μῦθος 10
μῡριάς 18
μύριοι 16
μῡρίοι 7
μύρμηξ 17
μυστήρια 19

ναί 15
ναῦς 32
ναύτης 33
ναυτικός 39
νεᾱνίᾱς 11
νεκρός 22
νέος 6
νεῦρον 21
νεώς 42
νεωστί 23
νή 35
νησιώτης 12
νῆσος 12
νῑκάω 53
νίκη 11
νομίζω 5. 59. 60
νόμος 2
νόσος 12
νοῦς 12
νύμφη 18
νῦν 5
νύξ 22

ξένος 2
ξίφος 25
ξύλινος 6
ξύλον 2

ὅδε 43
ὁδός 12
ὀδούς 20
οἶδα 78
οἴκαδε 31
οἰκέτης 11

οἰκέω 60
οἰκίᾱ 8
οἴκοθεν 35
οἴκοι 35
οἶνος 4
οἴομαι 21
οἴχομαι 35
ὀκτώ 10
ὀλιγαρχίᾱ 41
ὀλίγος 6
ὄλλῡμι 80
ὅλος 9
ὀλυμπιάς 42
ὄμνῡμι 71. 80
ὅμοιος 57
ὁμολογέω 55
ὅμως 33
ὄνομα 21
ὀνομάζω 21. 60
ὄνος 17
ὄξος 36
ὀξύς 36
ὁπλίτης 11
ὅπλον 2
ὁράω 54
ὀργή 31
ὀργίζω 60
ὀρθός 45
ὀρθόω 57
ὅρκος 34
ὄρνῑς 18
ὄρος 25
ὀρύττω 59. 63
ὅστις 45
ὅτε 38
ὅτι 1. 10
οὐ 1
οὐδαμῇ, -όθεν 46
οὐδαμῶς 46
οὐδέ 4
οὐδέν 1
οὐκέτι 21
οὖν 4
οὕπερ 48
οὐρά 22
οὐρανός 5
οὔτε . . . οὔτε 30

οὗτος 43
οὕτω(ς) 46
ὄφελος 34
ὀφθαλμός 64
ὄψις 30

πάθος 25
παιᾱνίζω 17. 60
παιδείᾱ 41
παιδεύω 38. 48
παίζω 22
παῖς 22
πάλαι 6
παλαιός 7
πάλη 19
πάλιν 11
παντάπᾱσι(ν) 80
πανταχόθεν 46
παντοῖος 25
πάνυ 45
παρά c. gen. 30
    c. dat. 32
    c. acc. 50
παρα-βαίνω 75
παραγραφή 30
παρα-δέχομαι 65
παρα-δίδωμι 75
παρα-κελεύομαι 48
παρα-λαμβάνω 38
παρα-σκευάζω 60
παρασκευή 46
πάρ-ειμι 35
παρ-έχω 4
παρθένος 12
πάροδος 39
πᾶς 24
πάσχω 15
πατήρ 23
πατρίς 18
πατρῷος 52
παύω 48
πεδίον 2
πέδον 2
πεζῇ 34
πεζός 5. 29
πείθω 15. 60
πεῖρα 29

πειράομαι 53
πελταστής 11
πέλτη 9
πέμπω 4. 63
πένθος 36
πεντακόσιοι 20
πεντήκοντα 23
πέντε 8
πέρᾱν 7
περί c. gen. 3
    c. dat. 34
περι-άγω 70
περι-πλέω 68
περιττός 22
περι-φέρω 44
πέτρᾱ 15
πηγή 12
πήγνῡμι 80
πῆχυς 30
πίθος 69
πίνω 40
πιστεύω 4. 48
πίστις 29
πιστός 6
πλέθρον 25
πλέω 56. 59
πλῆθος 30
πλήν 21
πλήρης 27
πλήττω 59. 63
πλίνθος 12
πλοῖον 4
πλοῦς 12
πλούσιος 7
πλουτέω 55
πλοῦτος 4
πνέω 56. 59
πόθεν 35
ποιέω 55
ποιητής 31
πολεμικός 29
πολέμιος 6
πόλεμος 3
πολιορκέω 66
πόλις 29
πολῑτείᾱ 41
πολίτης 52

πολλάκις 3
πολλοί 7
πολύς 9
πονέω 55
πονηρίᾱ 8
πονηρός 6
πόνος 2
πόντος 33
πορεύομαι 15. 48
πορίζω 60
πόρος 8
πόρρω 12
πόσος 11
ποταμός 7
ποτέ 16
ποῦ 15
πούς 22
πρᾶγμα 21
πρᾶξις 29
πράττω 11. 59. 63
πρέσβεις 66
πρέσβυς 38
πρίασθαι 77
πρίν 58
πρό 10
προ-άγω 74
πρόβατον 64
προ-δίδωμι 75
προδότης 75
προθῡμίᾱ 13
πρόθῡμος 13
προ-ίεμαι 76
προ-ίστημι 73
προ-λαμβάνω 58
προ-λέγω 72
πρός c. dat. 34
     c. acc. 12
προσ-άγω 66
πρόσ-ειμι 78
προσ-εῖπον 69
προσ-έρχομαι 69
προσ-έχω 12
προσ-ήκω 54
πρόσθεν 30
προσ-τίθημι 74
πρότερος 67
   πρότερον 67

προ-τίθημι 74
προ-τῑμάω 58
πρόφασις 29
προφύλαξ 78
πρῶτος 16
   πρῶτον 16
πτέρυξ 22
πυγμή 19
πύλη 51
πῦρ 34
πω 6
πῶς 4

ῥᾴδιος 10
ῥᾳθῡμίᾱ 45
ῥήτωρ 26
ῥίπτω 59. 63
ῥοῦς 12
ῥώμη 16
ῥώννῡμι 80

σαλπιγκτής 17
σάλπιγξ 17
σαλπίζω 17. 59
σαφής 40
σημαίνω 59. 68
σημεῖον 36
σθένος 27
σῑγή 13
σίδηρος 6
σιδηροῦς 13
σῑτίον 10
σῖτος 4. 34
σκέλος 34
σκέπτομαι 59
σκῆπτρον 4
σκοπέω 55
σκοπός 76
σκώπτω 69
σοφίᾱ 8
σοφός 6
σπείρω 20. 68
σπένδω 60
σπεύδω 40. 60
στάδιον 10. 34
στέλλω 59. 68
στενός 13
στέρνον 16

στέφανος 31
στεφανόω 57
στρατείᾱ 29
στράτευμα 21
στρατεύω 16. 48
στρατηγός 5
στρατιά 8
στρατιώτης 11 [48
στρατοπεδεύομαι 31.
στρατόπεδον 3
στρατός 5
στρέφω 63
συγ-γίγνομαι 26
σύγ-γραμμα 25
συγ-γραφεύς 31
συγ-γράφω 17
συγ-καλέω 71
σύγ-κειμαι 74
συλ-λέγω 16
συμ-βουλεύω 40
σύμμαχος 15
συμ-μίγνῡμι 80
συμ-πήγνῡμι 80
συμ-πορεύομαι 18
συμ-πράττω 32
σύν 9
συν-αλλάττω 66
συν-διώκω 76
σύν-ειμι 37
συν-έρχομαι 67
συν-ήδομαι 69
συν-τίθημι 74
σῦριγξ 17
σῡρίζω 17
συ-στρατεύομαι 52
σφάλλω 27. 59. 68
σφάττω 32. 59. 63
σφενδόνη 9
σφόδρα 30
σχεδόν 15
σχολή 67
σῴζω 26. 59. 60
σῶμα 21
σῶς 19
σωτήρ 22
σωτηρίᾱ 78
σωφροσύνη 37

σώφρων 37
τάλαντον 3
τάξις 29
ταράττω 59. 63
τάττω 59. 63
ταῦρος 4
ταύτῃ 46
τάφος 12
κάφρος 12
τάχος 36
ταχύς 36
τέ 19
τὲ καί 19
τείνω 59. 68
τεῖχος 25
τελευτάω 53
τελευτή 40
τελέω 71
τέλος 26
τέμνω 10. 59
τέτταρες 41
τέταρτος 19
τέχνη 29
τήμερον 11
τίθημι 74
τίκτω 18
τί 1
τὶ 8
τῑμάω 53
τῑμή 13
τῑμωρέομαι 55
τῑμωρίᾱ 67
τίς 45
τὶς 45
τιτρώσκω 21
τοίνυν 49
τολμάω 53
τόλμα 13
τόξευμα 21
τοξεύω 21. 48
τόξον 2
τοξότης 11
τόπος 10
τότε 38
τράπεζα 10
τραῦμα 21
τρᾱχύς 36

τρεῖς 34
τρέπω 9. 63
τρέφω 63
τριάκοντα 18
τριάς 18
τριήρης 26
τρίς 35
τριώβολον 75
τρόπαιον 3
τρόπος 13
τυγχάνω 30. 59
τυραννεύω 52
τυραννίς 18
τύραννος 3
τύχη 9

ὕβρις 48
ὑγίεια 28
ὑγιής 27
ὕδωρ 34
υἱός 11
ὕλη 10
ὑπ-ακούω 24
ὑπέρ 16
ὑπέρ-κειμαι 74
ὑπ-ισχνέομαι 59
ὕπνος 2
ὑπό c. gen. 15
   c. dat. 31. 38
ὑποζύγιον 34
ὑπο-μένω 39
ὑστεραῖος 66

ὕστερος 11
  ὕστερον 11
ὑφ-ίστημι 73
ὑψηλός 9
ὕψος 25

φαίνω 8. 59. 68
φάλαγξ 17
φανερός 76
φάρμακον 33
φέρω 1
φεύγω 1. 59. 63
φημί 78
φθάνω 59. 79
φθονέω 55
φθόνος 60
φιλαργυρία 13
φιλάργυρος 13
φιλέω 55
φιλία 8
φιλικός 53
φίλιος 6
φιλοκίνδυνος 13
φιλομαθής 38
φιλοπόλεμος 13
φιλοπονία 17
φιλόπονος 13
φίλος 2
φιλοσοφία 8
φιλόσοφος 8
φιλοτιμία 49
φιλότιμος 13

φοβέομαι 55
φοβερός 26
φόβος 6
φονεύς 31
φόρμιγξ 17
φορμίζω 17
φορτίον 36
φράζω 59. 60
φρονέω 55
φρόνιμος 36
φρουρά 65
φυγάς 18
φυγή 9
φυλακή 65
φύλαξ 17
φυλάττω 17. 59. 63
φύσις 37
φύω 79
φωνή 22
φῶς 22

χαλεπαίνω 50. 68
χαλεπός 6
χαλκός 80
χαλκοῦς 13
χάρις 18
χειμών 19
χείρ 34
χελιδών 19
χιτών 19
χιών 19

χράομαι 54
χρή 54
χρῆμα 21
χρηστός 6
χρηστότης 18
χρόνος 2
χρυσός 5
χρυσοῦς 13
χώρα 9
χωρέω 58
χωρίον 18

ψευδής 27
ψεύδομαι 60
ψηφίζομαι 53. 60
ψῆφος 74
ψυχή 30

ὦ 4
ὧδε 30
ὠμός 17
ὠμότης 18
ὥρα 8
ὡς 9
ὡς c. num. 30
ὡς prepos. 52
ὡς c. superl. 46
ὥσπερ 12
ὥστε 16
ὠφελέω 55
ὠφέλιμος 36

Proper Names.

'Αγαμέμνων 31
'Αθηνᾶ 22
'Αθῆναι 15
'Αθηναῖος 6
'Αθήνη-θεν 35
'Αθήνη-σι 37
"Αθως 68
Αἴγῑνα 74
Αἴγυπτος, ἡ 12
Αἴγυπτος, ὁ 23
"Αιδης 34
Αἰθίοψ 17

Αἵμων 22
Αἰνείας 33
Αἴολος 72
Αἰσχύλος 15
Αἴσωπος 17
'Αλέξανδρος 24
'Αλκιβιάδης 37
"Αλυς 49
'Απόλλων 19
'Απολλώνιος 20
'Αργοναύτης 33
'Αργώ 33

'Αρισταγόρας 73
'Αριστοτέλης 26
'Αρίων 19
'Αρκάς 18
'Αρταξέρξης 16
"Αρτεμις 18
'Αρτεμισία 79
'Ασία 13
'Ασσυρία 12
'Αστυάγης 49
"Ατοσσα 13
'Ατρείδης 31

'Ατρεύς 31
'Αττική 18
'Αφροδίτη 13
'Αχιλλεύς 31

Βαβυλών 21
Βαβυλωνία 16
Βῆλος 23
Βίτων 70
Βίων 43
Βοιωτία 18
Βορέας 56

Βουκέφαλος 58
Βυζάντιον 67

Δαναός 23
Δελφοί 19
Δῆλος 12
Δημήτηρ 23
Δημόδοκος 17
Δημοσθένης 26
Διδώ 33
Διογένης 69
Δράκων 20

Εἵλως 18
Ἐκβάτανα 41
Ἑλένη 31
Ἐλευσίς 19
Ἑλλάς 18
Ἕλλην 19
Ἑλληνικός 9
Ἑλληνίς 45
Ἐπαμεινώνδᾱς 66
Ἑρμῆς 17
Ἐρύμανθος 18
Εὔξεινος 33
Εὐρῑπίδης 36
Εὐρώπη 11

Ζεύς 34
Ζέφυρος 56

Ἠλεῖος 19
Ἦλις 19
Ἥρᾱ 22
Ἡρόδοτος 3
Ἡσίοδος 18

Θεμιστοκλῆς 26
Θερμόπυλαι 23
Θερσίτης 39
Θετταλός 31
Θήβαζε 35
Θῆβαι 22

Θηβαῖος 22
Θησεύς 31
Θουκῡδίδης 21
Θρᾷξ 54
Θρασύβουλος 18

Ἰάσων 20
²Ἰλιάς 18
≡Ἴλιον 31
Ἰλλύριοι 58
Ἵππαρχος 3
Ἱππίᾱς 52
Ἶρις 18
Ἰταλίᾱ 19
Ἴωνες 73

Καδμείᾱ 65
Καλυψώ 33
Κέρβερος 34
Κλέοβις 70
Κολχίς 33
Κόλχος 33
Κόρινθος 41
Κρέων 22
Κριτίᾱς 37
Κροῖσος 7
Κύκλωψ 17
Κῦρος 4

Λακεδαιμόνιος 7
Λεωνίδης 39
Λητώ 33
Λῡδίᾱ 16
Λῡδός 7
Λυκαβηττός 74
Λυκοῦργος 74

Μακεδονίᾱ 58
Μακεδών 65
Μαντινείᾱ 74
Μαραθών 19
Μαρδόνιος 68

Μέγαρα 35
Μέγαράδε 35
Μένανδρος 10
Μήδεια 33
Μηδίᾱ 25
Μῆδος 6
Μιλτιάδης 26
Μνημοσύνη 23
Μοῖρα 10
Μοῦσα 10

Νεῖλος 12
Νότος 56

Ξανθίᾱς 73
Ξενοφῶν 21
Ξέρξης 11

Ὀδύσσεια 17
Ὀδυσσεύς 31
Οἰδίπους 22
Ὀλυμπίᾱ 19
Ὄλυμπος 19
Ὅμηρος 13
Ὀρέστης 63
Οὖτις 64

Πάν 22
Πᾱνικός 22
Παρθενών 42
Πάρος 12
Πεισίστρατος 7
Πελοποννησιακός 16
Πελοπόννησος 19
Περικλῆς 26
Περσεφόνη 9
Περσικά 68
Πηλείδης 31
Πηλεύς 31
Πίνδαρος 66
Πῑσίδαι 29
Πλάτων 26

Πλούταρχος 41
Πολύφημος 64
Ποσειδῶν 22
Ποτείδαια 58
Πρίαμος 31

Ῥέᾱ 23
Ῥόδιος 20

Σαλαμίς 19
Σάμιοι 77
Σαπφώ 33
Σάρδεις 29
Σικελίᾱ 19
Σκύθης 11
Σόλων 20
Σοῦσα 41
Σοφοκλῆς 26
Σπάρτη 18
Σπαρτιάτης 13
Σύρος 30
Σφίγξ 22
Σωκράτης 26
Σωφρονίσκος 37

Ταίναρον 19
Τεγέᾱ 63
Τέλλος 70
Τίγρης 34
Τροίᾱ 31
Τρωϊκός 20

Ὑστάσπης 16

Φίλιππος 45
Φοῖνιξ 17
Φυλή 18

Χαιρώνεια 60
Χάριτες 18
Χίος 12
Χρύσης 31

ENGLISH WORD-LIST.

abandon 76
abide by 74
ability 29
able (adj.) 6. 26
able, be 77
about (prep.) 3. 16. 34. 52
about (adv.) 15. 30
about, be — to 72
above 16
absent, be 32
abstain 25
abundance 78
abundant 63
accompany 18
accomplish 38
accordance, in —with 16
account (s.) 2
account, on — of 16. 43
accuse 53
acquainted with 33
acquire 58
across 7
act (s.) 21
adapted 43
add to 74
addition, in — to 34
address (v.) 69
adjacent, be 74
admirable 19
admire 23
admit 55
advance (v.) 15. 74
advise 40
affair 21
after (prep.) 9. (16)
again 11. 29. 34

against 7. 12
ago, long 6
agree with 55
agreeable 36
agreement, make 74
aid (s.) 68
" (v.) 55
aid, bear 57
all 24. 41
allow 53
ally 15
alone 8
along (prep.) 50
already 11
also 1
although 31
always 6. 37
ambassadors 66
ambition 49
ambitious 13
ammunition 25
among 2
ancestral 52
ancient 31
and 1. 2
anger 7. 31
angry, make, be 60
animal 80
annihilate 67
announce 1
another's 32
answer (v.) 68
ant 17
anticipate 59
anything 8
appearance 30
apply 12
appoint 73. 80
approach (v.) 69

approve 55
archon 20
are 6
armed 20
arms, in 20
army 5. 8. 21
arrange 59
arrive 59
arrow 21
art 29
as 9
as far as 34
as long as 54
ascend 29
ascent 29
ashamed, be 59
ask (question) 53
ass 17
assembly 20
associate with 26. 37. 80
at 23. 34
attack (v.) 16. 22. 50. 74
attempt (v.) 55
attention 12
" , pay 12
avenge oneself 68
await 39. 72
away 10
" , be 25. 32

back 11
bad 6
badness 8
bar (s.) 64
barbarian 3
bare 18
base 37

bass 36
battalion 29
battle 9
" , line of 17. 29
be, to 4. 78
be with 37
bear (v.) 1
beast, wild 22
beast of burden 34
beaten, be 53
beautiful 6
beauty 55
because 10. 38
become 15
becoming, be 54
before 10. 67
" (conj.) 58
beg (request) 56
beget 18
begin 7
beginning 10
behalf, in — of 16
believe 5
below 16
bend (v.) 59
benefit (v.) 55
beside 30
besiege 66
betray 75
betrayer 75
beyond 16. 10. 22
bind 56
bird 18
birth 25
blame, to (adj.) 33
blame (v.) 53
blot out 67
blow (v.) 56
blow trumpet 17

boat **4**
body **21**
body, dead **22**
bold **36**
book **12**
born, be **15**
both **25**
both . . . and **18. 19**
bow **2**
bow, shoot **21**
bowman **11**
boxing **19**
boy **22**
brave **6. 24**
bravery **46**
bread **10**
break (v.) **80**
breast **16**
breastplate **17**
breathe **56**
brick **12**
bridge **10**
　　"　　(v.) **80**
brief **36**
bring **1**
bring away **59**
bring forth **18**
bring news **1**
bring to light **8**
broad **36**
bronze **80**
bronze, of **13**
brother **5**
bull **4**
burden **36**
burial **12**
burn (v.) **15. 77**
burn up **49**
bury **59**
business **29**
but **1. 2**
buy **77**
by (of agent) **15**
　　" (local) **30**
　　" = apud **32**

call (v.) **65**
call together **71**
camp **3**
campaign **29**
campaign, go on **16**
can **1. 77**
candor **28**
capture (v.) **58**
captured, be **59**

care (v.) **25**
care, take ⌐ of **55**
careless, be **55**
carry **59**
carry across **37**
carry apart **38**
carry away **12. 31**
carry round **44**
cast (vote) **74**
catch in act **72**
catch sight of **76**
cause (v.) **4**
　　"　　(s.) **8**
causing **33**
cavalry **29**
cave **64**
cease, (make —) **48**
certain **46**
certainly **24. 58**
chance (s.) **9**
chance on **30. 34**
change (v.) **59**
character **13**
charge (v.) **53**
chariot **21**
chase (v.) **10**
chase, help **76**
cheat **53**
child **22**
chiton **19**
choose **13. 67**
citadel **42**
cithern **17**
citizen **52**
citizenship **41**
city **29**
clad, lightly **18**
claim (v.) **57**
clear (adj.) **40**
clever **6**
cliff **15**
cloak **13**
close (v.) **48**
clothe **80**
clothing **19**
cock **19**
collect (v.) **16. 18**
colony **36**
come **15**
come down **18**
come to **54. 69**
come together **67**
come upon in act **72**
come, have **31**
command (v.) **55**

compel **16**
competent **6**
compose **74**
compose history **17**
conceal **15**
confess **55**
confuse **59**
confute **63**
congratulate **69**
conquer **53. 55**
consent (s.) **30**
consider **39. 59. 74**
consist **74**
constitution **41**
constraint **9**
contain **58**
contend **19. 59. 60**
contest (s.) **19**
continue **37**
contrary to **50**
contrivance **10**
control (s.) **25**
control (of self) **28**
　　"　　(v.) **67**
control, in — of **27**
converse **16**
convict **63**
convicted, be **59**
co-operate **32**
convoke **71**
corps **29**
correct (adj.) **45**
corrupt (v.) **45.**
council **20**
counsel **20**
　　"　　(v.) **40**
countless **7. 13**
country **5**
courage **7**
course, in — of **16**
cover (v.) **12**
cow **32**
cowardice **8**
cowardly **6. 13. 37**
crest **16**
cross (v.) **25**
crossing, a **8**
cross-question (v.) **63**
crow (s.) **17**
crown **31**
　　"　　(v.) **57**
cruel **17**
cruelty **18**
cry out **53**
cubit **30**

cunning **17**
custom **2**
cut (v.) **10. 59**
cut down **66**
cut out **64**

danger **3**
danger-loving **13**
dangerous **13**
dare (v.) **53**
daring **13**
daring, without **13**
daughter **23**
day **8**
day, some- **16**
dead body **22**
death **3**
death, put to **59**
deathless **13**
deceit **17**
deceive **53. 60**
deed **2. 21**
deem right **57**
deep **36**
deer **18**
defeat **15**
defeated, be **53**
defend oneself **68**
dejected **40**
delay (s.) **10**
deliberate **39**
deliver **34. 75**
democracy **41**
depart **32**
depth **25**
descend **33**
descent **29**
descry **76**
desert (v.) **76**
deserving **6**
desire (s.) **49**
　　"　　(v.) **55**
despair **8**
despair, be in **56**
despatch (v.) **68**
destroy **1. 45. 59**
devise **39**
dialogue **35**
die **23. 53**
differ from **38**
difficult **6**
dig **59**
dig out **64**
dinner **4**
direction, in — of **21**

front, in 30
front, in — of 10
fugitive 18
full 7. 27
furnish 4. 60
further (temp.) 8
   " , no 21
furthest 17
gain (s.) 55
games 19
garrison 65
gate 51
gaze (v.) 53
general (s.) 5
genus 25
get 16. 60
get back 68
giant 20
gift 4
give 75
give back 75
give in return 75
given over to 75
glory 26
go 15
go away 32
go forth from 18
go up 29
go wrong 37
goat 22
god 5
goddess 8
going down 29
going up 29
gold 5
golden 13
good 6
good, do 55
goodness 18
goodwill 13
government 10. 41
grace 18
gracious 27
graciousness 28
grain 4. 34
grant (v.) 75
gratitude 18
grave (s.) 12
great 37
greave 18
grief 9. 36
ground 2
   " , (v.) (arms) 74
grow, make 79
grudge 60

guard (s.) 17. 65
   "   (v.) 17
guide (s.) 19
gymnasium 37

habits 13
hair 80
half 36
halt, make 73
hand 34
hand, on left 34
hand, on right 34
hands, at — of 15
hang 77
happen 30
happiness 37
happy 37
hard 6
harm (v.) 59
harsh 6. 36
haste, make 40
hatred 8
have 1. 54
he (emphat.) 31
head 22
head, set at, be at 73
headship 10. 73
healer 5
health 28
healthy 27
hear 15
hear and obey 24
heart 7
heaven 5
heavy 36
heavy-armed soldier
   11
height, a 16
height 25
helmet 25
help (s.) 68
   "   (v.) 55
help chase 76
help do 32
helpful 36
henceforth 49
herald 17
here 15
   " , be 31
hereditary 52
hero 33
herself 29
hide (s.) 21
high 9
highest 16

hill 16
hill-top 16
him 5
himself 29
hinder 16
hire (s.) 5
historian 31
history 12
hold (v.) 1
   "   (contain) 58
home, at 35. 72
   " , from 35
homeward 31
honor (s.) 13
   "   (v.) 53
   "   before (v.) 58
   " , in 30
hope (s.) 18
   "   (v.) 59
   " , of good 37
hopeful 37
hoplite 11
horse 2
horse, of 29
horseman 31
hostile 6. 8. 36
hour 8
house 8
house-slave 11
how? 4
how much? 11
however 41
human 25
hundred 25
   " , five 20
   " , six 25
hunger 16
hunt (v.) 22
hurl javelin 41

idly 55
if 32
if indeed 38
ignorance 28
ignorant 27
ill 27
ill-disposed 13
illiberality 13
illness 28
illwill 13
immortal 13
impiety 28
impious 27
   " , be 55
impose 74

impossible 26
in 2
incline, make 59
incredible 13
independent 60
indicate 59
indifference 45
industrious 13
industry 17
inexperienced 29
inferior, be 53
inhabit 66
injure 59
injustice 13
inside of 10
insolence 48
inspire 22
instead of 10
instrument 2
insult (s.) 48
intend 55
into 2
introduce 15. 45
invade 11
invasion 11
invisible 27
involve in 73
iron 6
iron, of 13
is 6
island 12
islander 12
itself 29

javelin, hurl 41
jeer (v.) 69
jest (v.) 22
join 80
   " (intr.) 74
joke (v.) 69
journey (s.) 12
   "   (v.) 15
judge (v.) 13
judgment 30
just (adj.) 37
   "   (adv.) 38
just as 12
just now 58
justice 10. 80

keen 36
keep 63
kind (s.) 25
kinds, all — of 25
king 31

king, be **1**
kingdom **38**
kingly **38**
knee **34**
knife **10**
knight **31**
knock out **64**
know **11. 78**
  " how **77**
known **17**

labor (v.) **55**
lack (s.) **13**
  " (v.) **56**
land, native **18**
land, by **34**
large **37**
lash (s.) **23.** (v.) **57**
last **17**
last, at **26**
lately **23**
later **11**
law **2**
lawsuit **10**
lay waste **49**
laziness **45**
lead (v.) **1**
  " against *or* to **66**
  " away **12**
  " down *or* back **52**
  " forward **74**
  " in **15**
  " round **70**
leader **19. 20**
  " , be **55**
leadership **73**
learn **8. 59**
  " by heart **31**
  " thoroughly **70**
learner **11**
least, at **24. 58**
leather, of **34**
leave **16**
  " behind **35**
left, on — hand **34**
left **49**
leg **34**
leisure **67**
length **25**
let (allow) **53**
let fly *or* go **76**
let for hire **57**
levy (v.) **16**
liar **27**
libation, pour **60**

liberate **57**
lie (v.) **60**
  " (be situated) **74**
  " above **74**
life **2. 21. 30**
light (adj.) **21**
  " (s.) **22, (v.) 15**
light - armed soldier
    11. 18
like (v.) **17.** (adj.) **57**
likely **64**
line, in — of 12(=16)
  " of battle **17. 29**
live **54**
load (s.) **36**
loaf (s.) **10**
lock up **48**
lofty **9**
long **7**
  " ago **6**
long, as — as **54**
longer, no **21**
look (s.) **30**
  " after **55**
  " at **53. 55**
loose **1**
lose **67**
loss, at a **13**
lot **20**
love (s.) **18.** (v.) **55**
love of money **13**
loyalty **29**
luck **9**
lying **27**
lyre **17**

mad, be **59**
madness **37**
maiden **12**
make **55. 60. 74**
malicious **13**
man **3. 23**
man, old **20**
manage **74**
mania **37**
manly **24**
manner **13**
many **7**
many times **3**
marble **12**
march (v.) **21. 58**
  " forth **24**
mark (s.) **76**
market-place **8**
master **11**

master, be **55**
  " of **27**
mastery **28**
matter **21**
meal **4**
means **10. 29**
  " , without **13**
measure, in **49**
meditate **55**
meet (v.) **53**
memory **15**
  " , of good **37**
message **17**
messenger **3**
might **25**
mighty **30**
military **29**
mind (s.) **12**
mindful **37**
mingle **80**
misfortune **28**
miss (v.) **37**
missile **25**
mistake, make — **37**
mistrust (s.) **8**
mix **80**
moderate (adj.) **49**
monarchy **41**
money **3. 21**
money-loving **13**
month **35**
mortal **80**
most **19**
mother **23**
mount (v.) **29**
mountain **25**
mourning **36**
much **9.** (adv.) **40**
multitude **30**
murderer **31**
music **17**
musical **19**
musician **19**
myriad (adj.) **7.** (s.) **18**
mysteries **19**
myth **10**

naked **18**
name (s.) **21**
  " (v.) **21. 65**
narrate **60**
narrow **13**
nation **25**
native land **18**
nature **37**

naval **39**
near **19. 34**
nearly **15**
necessary **63**
necessity **9**
need (v.) **5. 56**
  " , there is **54**
neither … nor **30**
negligent, be **55**
nerve **21**
nevertheless **33**
new **6**
news **17**
night **22**
nine **10**
nor **4**
not **1**
nothing **1**
notice, escape **59**
nourish **63**
now (temp.) **5. 11**
  " (transit.) **4. 38**
  " , just **58**
number (s.) **11. 30**
numberless **13**
nymph **18**

O **4**
oar **12**
oath **34**
obey **15**
oblivion **9**
obol, 3-ob. piece **75**
obscurity **28**
obtain **30**
occasion **55**
offer (v.) **75**
often **3**
old **7. 31**
old, of **6**
old man **20**
oligarchy **41**
olympiad **42**
on **21. 23. 34**
once (on a time) **16**
  " , at **11. 18**
only **8**
open (adj.) **76**
opinion **10**
  " , reasoned **30**
opportunity **55**
oppose **16. 57**
opposite **36**
or **34**
oracle **49**

orator 26
order (s.) 29. 34
  "   (v.) 1
  " , in — that 29
ornament 34
other 41
other, each 23
out of 2. 10
outcry 9
outpost 78
outside of 10. 22
over 16
overbold 36
overrun 67
overthrow (v.) 27
owing to 16
owl 22
own, one's 6
ox 32

paean, sing 17
pain (s.) 9
painful 6
palace 41
papyrus 12
  "   , of 12
paragraph 30
parent 31
part (s.) 25
pass (s.) 39
pass time 37
passable 34
past (prep.) 50
pay (s.) 5
  " (v.) 71. 75
pay attention 12
peace 9
pebble 74
pelt (v.) 1
peltast 11
penalty 10
people 4. 25
people's 6
perceive 11. 59
perhaps 40
perish 59. 80
permit (v.) 34. 53. 76
permitted, it is 15
perplexed 13
  "   , be 56
perplexity 13
person 21
persuade 15
phalanx 17
philosopher 8

phorminx 17
  "   , play 17
physician 5
pick out 20
picket 78
piety 28
pious 27
  " , be 55
pipe, Pan's 17
  " , play 17
place (region) 9
  "   (spot) 10. 18
  "   (v.) 74
  " , take 15
plain (s.) 2
  "   (adj.) 40. 46. 76
  " , make 57
plan (s.) 30. (v.) 39
play (v.) 22
  "   pipes 17
  "   phorminx 17
pleasant 36
pleased, be 17
pleasure 9
pledge (s.) 29
plethron 25
plot against 41
plunder (v.) 49
  " , take as 32
poet 31
point (v.) 59
poison 33
ponder 59
populace 4
possession, have 67
  "   (s.) 71
possible 26
  " , it is 15
post (v.) 59
postpone 68
pour libation 60
power 29
  " , have 77
  " , in — of 23
  " , under — of 38
powerful 26
powerless 26
praise (v.) 55
pray 34
preparation 46
  "   , make 60
prepare 60
prefer 15. 58
present, be 35
pretext 29

prevent 16
priest 31
private 6
private person 11
prize (s.) 4
probable 64
proceed 21. 24
proclaim 17
profession 29
profit (s.) 55
promise (v.) 59
property 21
prophetic 29
propose 74
prosperity 37
prosperous 37
proud, be 55
prove 68. 80
prove to be 15
provide 4. 60
provided, be — with 55
province 10
provisions 10. 43
prudent 36. 37
public 6
pull 23
punish 54
pupil 11
purpose (v.) 7
pursue 10. 22
put 74
put off (= lay aside) 74
put on 74
put on (clothes) 79
put through 38
put together 74

queen 13
question (v.) 53
quick 36
quiet 8
quit 16. 18
quite 45

race, tribe 25
rage (s.) 27
raise 71
rascal 13
rascality 13
rash 36
raven 17
reach 59
read 25

readiness 13
ready 13. 24
rear (v.) 63
rear of army 22
reason, cause 8
  " , by — of 16
recall, remind 59
receive 16. 63
  "   in succession 38
receive in turn 65
recognize 11
reconcile 66
recover 68
reflect 55
regard as (v.) 74
region 9
  " , in — of 16
relate 60
release (v.) 65
rely on 4
remain 7
  "   in 74
remaining 49
remembrance 15
remind 59
remove 65
render 74. 75
report (s.) 26
reputation 10
repute, in 13
request (v.) 57
research 12
resource 8
responsible 33
restore (exile) 52
retail-dealer 13
retreat (v.) 55
return (v., of exile) 18
revolt, (make —) 73
rich 7
  " , be — in 55
rid, get — of 65
ride (v.) 21
right (s.) 10
  "   (adj.) 37. 45
  "   here 46
  " , on — hand 34
rise, (make —) 73
river 7
road 12
rob 60
rock 15
room, make 58
rough 36

thanks to (prep.) 16
that (pron.) 31
   "   (conj.) 1
   " , in order 29
them **5**
then (inferent.) 4. 45.
    49
then (temp.) 15, 38
   "   (transit.) 36. 38.
    49
thence 35
there 15. 16
therefore 45. 49
thing 21
think 5. 21. 55
think (thoughts) 55
thirty 18
this (pron. and adj.)
    43
thither 35
thoughtful 36
thousand, six 39
three 34
thrice 35
through (prep.) 15
throw (v.) 1. 27. 59
   "   into 11
   "   in 22
   "   oneself on 22
throwing, a 9
thus (as follows) 30
   "   46
till (v.) 16
time 2
   " , at same 40
   " , in — of 21
   " (point of —) 8
   " , right 55
to 2. 12. 52
to-day 11
together 40
toil 2
toil at 55
token 36
tomb 12
tongue 10
tooth 20
top, on — of 23
towards 12
trade (s.) 29
traitor 75
transgress 75
treat (v.) 54
treaty, make 60
tree 2

triad 18
trial 19. 29
tribe 25
trick 17
trip up 27
trireme 26
trophy 3
trouble 2. 21
true 27
trumpet 17
   " , blow 17
trumpeter 17
trust (s.) 29
   " (v.) 4
trusty 6
truth 28
   " , speak 41
try 53
tube 17
tunic 19
turn (s.) 13
   " (v.) 9. 63
   " aside (tr.) 72
   " , in 29
   " out, result 32
   " over to 34
twenty 11
twist (v.) 63
two 34
tyranny 18
tyrant 3
   " , be 52

ugly 37
unable 26
unacquainted with 29
under 15. 31
   " power of 38
undertake 55
unfortunate 27
   "   , be 55
ungrudging 63
unjust 13
unknown 27
unlearned 27
unloose 24
unmixed 80
unserviceable 13
until 34. 54. 58
untrustworthy 13
unwilling(ly) 37
unworthy 13
unyoke 24
up 12
up to 34

upon 7. 15
up(wards) 16
urge 1
use (s.) 34
   " (v.) 54
useful 6. 36
usefulness 18
useless 13
utmost 17

vainly 55
value (v.) 53
vengeance 67
   " , take 55
venture (v.) 53
verily 35. 41. 43
very 30. 38. 40. 45
victim (sacrificial) 49
victor, be 53
victory 11
village 10
vine 12
vinegar 36
violence 8.
violent 8
virtue 29
voice 22
voluntary 37
vote (s.) 74
   " (v.) 53
vow to 34
voyage 12

waggon 10
waiting, a 10
wall 25
war 3
war, of 29
war, carry on 16
war, fond of 13
ward off 68
warn 72
was 2
watch (v.) 17
watcher 17
watching, a 65
water 34
way, road 12
way, method 29
way, by this 46
ways, manner 13
weak 27
weakness 28
wealth 4
weapon 2

weight 36
well (adv.) 11
well-disposed 13. 27
were 2
what? 1
when 5. 38
whence? 35
where? 15
where from? 35
wherefore 60
whip 23
while 54
who? what? 45
whoever 45
whole 9. 24
wholly 45. 80
wicked 13
wickedness 8
width 25
wife 34
wild 6
wild beast 22
will (v.) 7
willing(ly) 37
win 31
wind 40
wine 4
wine, sour 36
wine-cask 69
wine-skin 72
wing 22
winter 19
wisdom 8
wise 6
wish (v.) 15
with, in company 9
   " (of relation) 12
   " 16. 32
   " , be 26
withdraw 12. 55. 58
within 72
without 8
withstand 57, 73
witless 37
wolf 2
woman 34
wonder (v.) 23
wonderful 19
wood 2
   " (forest) 10
wooden 6
word 2
work (s.) 2. (v.) 16
worsted, be 53
worthless 6

worthlessness 8
worthy 6
worthy, deem 57
wound (s.) 21 (v.) 21
wreath 31
wrestling 19

write 1
write up (history) 17
writing, composition
wrong (v.) 55   [25
wrong-doer 13
    " , be 55

year 5. 25
yes 15
yet 6. (temp.) 8
yield 68
yoke (v.) 59

young 6
youth, a 11

zeal 13
zealous 13

HINTS TO TEACHERS.

A few suggestions and supplementary notes may perhaps not be taken amiss by younger teachers. And first, as regards the Golden Rule for the acquirement of any language: Repetition, repetition, repetition. At each lesson one or two sections, assigned beforehand and studied, should be reviewed—not necessarily as they stand in the book, indeed better not so. At one time merely the words might be called for; at another the ear of the student should be trained, the sentences being read with variations in number, person, tense, or syntax; again, Greek questions on the contents of the review will be found interesting. But in no matter what form, iteration is the essential thing, until words, inflection, and syntax are accurately and permanently lodged in the memory. Further, if the teacher will jot down after each recitation any matter upon which especial stress has been laid, and again and again bring it up, briefly, and in varied form, his pupils will show a certain coherence and solidity of progress not otherwise obtainable.

Secondly, all etymologizing of English words from the Greek has been relegated to these pages, not as if unimportant in the author's estimation (on the contrary, he has always found students to be much interested in it), but because the scheme of the book did not readily admit its methodical treatment. The material is here presented, in connection with each vocabulary, to be used by the teacher in the way he thinks best.

Reading and Accents.—It is unnecessary to begin with the names of the Greek letters. Their values, which is the main thing, will be readily learned, with slight help from the teacher, by guessing out the familiar proper names of the first five lines. On the third review, the pupil should be able to write them on the blackboard from dictation.

Throughout the book vowels naturally long are so marked, unless the § 1 length is already obvious from the accent or the presence of *iota subscriptum*. But to require the student to mark these lengths would be, at this stage, merely to waste his valuable time.

1. 12 'Do not sit writing': so phrased to express the durative present imperative, as distinguished from the aorist (or, in prohibitions, aor. subjunctive). But of course this distinction is not for beginners.

§ 2   The terms 'paroxytone,' 'proparoxytone,' etc., may be explained by the teacher; but since the pupil should perhaps not be burdened with too much grammatical machinery, the grammars have not been cited on the matter.

In Hadley-Allen's grammar no paroxytone model is given.   Choose perhaps *νόμος* or *βίος*.

'Omit Dual': other matters seeming more important, the dual has been altogether omitted from the book.

l. 5 '*πέδον*': for justification of this and other poetical words used in the book, see the Preface.

l. 7 '*ἵππον*': the Trojan horse, of course.

Vocabulary: etymologize *bio-logy, bio-graphy, litho-graph, chronic, chron-icle, chrono-logy, alpha-bet, delta, hypno-tize, en-ergy, rhodo-dendron* (*ῥόδον* = *rose*).

§ 3   l. 6 'urging': the Latin habit of putting the verb regularly at the end should be discouraged from the outset.

Vocabulary: etymology of *angel, anthropo-logy, philo-logy, phil-anthropic, polemic, deca-logue, deca-gon* (*γωνίᾱ* = *corner*).

§ 4   l. 4 '*ὁ τοῦ ἀργύρου πλοῦτος*': 'the wealth that consists in silver.'

l. 7 'The tyrant's messenger': the pupil will probably forget, in this first instance, one of his articles: 'the of the tyrant messenger.'

Vocabulary: etymology of *epi-demic, dem-agogue* (*ἀγωγή* subst. from *ἄγω*).

§ 5   l. 3 '*δεῖ με*': 'I must.'   This translation, rather than the common one 'it is necessary for me,' will save the pupil from the usual error of writing the *dative* of the person.   The dat. may stand after *ἀνάγκη* [*ἐστί*], but after *δεῖ* and *χρή* the accus. only—as subject of the following infinitive.

l. 14 'So he urges' *κελεύει οὖν*: again the pupil might be encouraged to put the verb fearlessly at the head of the sentence rather than last, as in Latin.

Vocabulary: etymology of *Theo-dore, Phil-adelphia, theo-logy, strategic, chrys-anthemum* (*ἄνθεμον* = *flower*).

§ 6   The list of words after which *ἐστί* is accented *ἔστι* (G. 144, 5 ; H. 480, 3) may be remembered by the following rhythm:

<div align="center">

οὐκ, ἀλλ', εἰ,

καί, ὡς, μή,—τοῦτ'.

</div>

But the pupil need not be burdened with this at present.

Vocabulary: etymology of *theo-sophist, calli-graphy, idiom, hepta-gon* (*γωνίᾱ* = *corner*).

§ 7   The accentuation of words may often be remembered by noting points of difference and of similarity.   Thus : *ποταμός*, —but *πόλεμος*.

The pupil may need help in finding the proper place (*ἔλῡον*) in Goodwin's grammar.

Vocabulary: etymology of *arch-angel, hippo-potamus, epi-logue, epi-gram* (*γράμ-μα* subst. from *γράφω*), *palaeo-graphy.*

Point out the usual accentuation of adjectives in -ρός (G. 856 ; H. 569, 5) ; § **8**
e. g. ἐχθρός, μακρός, πονηρός, μῑκρός.

Vocabulary: etymology of *mono-graph, mono-logue, mono-lith, mono-theism,*
eph-emeral, Sophia, horo-logue, oeco-nomy (οἶκος, οἰκίᾱ).

Vocabulary: etymology of *Irene, hyper-bole, hedonism, logo-machy, helio-* § **9**
trope, poly-theism, syn-chronism, syn-agogue (ἀγωγή subst. from ἄγω).

The student should invariably use ττ (with the orators, Plato, and com- § **10**
edy) for the older Attic σσ, as found in the grammars.   E. g. θάλαττα, γλῶττα,
πράττω.

Of prime importance to the student are the following rules with respect
to the singular of the α-declension:

I. Nominative and accusative agree—1) in their final vowel, 2) in the
quantity of the final vowel, and hence 3) in their accent, e. g. Μοῦσᾰ, Μοῦσᾰν ;
χώρᾱ, χώρᾱν ; θάλαττᾰ, θάλαττᾰν ; ἀγορᾱ́, ἀγορᾱ́ν.

II. Genitive and dative show the same agreement.   E. g. from the nom.
Μοῦσᾰ, the genit. and dat. are Μούσης, Μούσῃ ; from θάλαττᾰ, come θαλάττης,
θαλάττῃ ; from ἀγορᾱ́, come ἀγορᾶς, ἀγορᾷ.

The prepositions with one case may be taught in a sort of rhythm:

<div align="center">

ἀντί,   ἀπό,   ἐκ or ἐξ,   πρό,

ἐν,   σύν,

εἰς.

</div>

Vocabulary: etymology of *pro - logue, apo - logy, doxo - logy* (δόξα = *glory*),
topo-graphy, pro-gramme (γράμ-μα from γράφω), *musēum, astro-nomy* (ἀστήρ =
star), *mon-archy, hept-archy, octa-gon* (γωνίᾱ = *corner*), *poly-glot, arch-angel,*
archi-tect (τέκτων = *carpenter*).

The pupil should note the two signs of masculinity in these substantives § **11**
of the α- declension, viz. -ς in the nomin. and -ου in the genit.—both found
in the ο- declension.

In translating ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ by 'the one . . . the other', the pupil is led to
think that ὁ here is 'the' and μέν 'one',—true in neither case.   The ὁ is of
course the old demonstrative 'he,' and the two *he's* are contrasted by μέν and δέ.

Point out the recessive accent in adjectives of *material* in -ινος (G. 852, H. § **12**
566).   E. g. γήϊνος, βύβλινος, ξύλινος, λίθινος.

Vocabulary: etymology of *idiot, mathematics* (μάθη-μα), *arithmetic, eu-logy,*
ev-angelist.

Vocabulary: etymology of *geo-graphy, geo-logy, geo-metry* (μέτρον = *meas-*
ure), *George* (Γε-ώργιος = *earth-worker, farmer*), *syn-od, peri-od, meth-od, ex-odus,*
bible, deutero-nomy, epi-taph, ceno-taph (κενός = *empty*), *hier-archy, hiero-glyph*
(γλύφω = *I carve*), *plinth, Parthenon, cath-olic, Pelopon-nesus* (Πέλοψ), *Cherso-*
nesus (χέρσος = *main-land*), *cata-logue, story, apo-calypse, a-gnostic, ana-logous*
(ἀνά, like κατά = *in the line of;* λόγος = *ratio, proportion*), *ana-lyze* (ἀνά in
composit. often = *back, un-*), *ana-chronism, ana-gram.*

§ 13 Note adjectives in *-νός,*—oxytone (G. 856 ; H. 569, 4). E. g. στενός, ἱκανός, δεινός.

Vocabulary: etymology of *trope, tropics, helio-trope, Phil-ip.*

§ 14 Vocabulary: etymology of *meta-phor* (μετά in composit. often = *change*), *a-theist.*

§ 15 Vocabulary: etymology of *acoustics, crypt, mnemonic, Peter, dia-gnosis* (διά in composit. often = *apart*), *caustic, holo-caust* (ὅλος), *cata-rrh.*

§ 16 Prepositions with two cases may be remembered by the rhyme:

διά, κατά, —— ὑπέρ, μετά.

Vocabulary: etymology of *dia-meter* (μέτρον), *dia-gonal* (γωνιᾱ = *corner*), *hyper-bole, dia-logue, el-lipsis, proto-type* (τύπος).

§ 17 Vocabulary: etymology of *syringe, phylactery* (-τήριον), *eschato-logy.*

§ 18 'Dentals': the pupil should be made to understand why τ, δ, θ may be called either linguals (as in the grammars) or dentals (as here).

Vocabulary: etymology of *erotic, patriot* (-ώτης), *ornitho-logy, ec-lipse, choro-graphic* (χῶρος, χώρᾱ).

§ 19 n. 3 Νέᾱ Ὑόρκη is modern Greek, of course—not ancient.

n. 6 is of course a broad and loose statement on the use of μή c. infin., but is better at this stage than a too precise one.

Vocabulary: etymology of *hegemony* (ἡγεμονία), *agony, agonize, ant-agonist* (ἀγωνιστής), *hippo-drome.*

§ 20 The word in Hadley's paradigm is γέρων.

Vocabulary: etymology of *exotic, ec-lectic, ec-logue, ec-clesiastic.*

§ 21 Vocabulary: etymology of *epi-dermis, hypo-dermic, pachy-derm* (παχύς = *thick*), *syn-onym* (ὄνυμα for ὄνομα), *an-onymous* (ἀν- privative), *met-onymy* (μετά in composit. = *change*), *neur-algia* (τὸ ἄλγος = *pain*), *neuro-logy.*

§ 22 In Hadley's grammar use κρᾱτήρ for Goodwin's σωτήρ.

Vocabulary: etymology of *anti-podes, poly-pus, sym-phony, anti-phonal, ped-agogue* (ἀγωγή from ἄγω), *phos-phorous, photo-graph, phono-graph, eu-phony, tele-phone* (τῆλε = *far*), *panic, a-cephalous, en-cephalon* (= *brain*).

§ 23 In accentuation, note μήτηρ (on first syllable), πατήρ (on last), θυγάτηρ (in the middle)

μήτηρ   πατήρ

θυγάτηρ

"The happy (Aryan) family." Further, ἀνήρ, properly enough, like πατήρ.

Vocabulary: etymology of *patronymic.*

§ 24 "Pure Verbs": in Hadley's grammar these are called Vowel-Verbs (§ 309).

Vocabulary: etymology of *pan-theon, pan-theism, pan-oply, dia-pason.*

With γένος compare the Latin *genus*, explaining the *rhotacism* of the latter language.

§ 25 From this point on, the gender and genitive of all substantives in *-ος* should

be rigidly required. Otherwise the neuters of the third declension and the masculines of the second will be constantly confounded.

Vocabulary: etymology of *bathos, ethnic, cranium, a-pathy, pathetic, a-pathetic, anti-pathy, allo-pathy, sym-pathy, patho-logy, hexa-gon* (γωνίᾱ), *genesis* (γένεσις), *genealogy* (γενεᾱ́).

For τριήρης in Hadley's grammar see § 232. The word κλέος in the vocab- **§ 26**
ulary is poetic.

Vocabulary: etymology of *rhetoric, teleo-logy, sozo-dont.*

l. 8 ' μένους ' precedes and is detached from σθένος because emphatic. Both **§ 27**
words are poetic.

Vocabulary: *pseud-onym, hygiene.*

Adjectives in -ικός give English words in *-ic.* The student might with **§ 28**
profit transliterate the following into their Greek originals, even though the
originals be unknown to him (ē = η, ō = ω): *energētic, optic, ēthic, apologētic, therapeutic, parēgoric, catēgoric, hypothetic, caustic, botanic, cathartic, plastic, emphatic, tactic, theōrētic, critic, mystic, graphic* (γράφω *to paint*), *dynamic, physic, hydrostatic,* etc. H. 565, G. 851.

n. 2 on ἵνα c. subjunct.: ὡς and ὅπως as equivalents of ἵνα will not be **§ 29**
used in this book. For justification of this, see the usage of Plato and the
orators as presented in Goodwin's *Moods and Tenses,* p. 398.—For the terms
' primary ' and ' secondary tenses,' Hadley uses ' principal ' and ' past.'

Vocabulary: *dynamic, necro-mancy, practical, syn-tax, tactics, empiric, technique, technical, Indiana-polis, Anna-polis, Minnea-polis; Constantino-ple, metro-polis, necro-polis.*

l. 5 ' παραγραφή ' in its modern use (as used here) does not belong to classic **§ 30**
Greek.

Vocabulary: *ichthyo-logy, psycho-logy, para-ble, para-lysis, pan-demonium.*

Vocabulary: *archaic, archaeo-logy, Stephen, Basil.* **§ 31**

l. 3 ' θεᾶς ': only poetic. **§ 32**

l. 9 ' εἰ ' c. fut. indic.: the preferred form of condition, when a threat or
warning is to be conveyed. G. 1405.

Vocabulary: *nausea.*

l. 8 ' ἔχοι ': optat. because κελεύει, an historic present, is equivalent to an aorist. **§ 33**
Vocabulary: *nautical, aero-naut* (ἀήρ = *air*), *pharmacy.*

l. 1 ' μέν ': the pupil must find the δέ that answers this first μέν. **§ 34**

l. 11 ' διαβαταῖς ': of three endings, because a verbal adject. rather than a
compound adjective.

l. 17 ' ἐμ-βάλλειν ' an *imperfect* infin. See G. 1285, 1; H. 853 a.

Vocabulary: *hydro-phobia, hydrant, hydr-aulic, pyro-technics, pyre, em-pyrean, tri-pod, chiro-podist, chiro-graphy, cosmetic, cosmogony* (κόσμος = *the ordered universe*).

l. 7 ' μέλανας ' separated from its subst. for emphasis. **§ 36**

l. 19 '*εἶναι*' imperf. infin.

Vocabulary: *bary-tone* (*τόνος*), *baro-meter*, *oxy-tone*, *brachy-logy*, *didactic*, *tachy-graphy*, *trachea*.

§ **37**   l. 6: again the adject. separated from the noun.

Vocabulary: *mono-mania, physics, physician, physio-logy, physio-gnomy* (*γι-γνώ-σκω*).

§ **38**   l. 6 '*δεῖ*': 'are to,' 'may.'

l. 12 '*τὰ εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργα*' = *τὰ τοῦ πολ'μου ἔργα*.

l. 16: distinguish *ῂ, ἤ, ῷ, ἤ, ῷ*.

Vocabulary: *basilica, presbyter.*

§ **40**   Vocabulary: *iso-chronous, iso-thermal* (*θερμός* = *warm*), *iso-sceles.*

§ **41**   l. 14 '*ὁ τὴν δεξιὰν κτλ.*': hence his name Μακρό-*χειρ*, Lat. *Longimanus*; *χείρ* here = *arm*.

Vocabulary: *hyph-en, hetero-dox, en-cyclopaedia* (*κύκλος* = *circle, cycle*).

§ **42**   l. 9 '*νεώς*': the Attic second declension may be postponed to the second year of Greek.

l. 18 'In the acropolis of Athens' should stand in the attributive position.

§ **43**   Pupils at this stage should not use *οὗ, οἷ, ἕ* at all. The third personal pronoun is *αὐτοῦ, -ῷ, -όν*, etc.

l. 9 '*ἐμοί*': here and in the next line (*ἐμέ*) the student should discover why *μοι* and *με* are not used.

l. 15 '*μηκέτι*': from this point the teacher might begin to distinguish the negatives *οὐ* and *μή* more carefully, pointing out the sphere of each and giving the references to the grammar.

Vocabulary: *auto-nomous, tauto-logy* (*τὸ αὐτό* by crasis = *ταὐτό*), *auto-graph, auto-bio-graphy.*

§ **44**   Vocabulary: *par-allel, parallelo-gram, parallelo-pi-pedon* (*ἐπί, πέδον*), *peri-phery.*

§ **45**   For 'Attraction of Relative' Goodwin uses the term 'Assimilation.'

Vocabulary: *ortho-dox, ortho-graphy, ortho-pedic* (*παῖς*).

§ **46**   The tables of correlatives here assigned are notoriously neglected, though they are as important as any paradigm of inflection, and cannot be too well learned.

§ **49**   l. 1 '*ἀκούσατε*': beginning with his first introduction to the aorist, the pupil might be gradually enlightened, as the lessons require, on the following matters:

1. No forms of the aorist actually *express* past time except those with the augment,—in other words, only the indicative of the aorist.

2. The

	Aorist		and Present	
	subjunct.			subjunct.
	optat.			optat.
	imperat.			imperat.
	infin.			infin.
	partic.			partic.

do not differ in the *time when* of the action, but in the manner of its presentation. The present is descriptive, and pictures an act in its progress and details; the unaugmented aorist (i. e. all forms but the indic.) may be used of the same act, but presents only the simple notion of it, summary and timeless. The present shows the act as a line, the aorist as a point or circle. βασιλεύειν δέκα ἔτη is 'to be a king for ten years,' and we see the king year after year, the present tense serving as a kinetoscope; βασιλεῦσαι δέκα ἔτη is 'to reign ten years,' despatching the business in a moment, calling up no picture of king, throne, or daily detail. So ἀκούειν 'to be hearing'; ἀκοῦσαι 'to hear.'

3. Hence, as a matter of fact, the frequent use of the **Aorist Participle** to indicate an action prior to that of the main verb, as βασιλεύσας (l 5) '*having* reigned,' is one of convention only; that is, βασιλεύσας being without augment does not *in its form* express time past with reference to the main verb (it means simply and summarily 'reigning'), but came to be for the most part, though by no means always, so used.—So too the **Aorist Infinitive** and **Aorist Optative,** though without augment, are, in indirect discourse, translated as if belonging to past time, but merely because they stand for the *indicative* aorist, which does take an augment and does belong to past time. E. g. ἔφην θῦσαι 'he said he *had* sacrificed' (θῦσαι for ἐ-θῦσα); ἔλεγεν ὡς βασιλεύσειε 'he told how he *had* been king' (βασιλεύσειε for ἐ-βασίλευσα).

4. The unaugmented forms of the aorist, being timeless, may be, and constantly are, used of acts to be performed in the future. Thus βούλομαι ἀκοῦσαι 'I wish to hear'; θύει τῷ θεῷ, ἵνα ἀκούσῃ τὰ ἀληθῆ 'he is sacrificing to the god, that he may hear the truth,'—in both cases the act of hearing lying in the future.

Vocabulary: *para-dox* (δόξα = *expectation*). § **50**
Vocabulary: *amphi-bious, politics, cosmo-polite.* § **52**
Vocabulary: *thea-tre.* § **53**
l. 27 'πλεῖον': the preferred form in Attic prose is πλέον. § **55**
Vocabulary: *aristo-crat, demo-crat, pluto-crat, auto-crat, theo-cracy.*
Vocabulary: *hyper-borean.* § **56**
Vocabulary: *homoeopathy.* § **57**
These questions are simple enough to be both asked and answered in § **58** Greek—of course, after due preparation.

Vocabulary: *di-aeresis, heresy* (αἵρεσις).

Vocabulary: *aesthetic, an-aesthetic, sceptic, clepto-mania, clinic, en-clitic,* § **59** *pro-clitic, com-ma, critic, criterion, hyper-critical, crisis* (-σις), *syl-lable* (λαβή), *epi-lepsy, pro-lepsis, di-lemma* (= *double catch*), *pro-gnostic, a-gnostic, apo-plexy, pneumatic, phase* (φά-σις), *phantasy, phantom, phenomena, epi-phany, tome, a-tom, ana-tomy, epi-tome, phrase, para-phrase, peri-phrase* (= *circum-locution*).

The forms should be worked out by the pupil as problems, without re- § **60** ferring to the verb-lists in the grammars. In this way only can active think-

ing take the place of lazy rote that may, to be sure, commit many principal parts to memory, but, when called on offhand to construct any form of the verb, finds itself helpless even after many years of Greek.

Iota subscript is seen in ἀπο-θνῄσκω, μιμνῄσκω, σῴζω because the original suffix in forming the present stem seems to have been -ίσκω, -ίζω. But of course *outside* of the present stem, there is no iota subscript.

It might be well to insist on a translation of each form as the lists are read out.

§ **63** 1. 33 ' σοί ' emphatic ; hence accented.

§ **65 V** The same euphonic changes that take place in the root before the ending -μαι also take place before the substantive suffix -μα. E. g. λῆμ-μα, γράμ-μα, δεῖγ-μα, ζεῦγ-μα, κήρυγ-μα, μάθη-μα, πνεῦ-μα, σῶ-μα.

§ **66** 1. 15 ' μέντοι ' ' however,' a substitute for δέ after μέν.

1. 27 ' Alexander's being ' = Alexander (acc.) being.

§ **67** Those second aor. imperatives active that are accented irregularly may be remembered by the sentence: ' Say, come see what I have found ; take some ' (εἰπέ, ἐλθέ, ἰδέ, εὑρέ, λαβέ).

§ **68** Vocabulary: *apo-stle, epi-stle, spore, sporadic.*

§ **72** The principal parts of λέγω for Attic prose should be learned as follows: λέγω, ἐρῶ, εἶπον, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἐρρήθην. (ἔλεξα is ' I told,' ' narrated,' ' made a speech ' *not* ' I said.' So too of λέξω.)

Vocabulary: *optics, syn-opsis, aut-opsy, anthropo-phagous.*

§ **73** Vocabulary: *apo-stasy, apo-state, statics, hydro-statics, ec-stasy, sy-stem.*

§ **74** Vocabulary: *par-en-thesis, syn-thesis, theme (θέ-μα), ana-thema, hypo-thesis, anti-thesis, epithet, apo-thecary (θήκη = case, chest).*

§ **75** Vocabulary: *dose, anti-dote, an-ec-dote.*

§ **76** Vocabulary: *scope, micro-scope, tele-scope (τῆλε = far), epi-scopal.*

§ **78** ἐλεύσομαι as the future of ἔρχομαι in Attic prose should not be so much as named.

Vocabulary: *onto-logy, eu-phemism, pro-phet.*

§ **79** Vocabulary: *neo-phyte (τὸ φυτόν).*

§ **80** Vocabulary: *zoo-logy, crater (κρᾱτήρ), palaeo-zoic.*

THE END

Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar

By JAMES HADLEY (YALE)

REVISED BY

FREDERIC DE FOREST ALLEN (HARVARD)

Cloth, 12mo, 422 pages . . . . . . Price, $1.50

This standard Grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology. Its comprehensive treatment of the principles and forms of the Greek language, together with its clear, analytic method, has made it at once an authoritative and exhaustive treatise for reference and at the same time a practical and popular text-book for class use. The fact that during all these years it has held its place and maintained its widespread popularity and extensive use in the leading classical schools and colleges of the country is in itself sufficient evidence of the excellence of the original work.

Professor Hadley's Greek Grammar was published in 1860, and was founded on the scholarly and exhaustive work of the eminent German professor, Curtius, of the University of Kiel.

Professor Allen brought to the work of revision the enthusiasm and critical method of an accomplished scholar, combined with the experience and skill of a successful teacher, and the result of his labors is gratifying alike to the publishers and friends of the Grammar.

In its present form it is a practical work for beginners. Clearness of statement, accuracy of definition, and judicious arrangement recommend it for elementary classes; yet at the same time it is a complete and comprehensive manual for the advanced student.

Copies of Hadley's Greek Grammar will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

(285)

Pearson's Greek Prose Composition

By HENRY CARR PEARSON, A.B (Harvard)

Flexible Binding, 12mo, 187 pages .   .   .   . Price, 90 cents

---

The purpose of this book is to combine a thorough and systematic study of the essentials of Greek syntax with abundant practice in translating connected Idiomatic English into Greek, and to afford constant practice in writing Greek at sight.

Part I contains, in graded lessons, the principal points of Greek syntax which require especial emphasis in Second Year Greek. These lessons are designed to serve as a partial review of the first year's work and as an introduction to the composition work in connection with the reading of Xenophon's Anabasis.

Part II contains short, simple English sentences, based on Books I–IV of the Anabasis, designed to be used in connection with the reading of the text.

Part III contains connected English prose, based on Books I–IV of the Anabasis.

Review Lessons are introduced at intervals, containing a list of the important words and an enumeration of the principal constructions used in the preceding sentences.

The book is provided with an English-Greek Vocabulary and contains a selection of recent college entrance examination papers in Greek prose composition, for the purpose of supplying further material for practice and of familiarizing the student with the nature of the examinations set by the various colleges.

Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

Xenophon's Cyropaedia

Flexible Cloth, 12mo, 325 pages .   . .   .   .   Price, $1.25

The aim of this volume is to offer an abridged edition of the Cyropaedia of Xenophon, which may alternate with the Anabasis or be substituted for it. In preparing the book the Cyropaedia has been shortened nearly one half by the omission of passages of minor interest and importance. The original division into books has been disregarded and the text divided according to the subject matter into seven chapters.

In addition to the choice of similar reading which it places at the disposal of the teacher, the Cyropaedia provides, for the earlier portion of the college course, intermediate material for rapid or supplementary reading partaking both of the historical character of the Anabasis and of the more philosophical character of the Memorabilia, usually read in the Freshman year.

The book is supplied with notes, vocabulary, and index.

Xenophon's Anabasis

SEVEN BOOKS

EDITED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph D., D.D., LL.D.
President of the University of Chicago

AND

JAMES WALLACE, Ph.D.
President of Macalester College, St. Paul, Minn.

Cloth, 12mo, 575 pages, with Maps, Diagrams, etc.   . ˙Price, $1.50

This edition of the Anabasis embodies all those features which have made Harper's Classical Series so popular and successful, and in addition possesses many other points of special value to students of Xenophon. Apart from the text proper the book includes a Descriptive and Historical Introduction on Persia and Greece; a concise life of Xenophon; Bibliography; Itinerary; Inductive Exercises in Greek; Themes for Investigation; Lists of Words; Idioms; Ready Reference Tables, giving inflections of various parts of speech, including paradigms of Infinitives, Participles, and Irregular Verbs; and a Complete Vocabulary of all the words used in the seven books.

Books I–IV are edited with full Grammatical References, Topics for Study, and Critical Notes.

Books V–VII are edited for Sight Reading, with suggestions and foot-notes.

Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

New York   ˒   ♦   Cincinnati   ♦   Chicago

Orations of Lysias

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND APPENDICES

By WILLIAM H. WAIT, Ph.D.
University of Michigan

Cloth, 12mo, 240 pages . . . . . . Price, $1.25
Text Edition . . . . . 30 cents

The ten Orations contained in this book have been selected in the first place with reference to their merit, variety, and interest, and in the second place to illustrate the peculiar qualities and characteristics of Lysias as a rhetorician.

The Notes, historical, critical, and grammatical, are very full and comprehensive. The latter, especially on the first two or three orations, have been made so advisedly. In many colleges Lysias is the first Greek author read. Hence it is believed that, at the start, such grammatical help will in no way be found harmful to the best prepared, and very useful and encouraging to those less fortunate in their preparation.

The Introduction presents a brief account of the Life of Lysias, followed by a discussion of the style of his writing, the structure of his speeches, works, manuscripts, etc. A bibliography of helpful works in the study of Lysias is also given. Each of the orations included in the book is preceded by an introduction explaining its occasion and purpose.

The Map at the beginning and the Biographical Index near the close of the book are intended to answer questions on geography and biography that arise in the reading of the orations.

Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago
(297)

Greek Dictionaries

LIDDELL AND SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON

Revised and Enlarged. Compiled by HENRY GEORGE LIDDELL, D.D., and ROBERT SCOTT, D.D., assisted by HENRY DRISLER, LL.D. Large Quarto, 1794 pages. Sheep . . . $10.00

The present edition of this great work has been thoroughly revised, and large additions made to it. The editors have been favored with the co-operation of many scholars and several important articles have been entirely rewritten.

LIDDELL AND SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON—Intermediate

Revised Edition. Large Octavo, 910 pages.
Cloth, $3.50 ; Half Leather, $4.00

This Abridgment is an entirely new work, designed to meet the ordinary requirements of instructors. It differs from the smaller abridged edition in that it is made from the last edition of the large Lexicon, and contains a large amount of new matter.

LIDDELL AND SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON—Abridged

Revised Edition. Crown Octavo, 832 pages. Half Leather $1.25

This Abridgment is intended chiefly for use by students in Secondary and College Preparatory Schools.

THAYER'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

Being Grimm's Wilke's Clavis Novi Testamenti. Translated, Revised, and Enlarged by JOSEPH HENRY THAYER, D.D., LL.D. Royal Quarto, 727 pages . Cloth, $5.00 ; Half Leather, $6.50

This great work embodies and represents the results of the latest researches in modern philology and biblical exegesis. It traces historically the signification and use of all words used in the New Testament, and carefully explains the difference between classical and sacred usage.

YONGE'S ENGLISH-GREEK LEXICON

By C. D. YONGE. Edited by HENRY DRISLER, LL.D. Royal Octavo, 903 pages. Sheep $4.50

AUTENRIETH'S HOMERIC DICTIONARY

Translated and Edited by ROBERT P. KEEP, Ph.D. New Edition. Revised by ISAAC FLAGG, Ph.D. 12mo, 312 pages. Illustrated. Cloth $1.10
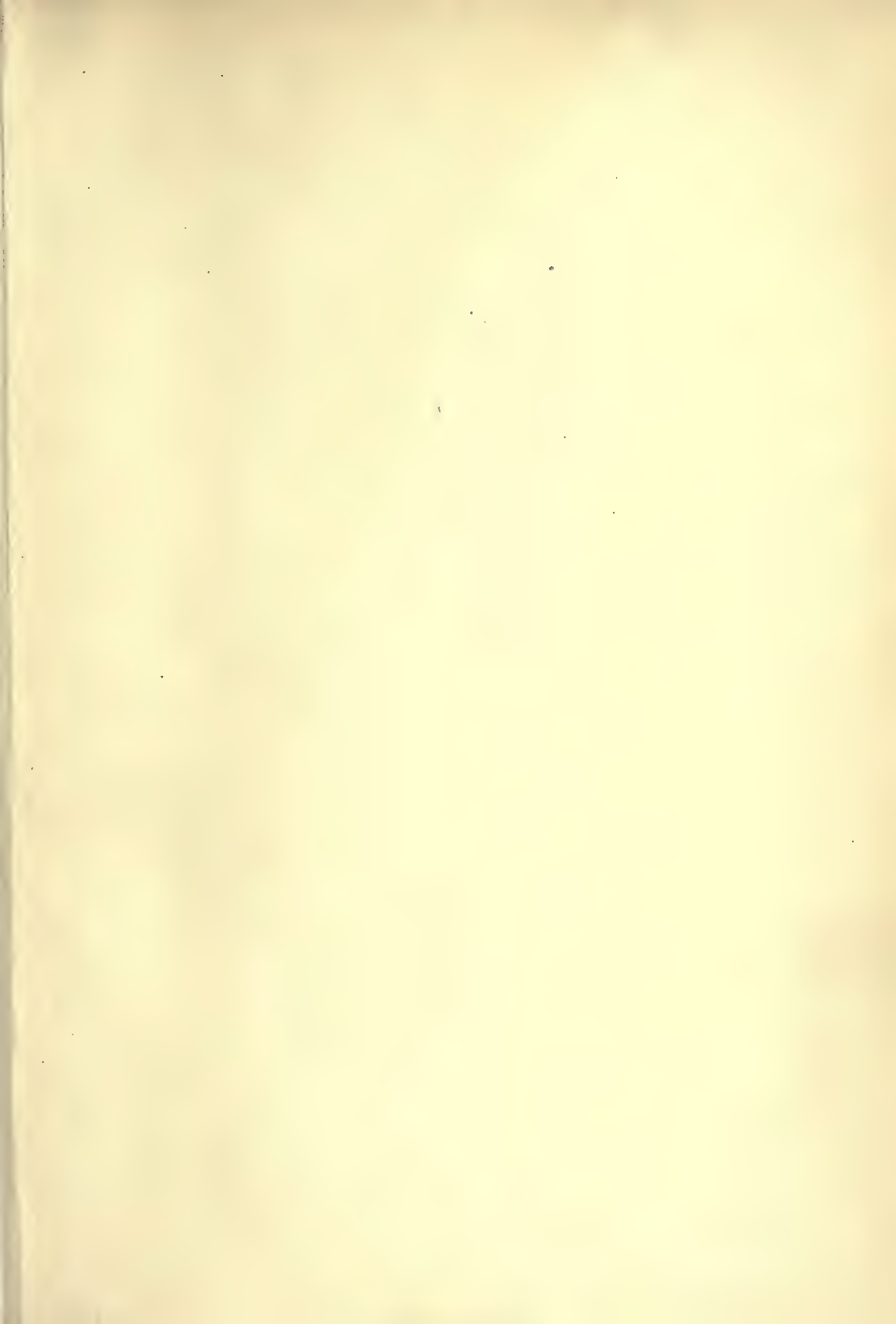
Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

(310)